AUTOMATIC TRANSAXLE

SECTION AT

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

CONTENTS

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INDEX	5 TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - GENERAL
Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC	5 DESCRIPTION84 A
PRECAUTIONS	7 Symptom Chart84
Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR	TCM Terminals and Reference Value94
BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"	7 TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY99
Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD)	Wiring Diagram - AT - MAIN99
System of A/T and Engine	7 Diagnostic Procedure100 §
Precautions	7 DTC P0705 PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION SWITCH 102
Service Notice or Precautions	9 Description102
Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis1	0 On Board Diagnosis Logic102
PREPARATION	1 Possible Cause103
Special Service Tools1	1 Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation
Commercial Service Tools1	4 Procedure103 §
OVERALL SYSTEM1	5 Wiring Diagram - AT - PNP/SW104
A/T Electrical Parts Location1	5 Diagnostic Procedure
Circuit Diagram1	6 DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR
Cross-sectional View1	7 CIRCUIT 108
Hydraulic Control Circuit1	8 Description108
Shift Mechanism1	9 On Board Diagnosis Logic108
Control System2	8 Possible Cause109
Control Mechanism3	Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation
Control Valve3	4 Procedure109
ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM	Wiring Diagram - AT - FTS
DESCRIPTION	6 Diagnostic Procedure111
Introduction3	6 DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.A/T
OBD-II Function for A/T System3	6 (REVOLUTION SENSOR)114
One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II3	
OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)3	6 On Board Diagnosis Logic114
Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)4	0 Possible Cause114
CONSULT-II4	Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II4	9 Procedure115
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - INTRODUCTION5	5 Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSA/T116
Introduction5	5 Diagnostic Procedure117
Work Flow5	9 DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL119
TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS - BASIC INSPECTION6	Description119
A/T Fluid Check6	On Board Diagnosis Logic119
Stall Test6	1 Possible Cause119

 Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation

Procedure120

CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Wiring Diagram - AT - ENGSS	121	Description	166
Diagnostic Procedure	122	On Board Diagnosis Logic	166
DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION	124	Possible Cause	167
Description	124	Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
On Board Diagnosis Logic	124	Procedure	167
Possible Cause	125	Wiring Diagram - AT - LPSV	168
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation		Diagnostic Procedure	169
Procedure	125	DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	
Wiring Diagram - AT - 1ST	127	Description	172
Diagnostic Procedure	128	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION		Possible Cause	
Description	130	Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Procedure	173
Possible Cause		Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/A	
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation		Diagnostic Procedure	
Procedure	131	DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	
Wiring Diagram - AT - 2ND		Description	
Diagnostic Procedure		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION		Possible Cause	
Description		Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Procedure	178
Possible Cause		Wiring Diagram - AT - SSV/B	
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation		Diagnostic Procedure	
Procedure	137	DTC P1705 THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR	
Wiring Diagram - AT - 3RD		Description	
Diagnostic Procedure		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION		Possible Cause	
Description		Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	100
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Procedure	184
Possible Cause		Wiring Diagram - AT - TPS	
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	170	Diagnostic Procedure	
Procedure	1//	DTC P1760 OVERRUN CLUTCH SOLENOID	100
Wiring Diagram - AT - 4TH		VALVE	101
Diagnostic Procedure		Description	
DTC P0740 TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH	147	On Board Diagnosis Logic	
SOLENOID VALVE	151	Possible Cause	
		Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	191
Description		Procedure	102
On Board Diagnosis Logic			
Possible Cause	151	Wiring Diagram - AT - OVRCSV	
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	450	Diagnostic Procedure	194
Procedure		DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP	400
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCV		SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)	
Diagnostic Procedure		Description	
DTC P0744 A/T TCC S/V FUNCTION (LOCK-UP)		On Board Diagnosis Logic	
Description		Possible Cause	197
On Board Diagnosis Logic		Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	
Possible Cause	157	Procedure	
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	4	Wiring Diagram - AT - BA/FTS	
Procedure		Diagnostic Procedure	
Wiring Diagram - AT - TCCSIG		DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR.MTR	
Diagnostic Procedure		Description	
DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE	≣166	On Board Diagnosis Logic	203

CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Possible Cause203	$17. \text{ A/T Does Not Shift: } D_4 \rightarrow D_3, \text{ When}$	
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	Overdrive Control Switch ON -> OFF2	257 G
Procedure204	18. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₃ -> 2 ₂ , When Selector	
Wiring Diagram - AT - VSSMTR205	5 Lever D -> 2 Position2	58
Diagnostic Procedure206	19. A/T Does Not Shift: 2 ₂ -> 1 ₁ , When Selector	MA
DTC A/T COMM LINE208	B Lever 2 -> 1 Position2	59
Description208	 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine 	
On Board Diagnosis Logic208	Brake2	260 EM
Possible Cause208	3 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP,	
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches	П
Procedure209	Circuit Checks)2	260 LC
Wiring Diagram - AT - LAN210	A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM2	70
Diagnostic Procedure211	Description2	270 EG
DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT	Wiring Diagram - SHIFT2	71
(ROM)212	Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location2	72
Description212		
On Board Diagnosis Logic212	2 Key Interlock Cable2	
Possible Cause212		
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	Control Device2	78 AT
Procedure212	Control Cable2	79
Diagnostic Procedure213	ON-VEHICLE SERVICE	.80 08
DTC CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM)214		280
Description214		
On Board Diagnosis Logic214	•	
Possible Cause214		
Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation	Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement2	
Procedure214		
Diagnostic Procedure215		
TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS216		84
Wiring Diagram - AT - NONDTC216		.86 ST
1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On219		:86
2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position222		
3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or	Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings,	IJ/@
Backward When Pushed223		90
4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves224		
5. Large Shock. N -> R Position227	REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS3	05
6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R	Manual Shaft3	
Position229	Oil Pump3	808 HA
7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1	Control Valve Assembly3	12
Position233	•	20
8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ 236		2711
9. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₁ -> D ₂ or Does Not	Reverse Clutch3	26
Kickdown: D ₄ -> D ₂ 239	High Clutch3	29 EL
10. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₂ -> D ₃ 242		
11. A/T Does Not Shift: D ₃ -> D ₄ 245		39
12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up248		
13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition250		42
14. Lock-up Is Not Released252		
15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light	and Bearing Retainer3	46
Braking D ₄ -> D ₃)253		
16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D ₁ 256		
·	ASSEMBLY 3	62

CONTENTS (Cont'd)

Planetary Carrier and Oil Pump388
Input Shaft388
Reduction Pinion Gear388
Band Servo389
Output Shaft389
Bearing Retainer390
Total End Play390
Reverse Clutch End Play390
Removal and Installation391
Shift Solenoid Valves391
Solenoid Valves391
A/T Fluid Temperature Sensor391
Revolution Sensor391
Dropping Resistor391

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC

ALPHABETICAL INDEX FOR DTC

NHAT0001 NHAT0001S01

Manna	DTC		(
Items (CONSULT-II screen terms)	CONSULT-II GST*1	Reference page	
A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	P0731	AT-124	
A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	P0732	AT-130	
A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	P0733	AT-136	
A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	P0734	AT-142	[
A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	P0744	AT-156	
ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	P0710	AT-108	[
ENGINE SPEED SIG	P0725	AT-119	
L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	P0745	AT-166	
O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	P1760	AT-191	
PNP SW/CIRC	P0705	AT-102	
SFT SOL A/CIRC*2	P0750	AT-172	
SFT SOL B/CIRC*2	P0755	AT-177	
TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	P0740	AT-151	
TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2	P1705	AT-182	(
VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3	P0720	AT-114	

^{*1:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

^{*2:} When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

^{*3:} The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INDEX

Alphabetical & P No. Index for DTC (Cont'd)

P NO. INDEX FOR DTC

=NHAT0001S02

		=1V1710001302
DTC	Items	
CONSULT-II GST*1	(CONSULT-II screen terms)	Reference page
P0705	PNP SW/CIRC	AT-102
P0710	ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC	AT-108
P0720	VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT*3	AT-114
P0725	ENGINE SPEED SIG	AT-119
P0731	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	AT-124
P0732	A/T 2ND GR FNCTN	AT-130
P0733	A/T 3RD GR FNCTN	AT-136
P0734	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	AT-142
P0740	TCC SOLENOID/CIRC	AT-151
P0744	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	AT-156
P0745	L/PRESS SOL/CIRC	AT-166
P0750	SFT SOL A/CIRC*2	AT-172
P0755	SFT SOL B/CIRC*2	AT-177
P1705	TP SEN/CIRC A/T*2	AT-182
P1760	O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC	AT-191

^{*1:} These numbers are prescribed by SAE J2012.

^{*2:} When the fail-safe operation occurs, the MIL illuminates.

^{*3:} The MIL illuminates when both the "Revolution sensor signal" and the "Vehicle speed sensor signal" meet the fail-safe condition at the same time.

PRECAUTIONS

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"

Supplemental Restraint System (SRS) "AIR **BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER"**

The Supplemental Restraint System such as "AIR BAG" and "SEAT BELT PRE-TENSIONER" used along with a seat belt, helps to reduce the risk or severity of injury to the driver and front passenger for certain types of collision. The SRS system composition which is available to INFINITI I30 is as follows:

- For a frontal collision
 - The Supplemental Restraint System consists of driver air bag module (located in the center of the steering wheel), front passenger air bag module (located on the instrument panel on passenger side), seat belt pre-tensioners, a diagnosis sensor unit, crash zone sensor, warning lamp, wiring harness and spiral cable.

MA

- For a side collision
 - The Supplemental Restraint System consists of front side air bag module (located in the outer side of front seat), satellite sensor, diagnosis sensor unit (one of components of air bags for a frontal collision), wiring harness, warning lamp (one of components of air bags for a frontal collision).

LC

Information necessary to service the system safely is included in the **RS section** of this Service Manual.

WARNING:

To avoid rendering the SRS inoperative, which could increase the risk of personal injury or death in the event of a collision which would result in air bag inflation, all maintenance should be performed by an authorized INFINITI dealer.

FE

Improper maintenance, including incorrect removal and installation of the SRS, can lead to personal injury caused by unintentional activation of the system. For removal of Spiral Cable and Air Bag Module, see the RS section.

AX

SU

Do not use electrical test equipment on any circuit related to the SRS unless instructed to in this Service Manual, SRS wiring harnesses can be identified with vellow harness connector (and with yellow harness protector or yellow insulation tape before the harness connectors).

Precautions for On Board Diagnostic (OBD) System of A/T and Engine

The ECM has an on board diagnostic system. It will light up the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL) to warn the driver of a malfunction causing emission deterioration.

Be sure to turn the ignition switch OFF and disconnect the negative battery terminal before any repair or inspection work. The open/short circuit of related switches, sensors, solenoid valves, etc. will cause the MIL to light up.

Be sure to connect and lock the connectors securely after work. A loose (unlocked) connector will cause the MIL to light up due to an open circuit. (Be sure the connector is free from water, grease, dirt, bent terminals, etc.)

Be sure to route and secure the harnesses properly after work. Interference of the harness with a bracket, etc. may cause the MIL to light up due to a short circuit.

Be sure to connect rubber tubes properly after work. A misconnected or disconnected rubber tube may cause the MIL to light up due to a malfunction of the EGR system or fuel injection system, etc.

HA

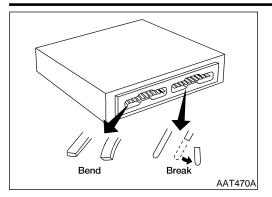
Be sure to erase the unnecessary malfunction information (repairs completed) from the TCM or ECM before returning the vehicle to the customer.

EIL

(SO) BATTERY SEF289H

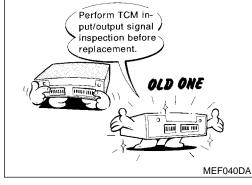
Precautions

Before connecting or disconnecting the TCM harness connector, turn ignition switch OFF and disconnect negative battery terminal. Failure to do so may damage the TCM. Because battery voltage is applied to TCM even if ignition switch is turned off.

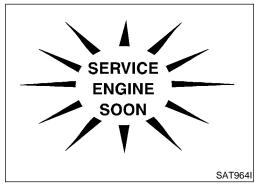


 When connecting or disconnecting pin connectors into or from TCM, take care not to damage pin terminals (bend or break).

Make sure that there are not any bends or breaks on TCM pin terminal, when connecting pin connectors.



 Before replacing TCM, perform TCM input/output signal inspection and make sure whether TCM functions properly or not. (See page AT-95.)



 After performing each TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS, perform "DTC (Diagnostic Trouble Code) CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE".

The DTC should not be displayed in the "DTC CONFIRMA-TION PROCEDURE" if the repair is completed.

- Before proceeding with disassembly, thoroughly clean the outside of the transaxle. It is important to prevent the internal parts from becoming contaminated by dirt or other foreign matter.
- Disassembly should be done in a clean work area.
- Use lint-free cloth or towels for wiping parts clean. Common shop rags can leave fibers that could interfere with the operation of the transaxle.
- Place disassembled parts in order for easier and proper assembly.
- All parts should be carefully cleaned with a general purpose, non-flammable solvent before inspection or reassembly.
- Gaskets, seals and O-rings should be replaced any time the transaxle is disassembled.
- It is very important to perform functional tests whenever they are indicated.
- The valve body contains precision parts and requires extreme care when parts are removed and serviced. Place disassembled valve body parts in order for easier and proper assembly. Care will also prevent springs and small parts from becoming scattered or lost.
- Properly installed valves, sleeves, plugs, etc. will slide along bores in valve body under their own weight.
- Before assembly, apply a coat of recommended ATF to all

parts. Apply petroleum jelly to protect O-rings and seals, or hold bearings and washers in place during assembly. Do not use grease.

- Extreme care should be taken to avoid damage to O-rings, seals and gaskets when assembling.
- Replace ATF cooler if excessive foreign material is found in oil pan or clogging strainer. Refer to "ATF COOLER SERVICE" (Refer to AT-10).
- After overhaul, refill the transaxle with new ATF.
- When the A/T drain plug is removed, only some of the fluid is drained. Old A/T fluid will remain in torque converter and ATF cooling system.

Always follow the procedures under MA-22, "Changing A/T LC Fluid" when changing A/T fluid.

FC.

MA

ΑT

AX

Service Notice or Precautions

NHAT0005

FAIL-SAFE

The TCM has an electronic Fail-Safe (limp home mode). This allows the vehicle to be driven even if a major electrical input/output device circuit is damaged.

Under Fail-Safe, the vehicle always runs in third gear, even with a shift lever position of 1, 2 or D. The customer may complain of sluggish or poor acceleration.

When the ignition key is turned ON following Fail-Safe operation, O/D OFF indicator lamp blinks for about 8 seconds. [For "TCM Self-diagnostic Procedure (No Tools)", refer to AT-50.]

The blinking of the O/D OFF indicator lamp for about 8 seconds will appear only once and be cleared. The customer may resume normal driving conditions.

Always follow the "Work Flow" (Refer to AT-59).

The SELF-DIAGNOSIS results will be as follows:

- The first SELF-DIAGNOSIS will indicate damage to the vehicle speed sensor or the revolution sensor.
- During the next SELF-DIAGNOSIS, performed after checking the sensor, no damages will be indicated.

NHAT0005S02

HA

SC

TORQUE CONVERTER SERVICE

The torque converter should be replaced under any of the following conditions:

External leaks in the hub weld area.

- Converter hub is scored or damaged.
- Converter pilot is broken, damaged or fits poorly into crankshaft.
- Steel particles are found after flushing the cooler and cooler lines.
- Pump is damaged or steel particles are found in the converter.
- Vehicle has TCC shudder and/or no TCC apply. Replace only after all hydraulic and electrical diagnoses have been made. (Converter clutch material may be glazed.)
- Converter is contaminated with engine coolant containing antifreeze.
- Internal failure of stator roller clutch.
- Heavy clutch debris due to overheating (blue converter).
- Steel particles or clutch lining material found in fluid filter or on magnet when no internal parts in unit are worn or damaged — indicates that lining material came from converter.
 The torque converter should not be replaced if:
- The fluid has an odor, is discolored, and there is no evidence of metal or clutch facing particles.
- The threads in one or more of the converter bolt holes are damaged.

- Transaxle failure did not display evidence of damaged or worn internal parts, steel particles or clutch plate lining material in unit and inside the fluid filter.
- Vehicle has been exposed to high mileage (only). The exception may be where the torque converter clutch dampener plate lining has seen excess wear by vehicles operated in heavy and/or constant traffic, such as taxi, delivery or police use.

ATF COOLER SERVICE

HATOOO5SO

If A/T fluid contains frictional material (clutches, bands, etc.), replace radiator and flush cooler line using cleaning solvent and compressed air after repair of A/T. Refer to LC-17, "Radiator".

OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSIS

ILIATOOOESO.

- A/T self-diagnosis is performed by the TCM in combination with the ECM. The results can be read through
 the blinking pattern of the O/D OFF indicator or the malfunction indicator lamp (MIL). Refer to the table on
 AT-45 for the indicator used to display each self-diagnostic result.
- The self-diagnostic results indicated by the MIL are automatically stored in both the ECM and TCM memories.
 - Always perform the procedure "HOW TO ERASE DTC" on AT-41 to complete the repair and avoid unnecessary blinking of the MIL.
- The following self-diagnostic items can be detected using ECM self-diagnostic results mode* only when the O/D OFF indicator lamp does not indicate any malfunctions.
- park/neutral position (PNP) switch
- A/T 1st, 2nd, 3rd, or 4th gear function
- A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up).
 - *: For details of OBD-II, refer to EC-68, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION".
- Certain systems and components, especially those related to OBD, may use a new style slidelocking type harness connector.
 - For description and how to disconnect, refer to EL-6, "Description".

Wiring Diagrams and Trouble Diagnosis

NHAT0006

When you read wiring diagrams, refer to the following:

- GI-11, "HOW TO READ WIRING DIAGRAMS"
- EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING" for power distribution circuit

When you perform trouble diagnosis, refer to the following:

- GI-34, "HOW TO FOLLOW TEST GROUPS IN TROUBLE DIAGNOSES"
- GI-24, "HOW TO PERFORM EFFICIENT DIAGNOSIS FOR AN ELECTRICAL INCIDENT"

Special Service Tools

The actual shapes of Ken	Special Service t-Moore tools may differ from those of special service	NHATO	007
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description		- GI
KV381054S0 (J34286) Puller		 Removing differential side oil seals Removing differential side bearing outer race Removing idler gear bearing outer race 	<u> </u>
	a	a: 250 mm (9.84 in) b: 160 mm (6.30 in)	
	NT414		L(
ST33400001 (J26082) Drift		 Installing differential side oil seal F04B and F04W (RH side) Installing oil seal on oil pump housing 	e E
	a b	a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 47 mm (1.85 in) dia.	FE
	NT086		_ A
(J34301-C) Oil pressure gauge set 1 (J34301-1) Oil pressure gauge		Measuring line pressure	
2 (J34301-2) Hoses 3 (J34298) Adapter			SI
4 (J34282-2) Adapter 5 (790-301-1230-A)	2) 688		B
60° Adapter 6 (J34301-15) Square socket	AAT896		\$1
ST27180001 (J25726-A)	a	Removing idler gear a: 100 mm (3.94 in)	– R
Puller		b: 110 mm (4.33 in) c: M8 x 1.25P	B1
	c		H/
ST23540000	NT424	Removing and installing parking rod plate and	_
(J25689-A) Pin punch	a b	manual plate pins a: 2.3 mm (0.091 in) dia. b: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.	\$(==
	NT442		_ [5] _
ST25710000 (J25689-A) Pin punch	a	 Aligning groove of manual shaft and hole of transmission case a: 2 mm (0.08 in) dia. 	
	NT440		
	NT410		_

Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description	
KV32101000 (J25689-A) Pin punch	NT440	 Removing and installing manual shaft retaining pin Removing and installing pinion mate shaft lock pin a: 4 mm (0.16 in) dia.
KV31102400 (J34285 and J34285-87) Clutch spring compres- sor	NT410	 Removing and installing clutch return springs Installing low and reverse brake piston a: 320 mm (12.60 in) b: 174 mm (6.85 in)
KV40100630 (J26092) Drift	NT423	 Installing reduction gear bearing inner race Installing idler gear bearing inner race a: 67.5 mm (2.657 in) dia. b: 44 mm (1.73 in) dia. c: 38.5 mm (1.516 in) dia.
ST30720000 (J25405 and J34331) Bearing installer	NT107	 Installing idler gear bearing outer race a: 77 mm (3.03 in) dia. b: 55.5 mm (2.185 in) dia.
ST35321000 —) Drift	NT115	 Installing output shaft bearing a: 49 mm (1.93 in) dia. b: 41 mm (1.61 in) dia.
J34291-A) Shim setting gauge set	NT073 PARATA NT073	 Selecting oil pump cover bearing race and oil pump thrust washer Selecting side gear thrust washer
ST33230000 J25805-01) Drift	NT101	 Installing differential side bearing inner race F04B and F04W (RH side) a: 51 mm (2.01 in) dia. b: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia.
	NT084	

		Special Service Tools (Cont'd)	
Tool number (Kent-Moore No.) Tool name	Description		
J34290) Shim selecting tool set		Selecting differential side bearing adjusting shim	[
ST3306S001 J22888-D) Differential side bearing buller set I ST33051001 J22888-D) Puller 2 ST33061000 J8107-2) Adapter	NT080	 Removing differential side bearing inner race a: 38 mm (1.50 in) dia. b: 28.5 mm (1.122 in) dia. c: 130 mm (5.12 in) d: 135 mm (5.31 in) e: 100 mm (3.94 in) 	
ST3127S000 J25765-A) Preload gauge GG91030000 J25765-A) Forque wrench HT62940000 —) Socket adapter HT62900000 —) Socket adapter	2 9 3 0	Checking differential side bearing preload	
ST35271000 J26091) Drift	NT115	 Installing idler gear Installing differential side bearing inner race F04W (LH side) a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia. b: 63 mm (2.48 in) dia. 	[
J39713) Preload adapter	NT087	 Selecting differential side bearing adjusting shim (F04B) Checking differential side bearing preload (F04B) 	[
ST30613000 J25742-3) Drift	NT073	 Installing differential side bearing inner race F04W (LH side) a: 72 mm (2.83 in) dia. b: 48 mm (1.89 in) dia. 	[
(V38105210 J39883) Preload adapter		 Selecting differential side bearing adjusting shim (F04W) Checking differential side bearing preload (F04W) 	. [
	NT075		

Commercial Service Tools NHAT0008 Tool name Description Puller • Removing idler gear bearing inner race Removing and installing band servo piston snap NT077 Puller • Removing reduction gear bearing inner race a: 60 mm (2.36 in) dia. b: 35 mm (1.38 in) dia. NT411 Drift • Installing differential side oil seal F04W (LH side) a: 90 mm (3.54 in) dia. NT083 Drift • Installing needle bearing on bearing retainer a: 36 mm (1.42 in) dia. NT083 Drift • Removing needle bearing from bearing retainer a: 33.5 mm (1.319 in) dia. NT083 Drift • Installing differential side bearing outer race F04B and F04W (RH side) a: 75 mm (2.95 in) dia. NT083 Drift • Installing differential side bearing outer race F04W (LH side) a: 100 mm (3.94 in) dia. NT083

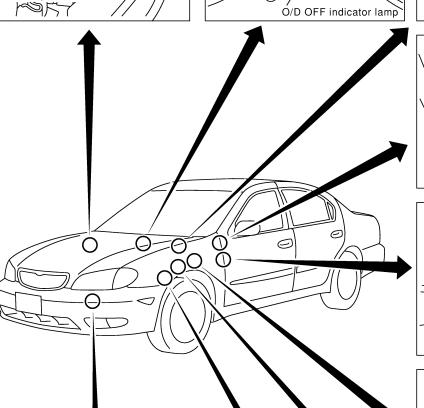
2

A/T Electrical Parts Location

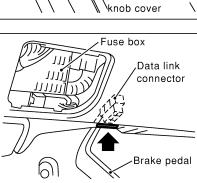
Dropping resistor

Air cleaner box

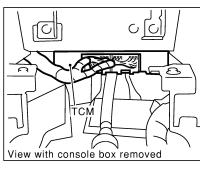
Overdrive control switch

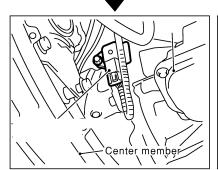


150



Shift lock release

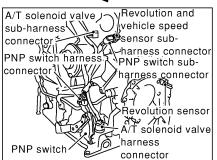


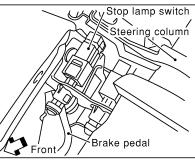


Front

Throttle position sensor and

throttle position switch





G[

NHAT0009

MA

EM

LC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

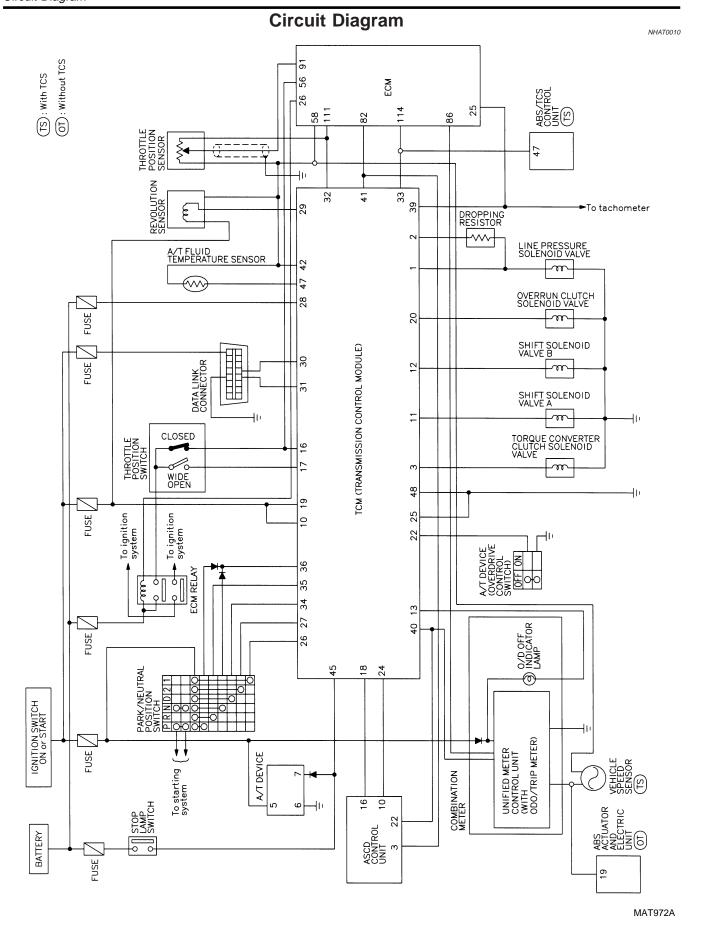
BT

HA

SC

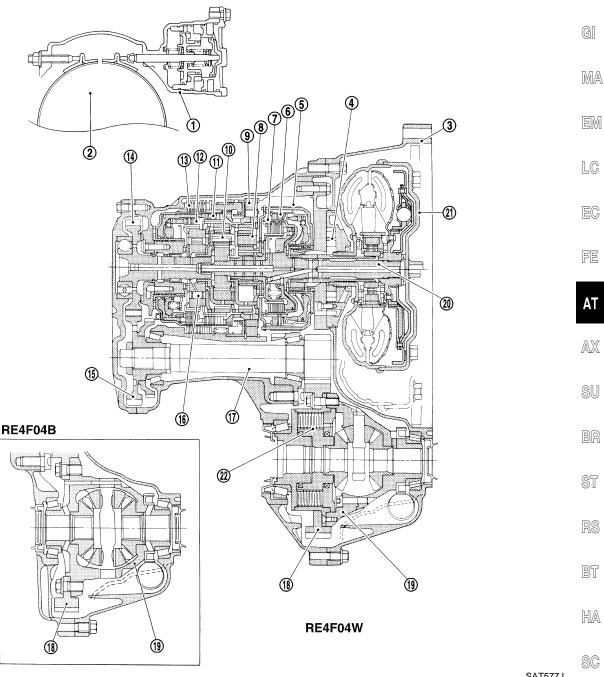
EL

SAT288K



Cross-sectional View

NHAT0011



SAT577J

- 1. Band servo piston
- 2. Reverse clutch drum
- Converter housing 3.
- 4. Oil pump
- Brake band 5.
- 6. Reverse clutch
- 7. High clutch

- 8. Front planetary gear
- 9. Low one-way clutch
- 10. Rear planetary gear
- 11. Forward clutch
- 12. Overrun clutch
- 13. Low & reverse brake
- 14. Output gear

- 15. Idler gear
- 16. Forward one-way clutch
- 17. Pinion reduction gear
- 18. Final gear
- 19. Differential case
- 20. Input shaft
- 21. Torque converter

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

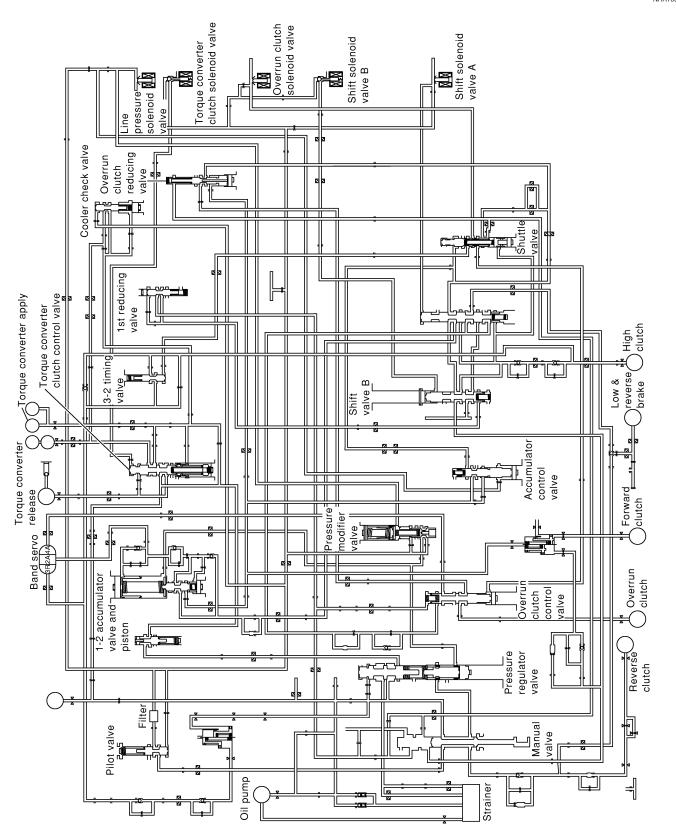
BT

HA

EL

Hydraulic Control Circuit

NHAT0012



SAT578J

Shift Mechanism

CONSTRUCTION

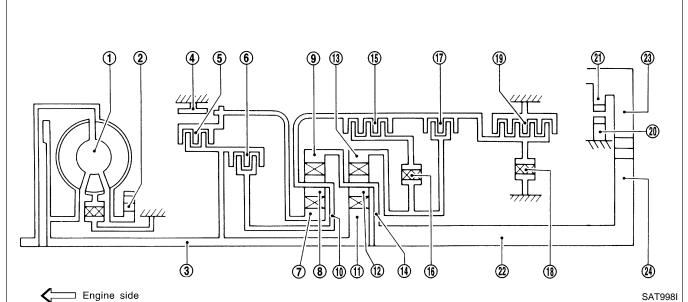
NHAT0013



MA

LC

FE



- 1. Torque converter
- Oil pump 2.
- Input shaft 3.
- 4. Brake band
- 5. Reverse clutch
- High clutch 6.
- 7. Front sun gear
- Front pinion gear

- Front internal gear
- 10. Front planetary carrier
- 11. Rear sun gear
- 12. Rear pinion gear
- 13. Rear internal gear
- Rear planetary carrier
- 15. Forward clutch
- 16. Forward one-way clutch

- 17. Overrun clutch
- 18. Low one-way clutch
- 19. Low & reverse brake
- 20. Parking pawl
- 21. Parking gear
- 22. Output shaft
- 23. Idle gear
- 24. Output gear

AX

ΑT



BR

ST

FUNCTION OF CLUTCH AND BRAKE

NUATOO12CO2

		NHAT0013S02	?
Clutch and brake components	Abbr.	Function	R
Reverse clutch 5	R/C	To transmit input power to front sun gear 7.	•
High clutch 6	H/C	To transmit input power to front planetary carrier 10.	. 6
Forward clutch 15	F/C	To connect front planetary carrier 10 with forward one-way clutch 16.	K
Overrun clutch 17	O/C	To connect front planetary carrier 10 with rear internal gear 13.	
Brake band 4	B/B	To lock front sun gear 7.	S
Forward one-way clutch 16	F/O.C	When forward clutch 15 is engaged, to stop rear internal gear 13 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.	_
Low one-way clutch 18	L/O.C	To stop front planetary carrier 10 from rotating in opposite direction against engine revolution.	
Low & reverse brake 19	L & R/B	To lock front planetary carrier 10.	- [[[

CLUTCH AND BAND CHART

NHAT0013S03

Shift posi- tion		Reverse High		For- ward	Over-	E	Band serv	0	For- ward one-	Low one-	Low & reverse			
		clutch 5	clutch 6	clutch 15	clutch 17	2nd apply	3rd release	4th apply	way clutch 16	way clutch 18	brake 19	Lock-up	Remarks	
-	>												PARK POSI- TION	
ı	₹	0									0		REVERSE POSITION	
1	٧												NEUTRAL POSITION	
	1st			0	*1D				В	В				
D*4	2nd			0	*1 A	0			В				Automatic shift	
D 4	3rd		0	0	*1 A	*2C	С		В			*5	1 ⇔ 2 ⇔ 3 ⇔ 4	
	4th		0	С		*3C	С	0				0		
2	1st			0	D				В	В			Automatic	
2	2nd			0	А	0			В				$\begin{array}{c} \text{shift} \\ 1 \Leftrightarrow 2 \in 3 \end{array}$	
1	1st			0	0				В		0		Locks (held stationary) in 1st speed $1 \leftarrow 2 \leftarrow 3$	
	2nd			0	0	0			В					

^{*1:} Operates when overdrive control switch is set in OFF position.

- B: Operates during "progressive" acceleration.
- C: Operates but does not affect power transmission.
- D: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, but does not affect engine brake.

^{*2:} Oil pressure is applied to both 2nd "apply" side and 3rd "release" side of band servo piston. However, brake band does not contract because oil pressure area on the "release" side is greater than that on the "apply" side.

^{*3:} Oil pressure is applied to 4th "apply" side in condition *2 above, and brake band contracts.

^{*4:} A/T will not shift to 4th when overdrive control switch is set in OFF position.

^{*5:} Operates when overdrive control switch is OFF.

O: Operates

A: Operates when throttle opening is less than 3/16, activating engine brake.

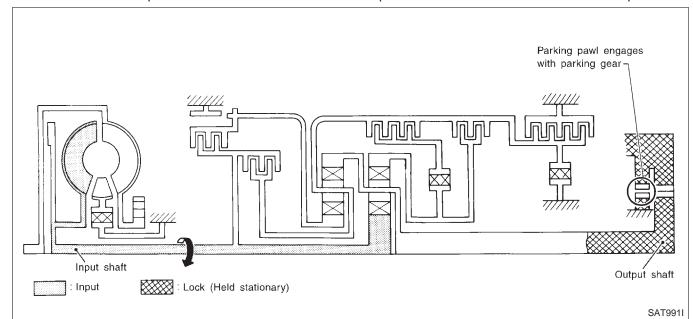
POWER TRANSMISSION

P and N Positions

=NHAT0013S04

NHAT0013S0401

- P position
 - Similar to the N position, the clutches do not operate. The parking pawl engages with the parking gear to mechanically hold the output shaft so that the power train is locked.
- N position
 - Power from the input shaft is not transmitted to the output shaft because the clutches do not operate.



EM

MA

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

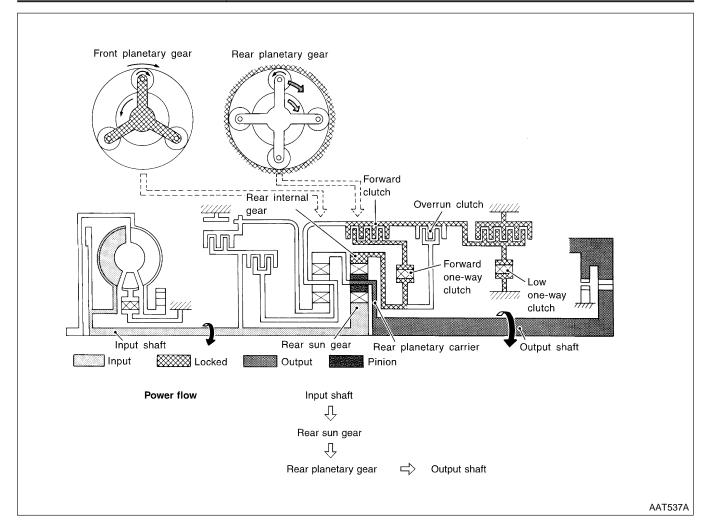
HA

SC

EL

1₁ Position

•	=NHAT0013S0402
Forward clutchForward one-way clutchOverrun clutchLow and reverse brake	As overrun clutch engages, rear internal gear is locked by the operation of low and reverse brake. This is different from that of D_1 and D_2 .
Engine brake	Overrun clutch always engages, therefore engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.



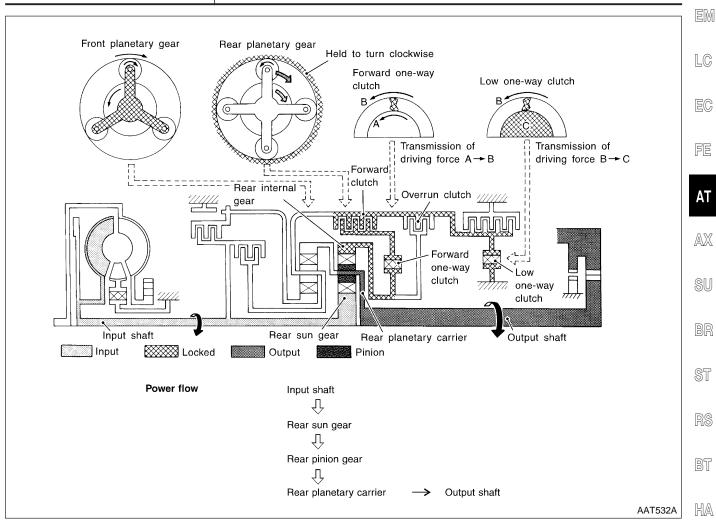
GI

MA

SC

EL

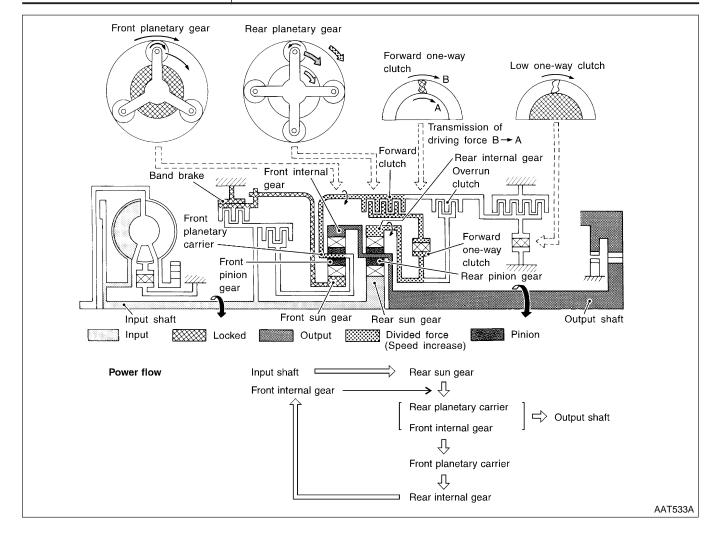
D ₁ and 2 ₁ Positions	=NHAT0013S0403	
Forward one-way clutchForward clutchLow one-way clutch	Rear internal gear is locked to rotate counterclockwise because of the functioning of these three clutches.	(1
Overrun clutch engagement conditions (Engine brake)	D ₁ : Overdrive control switch OFF and throttle opening is less than 3/16 2 ₁ : Always engaged At D ₁ and 2 ₁ positions, engine brake is not activated due to free turning of low one-way clutch.	[



D₂, 2₂ and 1₂ Positions

=NHAT0013S040

	=NHA10013S0404
 Forward clutch Forward one-way clutch Brake band 	Rear sun gear drives rear planetary carrier and combined front internal gear. Front internal gear now rotates around front sun gear accompanying front planetary carrier. As front planetary carrier transfers the power to rear internal gear through forward clutch and forward one-way clutch, this rotation of rear internal gear increases the speed of rear planetary carrier compared with that of the 1st speed.
Overrun clutch engagement conditions	D ₂ : Overdrive control switch OFF and throttle opening is less than 3/16 2 ₂ and 1 ₂ : Always engaged



GI

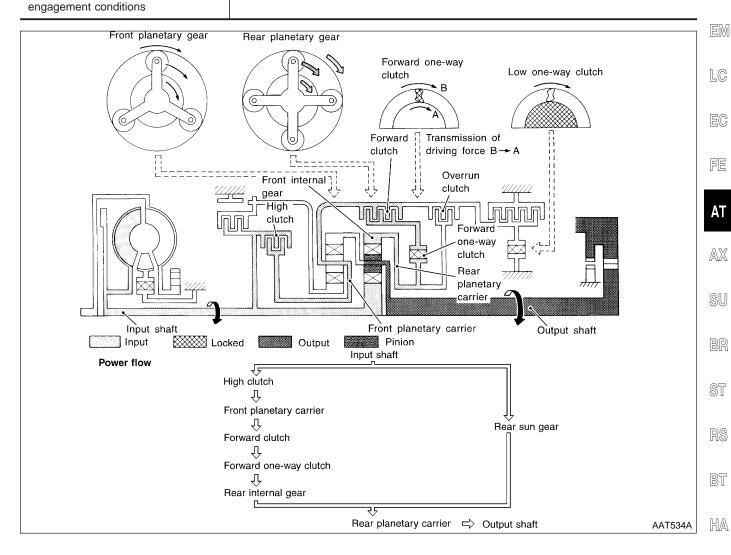
MA

SC

EL

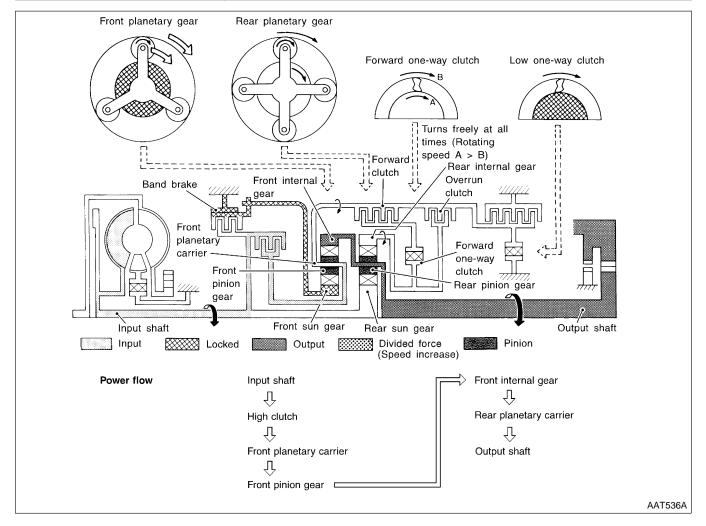
D₃ Position
 High clutch
 Forward clutch
 Forward one-way clutch
 Input power is transmitted to front planetary carrier through high clutch. And front planetary carrier is connected to rear internal gear by operation of forward clutch and forward one-way clutch.
 This rear internal gear rotation and another input (the rear sun gear) accompany rear planetary carrier to turn at the same speed.

 Overrun clutch
 D₃: Overdrive control switch "OFF" and throttle opening is less than 3/16



D₄ (O/D) Position

	=NHA10013S0406
 High clutch Brake band Forward clutch (Does not affect power transmission) 	Input power is transmitted to front carrier through high clutch. This front carrier turns around the sun gear which is fixed by brake band and makes front internal gear (output) turn faster.
Engine brake	At D ₄ position, there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line and engine brake can be obtained when decelerating.

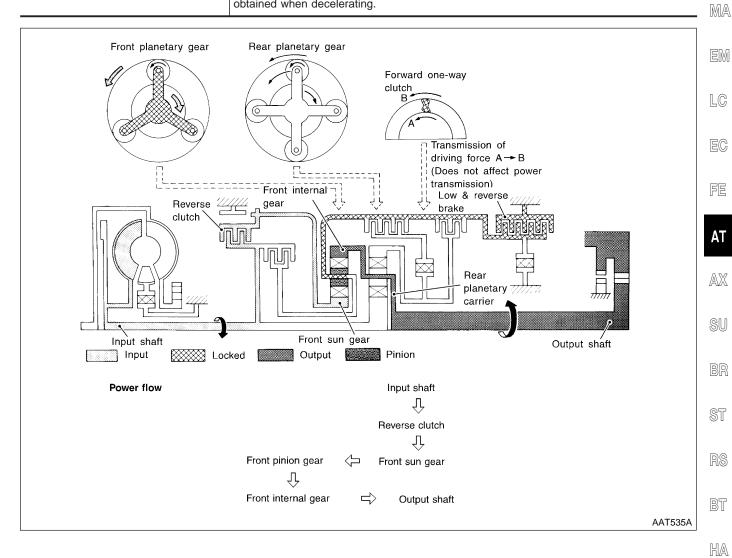


 \mathbb{G}

SC

EL

R Position			
Reverse clutch Low and reverse brake	Front planetary carrier is stationary because of the operation of low and reverse brake. Input power is transmitted to front sun gear through reverse clutch, which drives front internal gear in the opposite direction.		
Engine brake	As there is no one-way clutch in the power transmission line, engine brake can be obtained when decelerating		



AT-27

Control System

OUTLINE

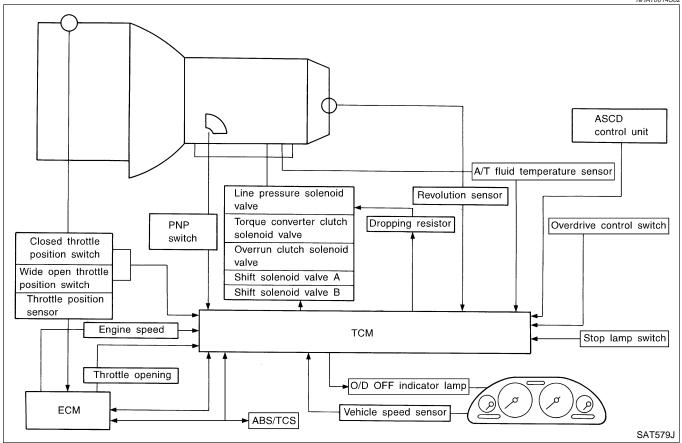
=NHAT0014

The automatic transaxle senses vehicle operating conditions through various sensors. It always controls the optimum shift position and reduces shifting and lock-up shocks.

SENSORS		TCM		ACTUATORS
Park/neutral position (PNP) switch Throttle position sensor Closed throttle position switch Wide open throttle position switch Engine speed signal A/T fluid temperature sensor Revolution sensor Vehicle speed sensor Overdrive control switch ASCD control unit Stop lamp switch	•	Shift control Line pressure control Lock-up control Overrun clutch control Timing control Fail-safe control Self-diagnosis CONSULT-II communication line control Duet-EA control	•	Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve O/D OFF indicator lamp

CONTROL SYSTEM

NHAT0014S02



GI

HA

SC

EL

TCM FUNCTION =NHAT0014S03

The function of the TCM is to:

- Receive input signals sent from various switches and sensors.
- Determine required line pressure, shifting point, lock-up operation, and engine brake operation.
- Send required output signals to the respective solenoids.

INPUT/OUTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM

NPU 1/0	UTPUT SIGNAL OF TCM	NHAT0014S04	1
	Sensors and solenoid valves	Function	
	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch	Detects select lever position and sends a signal to TCM.	
	Throttle position sensor	Detects throttle valve position and sends a signal to TCM.	
	Closed throttle position switch	Detects throttle valve's fully-closed position and sends a signal to TCM.	
	Wide open throttle position switch	Detects a throttle valve position of greater than 1/2 of full throttle and sends a signal to TCM.	
	Engine speed signal	From ECM.	
	A/T fluid temperature sensor	Detects transmission fluid temperature and sends a signal to TCM.	
Input	Revolution sensor	Detects output shaft rpm and sends a signal to TCM.	
	Vehicle speed sensor	Used as an auxiliary vehicle speed sensor. Sends a signal when revolution sensor (installed on transmission) malfunctions.	
	Overdrive control switch	Sends a signal, which prohibits a shift to D_4 (overdrive) position, to the TCM.	
	ASCD control unit	Sends the cruise signal and D_4 (overdrive) cancellation signal from ASCD control unit to TCM.	
	Stop lamp switch	Send the lock-up release signal to the TCM at time of D ₄ (lock-up).	
	Shift solenoid valve A/B	Selects shifting point suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.	•
	Line pressure solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) line pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.	
Output	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	Regulates (or decreases) lock-up pressure suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.	
	Overrun clutch solenoid valve	Controls an "engine brake" effect suited to driving conditions in relation to a signal sent from TCM.	
	O/D OFF indicator lamp	Shows TCM faults, when A/T control components malfunction.	

AT-29

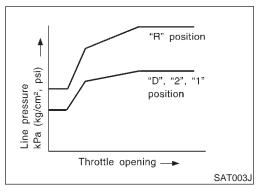
Control Mechanism LINE PRESSURE CONTROL

=NHAT0015

TCM has various line pressure control characteristics to meet the driving conditions.

An ON-OFF duty signal is sent to the line pressure solenoid valve based on TCM characteristics.

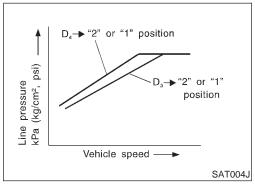
Hydraulic pressure on the clutch and brake is electronically controlled through the line pressure solenoid valve to accommodate engine torque. This results in smooth shift operation.



Normal Control

NHAT0015S0101

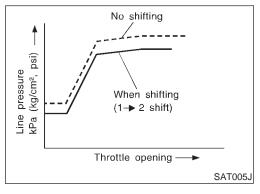
The line pressure to throttle opening characteristics is set for suitable clutch operation.



Back-up Control (Engine brake)

HAT0015S0102

If the selector lever is shifted to 2 position while driving in D_4 (O/D) or D_3 , great driving force is applied to the clutch inside the transmission. Clutch operating pressure (line pressure) must be increased to deal with this driving force.



During Shift Change

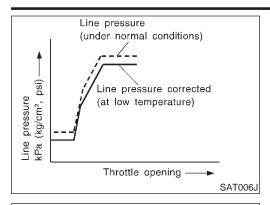
NHAT0015S01

The line pressure is temporarily reduced corresponding to a change in engine torque when shifting gears (that is, when the shift solenoid valve is switched for clutch operation) to reduce shifting shock.

At Low Fluid Temperature

NHAT0015S010

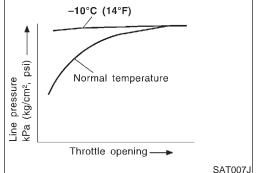
 Fluid viscosity and frictional characteristics of the clutch facing change with fluid temperature. Clutch engaging or band-contacting pressure is compensated for, according to fluid temperature, to stabilize shifting quality.



The line pressure is reduced below 60°C (140°F) to prevent shifting shock due to low viscosity of automatic transmission fluid when temperature is low.



MA



Pilot pressure

To shift valve

Line pressure is increased to a maximum irrespective of the throttle opening when fluid temperature drops to -10°C (14°F). This pressure rise is adopted to prevent a delay in clutch and brake operation due to extreme drop of fluid viscosity at low temperature.



AΤ

SHIFT CONTROL

The shift is regulated entirely by electronic control to accommodate vehicle speed and varying engine operations. This is accomplished by electrical signals transmitted by the revolution sensor and throttle position sensor. This results in improved acceleration performance and fuel economy.

select the optimum gear position on the basis of the shift schedule

The shift solenoid valve performs simple ON-OFF operation. When

set to ON, the drain circuit closes and pilot pressure is applied to

Control of Shift Solenoid Valves A and B



The TCM activates shift solenoid valves A and B according to signals from the throttle position sensor and revolution sensor to

HA

SC

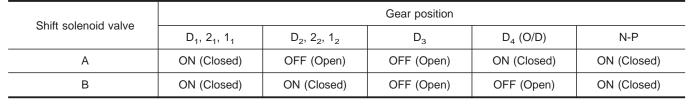




TCM

ON OFF

Shift solenoid valve



memorized in the TCM.

the shift valve.

Control of Shift Valves A and B NHAT0015S0202 Inactivated state Activated state Shift valve B Shift valve B Spring Spring Pilot pressure Pilot pressuré **TCM TCM** Shift solenoid valve B OFF Shift solenoid valve B ON Drain SAT009J

Pilot pressure generated by the operation of shift solenoid valves A and B is applied to the end face of shift valves A and B.

The drawing above shows the operation of shift valve B. When the shift solenoid valve is ON, pilot pressure applied to the end face of the shift valve overcomes spring force, moving the valve upward.

LOCK-UP CONTROL

VHATOO15SO3

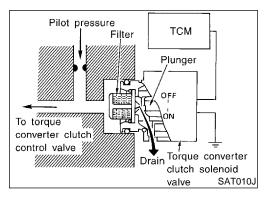
The torque converter clutch piston in the torque converter is locked to eliminate torque converter slip to increase power transmission efficiency. The solenoid valve is controlled by an ON-OFF duty signal sent from the TCM. The signal is converted to an oil pressure signal which controls the lock-up piston.

Conditions for Lock-up Operation

NHAT0015S03

When vehicle is driven in 4th gear position, vehicle speed and throttle opening are detected. If the detected values fall within the lock-up zone memorized in the TCM, lock-up is performed.

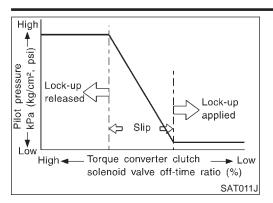
Overdrive control switch	ON	OFF	
Selector lever	D position		
Gear position	D_4	D_3	
Vehicle speed sensor	More than set value		
Throttle position sensor	Less than set opening		
Closed throttle position switch	OFF		
A/T fluid temperature sensor	More than 40°C (104°F)		



Torque Converter Clutch Solenoid Valve Control

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is controlled by the TCM. The plunger closes the drain circuit during the OFF period, and opens the circuit during the ON period. If the percentage of OFF-time increases in one cycle, the pilot pressure drain time is reduced and pilot pressure remains high.

The torque converter clutch piston is designed to slip to adjust the ratio of ON-OFF, thereby reducing lock-up shock.



OFF-time INCREASING

↓
Amount of drain DECREASING
↓
Pilot pressure HIGH
↓
Lock-up RELEASING

GI

MA

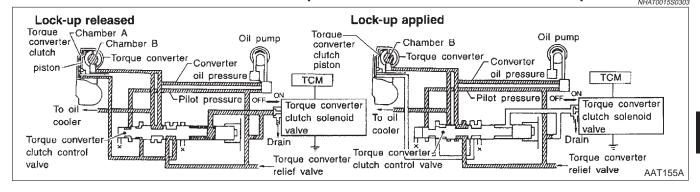
LC

AΤ

AX

HA

Torque Converter Clutch Control Valve Operation NHATO015S0303



Lock-up released

The OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is long, and pilot pressure is high. The pilot pressure pushes the end face of the torque converter clutch control valve in combination with spring force to move the valve to the left. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber A (torque converter clutch piston release side). Accordingly, the torque converter clutch piston remains unlocked.

Lock-up applied

When the OFF-duration of the torque converter clutch solenoid valve is short, pilot pressure drains and becomes low. Accordingly, the control valve moves to the right by the pilot pressure of the other circuit and converter pressure. As a result, converter pressure is applied to chamber B, keeping the torque converter clutch piston applied.

Also smooth lock-up is provided by transient application and release of the lock-up.

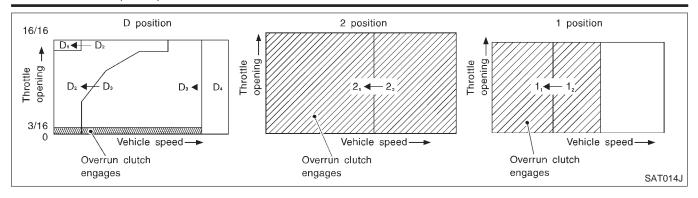
OVERRUN CLUTCH CONTROL (ENGINE BRAKE CONTROL)

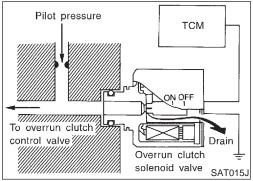
Forward one-way clutch is used to reduce shifting shocks in down-shifting operations. This clutch transmits engine torque to the wheels. However, drive force from the wheels is not transmitted to the engine because the one-way clutch rotates idle. This means the engine brake is not effective.

The overrun clutch operates when the engine brake is needed.

Overrun Clutch Operating Conditions

	·		
	Gear position	Throttle opening	
D position	D ₁ , D ₂ , D ₃ gear position	Less than 3/16	
2 position	2 ₁ , 2 ₂ gear position	Less than 3/10	
1 position	1 ₁ , 1 ₂ gear position	At any position	



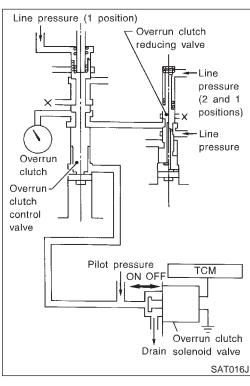


Overrun Clutch Solenoid Valve Control

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is operated by an ON-OFF signal transmitted by the TCM to provide overrun clutch control (engine brake control).

When this solenoid valve is ON, the pilot pressure drain port closes. When it is OFF, the drain port opens.

During the solenoid valve ON pilot pressure is applied to the end face of the overrun clutch control valve.



Overrun Clutch Control Valve Operation

When the solenoid valve is ON, pilot pressure is applied to the overrun clutch control valve. This pushes up the overrun clutch control valve. The line pressure is then shut off so that the clutch does not engage.

When the solenoid valve is OFF, pilot pressure is not generated. At this point, the overrun clutch control valve moves downward by spring force. As a result, overrun clutch operation pressure is provided by the overrun clutch reducing valve. This causes the overrun clutch to engage.

In the 1 position, the overrun clutch control valve remains pushed down so that the overrun clutch is engaged at all times.

Control Valve

FUNCTION OF CONTROL VALVES

NHAT0016

NHAT0016S01

Valve name	Function
Pressure regulator valve, plug and sleeve plug	Regulates oil discharged from the oil pump to provide optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.
Pressure modifier valve and sleeve	Used as a signal supplementary valve to the pressure regulator valve. Regulates pressure-modifier pressure (signal pressure) which controls optimum line pressure for all driving conditions.

Valve name	Function	
Pilot valve	Regulates line pressure to maintain a constant pilot pressure level which controls lock-up mechanism, overrun clutch, shift timing.	
Accumulator control valve	Regulates accumulator back-pressure to pressure suited to driving conditions.	
Manual valve	Directs line pressure to oil circuits corresponding to select positions. Hydraulic pressure drains when the shift lever is in Neutral.	
Shift valve A	Simultaneously switches three oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve A to meet driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 4th gears/4th \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 1st gears) in combination with shift valve B.	
Shift valve B	Simultaneously switches two oil circuits using output pressure of shift solenoid valve B in relation to driving conditions (vehicle speed, throttle opening, etc.). Provides automatic downshifting and up-shifting (1st \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 4th gears/4th \rightarrow 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \rightarrow 1st gears) in combination with shift valve A.	
Overrun clutch control valve	Switches hydraulic circuits to prevent engagement of the overrun clutch simultaneously with application of the brake band in D_4 . (Interlocking occurs if the overrun clutch engages during D_4 .)	
"1" reducing valve	Reduces low & reverse brake pressure to dampen engine-brake shock when downshifting from the 1 position 1_2 to 1_1 .	
Overrun clutch reducing valve	Reduces oil pressure directed to the overrun clutch and prevents engine-brake shock In 1 and 2 positions, line pressure acts on the overrun clutch reducing valve to increase the pressure-regulating point, with resultant engine brake capability.	
Torque converter relief valve	Prevents an excessive rise in torque converter pressure.	
Torque converter clutch control valve, plug and sleeve	Activates or inactivates the lock-up function. Also provides smooth lock-up through transient application and release of the lock-up system.	
1-2 accumulator valve and piston	Dampens the shock encountered when 2nd gear band servo contracts, and provides smooth shifting.	
3-2 timing valve	Switches the pace that oil pressure is released depending on vehicle speed; maximizes the high clutch release timing, and allows for soft down shifting.	
Shuttle valve	Determines if the overrun clutch solenoid valve should control the 3-2 timing valve or the overrun clutch control valve and switches between the two.	
Cooler check valve	At low speeds and with a small load when little heat is generated, saves the volume of cooler flow, and stores the oil pressure for lock up.	

HA

SC

EL

Introduction

NHAT0017

The A/T system has two self-diagnostic systems.

The first is the emission-related on board diagnostic system (OBD-II) performed by the TCM (transmission control module) in combination with the ECM. The malfunction is indicated by the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) and is stored as a DTC in the ECM memory but not the TCM memory.

The second is the TCM original self-diagnosis indicated by the O/D OFF indicator lamp. The malfunction is stored in the TCM memory. The detected items are overlapped with OBD-II self-diagnostic items. For detail, refer to AT-41.

OBD-II Function for A/T System

HATOO18

The ECM provides emission-related on board diagnostic (OBD-II) functions for the A/T system. One function is to receive a signal from the TCM used with OBD-related parts of the A/T system. The signal is sent to the ECM when a malfunction occurs in the corresponding OBD-related part. The other function is to indicate a diagnostic result by means of the MIL (malfunction indicator lamp) on the instrument panel. Sensors, switches and solenoid valves are used as sensing elements.

The MIL automatically illuminates in One or Two Trip Detection Logic when a malfunction is sensed in relation to A/T system parts.

One or Two Trip Detection Logic of OBD-II

NHAT0019

ONE TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

NHAT0019S01

If a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, the MIL will illuminate and the malfunction will be stored in the ECM memory as a DTC. The TCM is not provided with such a memory function.

TWO TRIP DETECTION LOGIC

NHAT0019S02

When a malfunction is sensed during the first test drive, it is stored in the ECM memory as a 1st trip DTC (diagnostic trouble code) or 1st trip freeze frame data. At this point, the MIL will not illuminate. — First Trip If the same malfunction as that experienced during the first test drive is sensed during the second test drive, the MIL will illuminate. — Second Trip

A/T-related parts for which the MIL illuminates during the first or second test drive are listed below.

Items	MIL		
nems	One trip detection	Two trip detection	
Shift solenoid valve A — DTC: P0750	X		
Shift solenoid valve B — DTC: P0755	X		
Throttle position sensor or switch — DTC: P1705	X		
Except above		X	

The "trip" in the "One or Two Trip Detection Logic" means a driving mode in which self-diagnosis is performed during vehicle operation.

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC)

NHAT0020

HOW TO READ DTC AND 1ST TRIP DTC

NHAT0020S01

DTC and 1st trip DTC can be read by the following methods.

(With CONSULT-II or GST) CÓNSULT-II or ĞST (Generic Scan Tool) Examples: P0705, P0710, P0720, P0725, etc.

These DTCs are prescribed by SAE J2012.

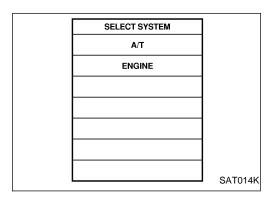
(CONSULT-II also displays the malfunctioning component or system.)

- 1st trip DTC No. is the same as DTC No.
- Output of the diagnostic trouble code indicates that the indicated circuit has a malfunction.
 However, in case of the Mode II and GST they do not indicate whether the malfunction is still occurring or occurred in the past and returned to normal.

CONSULT-II can identify them as shown below. Therefore, using CONSULT-II (if available) is recommended.

A sample of CONSULT-II display for DTC and 1st trip DTC is shown in the following page. DTC or 1st trip DTC of a malfunction is displayed in "SELF DIAGNOSIS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Time data indicates how many times the vehicle was driven after the last detection of a DTC.

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)



If the DTC is being detected currently, the time data will be "0".

	SELF-DIAG RES		
	DTC RESULTS	DTC RESULTS TIME	
	PNP SW/CIRC [P0705]	0	
			SAT015K

If a 1st trip DTC is stored in the ECM, the time data will be "1t".

I			
	SELF-DIAG RES		
	DTC RESULTS	TIME	
	PNP SW/CIRC [P0705]	1 t	
	L		SAT016K

Freeze Frame Data and 1st Trip Freeze Frame Data

The ECM has a memory function, which stores the driving condition such as fuel system status, calculated load value, engine coolant temperature, short term fuel trim, long term fuel trim, engine speed and vehicle speed at the moment the ECM detects a malfunction.

Data which are stored in the ECM memory, along with the 1st trip DTC, are called 1st trip freeze frame data, and the data, stored together with the DTC data, are called freeze frame data and displayed on CONSULT-II or GST. The 1st trip freeze frame data can only be displayed on the CONSULT-II screen, not on the GST. For detail, refer to EC-89, "CONSULT-II".

Only one set of freeze frame data (either 1st trip freeze frame data of freeze frame data) can be stored in the ECM. 1st trip freeze frame data is stored in the ECM memory along with the 1st trip DTC. There is no priority for 1st trip freeze frame data and it is updated each time a different 1st trip DTC is detected. However, once freeze frame data (2nd trip detection/MIL on) is stored in the ECM memory, 1st trip freeze frame data is no longer stored. Remember, only one set of freeze frame data can be stored in the ECM. The ECM has the following priorities to update the data.

MA

EM

LC

FE

AX

BT

HA

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)

Priority	Items					
1	Freeze frame data	Misfire — DTC: P0300 - P0306 Fuel Injection System Function — DTC: P0171, P0172, P0174, P0175				
2		Except the above items (Includes A/T related items)				
3	1st trip freeze frame data					

Both 1st trip freeze frame data and freeze frame data (along with the DTCs) are cleared when the ECM memory is erased.

HOW TO ERASE DTC

The diagnostic trouble code can be erased by CONSULT-II, GST or ECM DIAGNOSTIC TEST MODE as described following.

- If the battery terminal is disconnected, the diagnostic trouble code will be lost within 24 hours.
- When you erase the DTC, using CONSULT-II or GST is easier and quicker than switching the mode selector on the ECM.

The following emission-related diagnostic information is cleared from the ECM memory when erasing DTC related to OBD-II. For details, refer to EC-69, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".

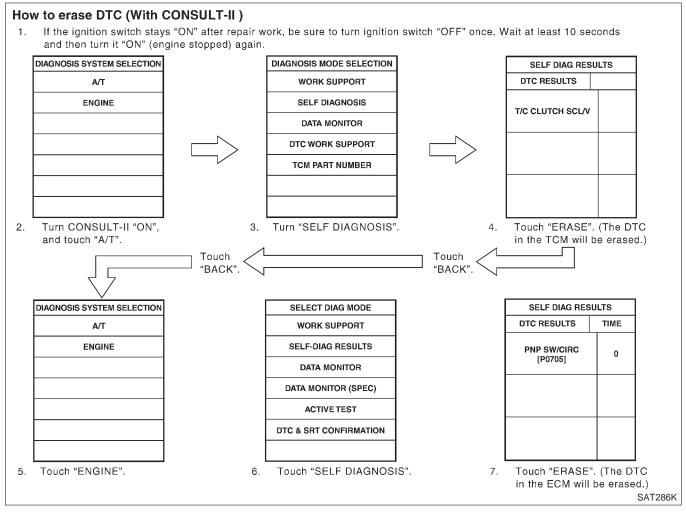
- Diagnostic trouble codes (DTC)
- 1st trip diagnostic trouble codes (1st trip DTC)
- Freeze frame data
- 1st trip freeze frame data
- System readiness test (SRT) codes
- Test values

(P) HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH CONSULT-II)

NHAT0020S0

- If a DTC is displayed for both ECM and TCM, it needs to be erased for both ECM and TCM.
- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- 2. Turn CONSULT-II "ON" and touch "A/T".
- Touch "SELF-DIAG RESULTS".
- 4. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the TCM will be erased.) Then touch "BACK" twice.
- 5. Touch "ENGINE".
- 6. Touch "SELF DIAGNOSIS".
- 7. Touch "ERASE". (The DTC in the ECM will be erased.)

OBD-II Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) (Cont'd)



HOW TO ERASE DTC (WITH GST)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- Perform "OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)". Refer to AT-49. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)
- 3. Select Mode 4 with Generic Scan Tool (GST). For details, refer to EC-103, "Generic Scan Tool (GST)".

HOW TO ERASE DTC (NO TOOLS)

- 1. If the ignition switch stays ON after repair work, be sure to turn ignition switch OFF once. Wait at least 10 seconds and then turn it ON (engine stopped) again.
- Perform "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)". Refer to AT-50. (The engine warm-up step can be skipped when performing the diagnosis only to erase the DTC.)

HA

SC

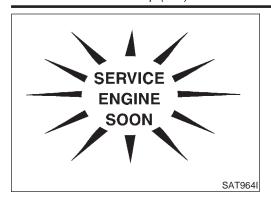
MA

LC

AΤ

AX

Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)



Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)

- . The malfunction indicator lamp will light up when the ignition switch is turned ON without the engine running. This is for checking the lamp.
- If the malfunction indicator lamp does not light up, refer to EL-167, "WARNING LAMPS".
 (Or see EC-643, "MIL & Data Link Connectors".)
- 2. When the engine is started, the malfunction indicator lamp should go off.
 - If the lamp remains on, the on board diagnostic system has detected an emission-related (OBD-II) malfunction. For detail, refer to EC-68, "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION".

CONSULT-II

After performing "SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)" (AT-41), place check marks for results on the "Diagnostic Worksheet", AT-57. Reference pages are provide following the items.

NOTICE:

- The CONSULT-II electrically displays shift timing and lock-up timing (that is, operation timing of each solenoid).
 Check for time difference between actual shift timing and the CONSULT-II display. If the difference is noticeable, mechanical parts (except solenoids, sensors, etc.) may be malfunctioning. Check mechanical parts using applicable diagnostic procedures.
- 2) Shift schedule (which implies gear position) displayed on CONSULT-II and that indicated in Service Manual may differ slightly. This occurs because of the following reasons:
- Actual shift schedule has more or less tolerance or allowance,
- Shift schedule indicated in Service Manual refers to the point where shifts start, and
- Gear position displayed on CONSULT-II indicates the point where shifts are completed.
- 3) Shift solenoid valve "A" or "B" is displayed on CONSULT-II at the start of shifting. Gear position is displayed upon completion of shifting (which is computed by TCM).
- Additional CONSULT-II information can be found in the Operation Manual supplied with the CONSULT-II unit.

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

© SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH CONSULT-II)

1. Turn on CONSULT-II and touch "ENGINE" for OBD-II detected items or touch "A/T" for TCM self-diagnosis.

If A/T is not displayed, check TCM power supply and ground circuit. Refer to AT-95. If result is NG, refer to EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".

1	G[

MA

EM

REAL-TIME DIAG
ENG SPEED SIG

2. Touch "SELF DIAGNOSIS".

Display shows malfunction experienced since the last erasing operation.

CONSULT-II performs "Real Time Diagnosis".

Also, any malfunction detected while in this mode will be displayed at real time.



LC

FE

ΑT

AX

SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULT TEST MODE

NHAT0022S02

Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	. SU
(Screen terms for CONS DIAGNOSIS" test mode)		Malfunction is detected when	Available by	SERVICE ENGINE SOON Available by malfunction	BR
"A/T" "ENGINE"			O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	ST
Park/neutral position (PN	NP) switch circuit	TCM does not receive the cor-		D0705	RS
_	PNP SW/CIRC	rect voltage signal (based on the gear position) from the switch.	_	P0705	110
Revolution sensor		TCM does not receive the proper			BT
VHCL SPEED SEN-A/T VEH SPD SEN/ CIR AT		voltage signal from the sensor.	X	P0720	· HA
Vehicle speed sensor (M	leter)	TCM does not receive the proper			Inl/A\
VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR	_	voltage signal from the sensor.	Х	_	SC
A/T 1st gear function		A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st			
_	A/T 1ST GR FNCTN	gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0731*1	EL
A/T 2nd gear function A/T 2ND GR FNCTN		A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd			
		gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	— P0732*1		
A/T 3rd gear function A/T 3RD GR FNCTN		A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd			
		gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0733*1	

			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
Detected items (Screen terms for CONS			TCM sell-diagnosis	SERVICE ENGINE SOON	
DIAGNOSIS" test mode) "A/T" "ENGINE"		Malfunction is detected when	Available by O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II	Available by malfunction indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CONSULT-II or GST	
A/T 4th gear function		A/T and the street to the street to the		0021 11 01 001	
—	A/T 4TH GR FNCTN	A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0734*1	
A/T TCC S/V function (lo	ock-up)	A/T			
_	A/T TCC S/V FNCTN	A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.	_	P0744*1	
Shift solenoid valve A		TCM detects an improper volt-		P0750	
SHIFT SOLENOID/V A	SFT SOL A/CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X		
Shift solenoid valve B	•	TCM detects an improper volt-	V	D0755	
SHIFT SOLENOID/V B SFT SOL B/CIRC		age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0755	
Overrun clutch solenoid valve		TCM detects an improper volt-			
OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V	O/R CLUCH SOL/ CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P1760	
T/C clutch solenoid valve		TCM detects an improper volt-			
T/C CLUTCH SOL/V	TCC SOLENOID/ CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0740	
Line pressure solenoid v	alve	TCM detects an improper volt-			
LINE PRESSURE S/V	L/PRESS SOL/ CIRC	age drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.	X	P0745	
Throttle position sensor Throttle position switch		TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sen-	X	P1705	
THROTTLE POSI SEN	TP SEN/CIRC A/T	sor.			
Engine speed signal		TCM does not receive the proper	X	P0725	
ENGINE SPEED SIG		voltage signal from the ECM.		1 0723	
A/T fluid temperature se	nsor	TCM receives an excessively	V	D0740	
BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN	ATF TEMP SEN/ CIRC	low or high voltage from the sensor.	X	P0710	
Engine control		The ECM-A/T communication	X	EC-446, EC-594	
A/T COMM LINE —		line is open or shorted.			
TCM (RAM)	Τ	TCM memory (RAM) is malfunc-			
CONTROL UNIT (RAM)	_	tioning	_	_	
TCM (ROM)		TCM memory (ROM) is malfunc-			
CONTROL UNIT (ROM)	_	tioning	<u> </u>		

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

Detected items			TCM self-diagnosis	OBD-II (DTC)	
(Screen terms for CONS DIAGNOSIS" test mode	·	Malfunction is detected when	Available by	SERVICE ENGINE SOON Available by malfunction	GI
"A/T" "ENGINE"		O/D OFF indicator lamp or "A/T" on CONSULT-II		indicator lamp*2, "ENGINE" on CON- SULT-II or GST	MA
TCM (EEP ROM) CONT UNIT (EEP ROM)		- TCM momony (EED DOM) in			EM
		TCM memory (EEP ROM) is malfunctioning.	_	_	. LG
Initial start		This is not a malfunction message (Whenever shutting off a power supply to the TCM, this	x		
INITIAL START	_	message appears on the screen.)	^	_	EC
No failure (NO SELF DIAGNOSTIC FAILURE INDI- CATED FURTHER TESTING MAY BE REQUIRED**)		No failure has been detected.	X	X	FE
		The salidio flag poor dolotton			AT

X: Applicable

DATA MONITOR MODE (A/T)

NHAT0022S03

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

		Monitor item				BR
ltem	Display	TCM Input signals	Main signals	Description	Remarks	DK ST
Vehicle speed sensor 1 (A/T) (Revolution sensor)	VHCL/S SE-A/T [km/h] or [mph]	Х	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of revolution sensor is displayed.	When racing engine in N or P with vehicle stationary, CONSULT-II data may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph).	RS
Vehicle speed sensor 2 (Meter)	VHCL/S SE·MTR [km/h] or [mph]	X	_	Vehicle speed computed from signal of vehicle speed sensor is dis- played.	Vehicle speed display may not be accurate under approx. 10 km/h (6 mph). It may not indicate 0 km/h (0 mph) when vehicle is stationary.	BT HA
Throttle position sensor	THRTL POS SEN [V]	Х	_	Throttle position sensor signal voltage is dis- played.		SC
A/T fluid temperature sensor	FLUID TEMP SE [V]	х	_	 A/T fluid temperature sensor signal voltage is displayed. Signal voltage lowers as fluid temperature rises. 		EL
Battery voltage	BATTERY VOLT [V]	Х	_	Source voltage of TCM is displayed.		
Engine speed	ENGINE SPEED [rpm]	Х	×	Engine speed, computed from engine speed signal, is displayed.	Engine speed display may not be accurate under approx. 800 rpm. It may not indicate 0 rpm even when engine is not running.	

^{-:} Not applicable

^{*1:} These malfunctions cannot be displayed by MIL SERVICE if another malfunction is assigned to MIL.

^{*2:} Refer to EC-82, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

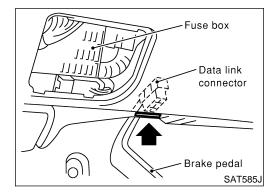
		Monito	or item		
ltem	Display	TCM Input signals	Main signals	Description	Remarks
Overdrive control switch	OVERDRIVE SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of overdrive control SW is displayed.	
PN position (PNP) switch	PN POSI SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of PN posi- tion SW is displayed.	
R position switch	R POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of R position SW is displayed.	
D position switch	D POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF state computed from signal of D position SW is displayed.	
2 position switch	2 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 2 position SW, is displayed.	
1 position switch	1 POSITION SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of 1 position SW, is displayed.	
ASCD cruise signal	ASCD-CRUISE [ON/OFF]	Х	_	Status of ASCD cruise signal is displayed. ON Cruising state OFF Normal running state	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.
ASCD OD cut signal	ASCD-OD CUT [ON/OFF]	Х	_	Status of ASCD OD release signal is displayed. ON OD released OFF OD not released	This is displayed even when no ASCD is mounted.
Kickdown switch	KICKDOWN SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of kick-down SW, is displayed.	This is displayed even when no kickdown switch is equipped.
Closed throttle position switch	CLOSED THL/SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of closed throttle position SW, is displayed.	
Wide open throttle position switch	W/O THRL/P-SW [ON/OFF]	Х	_	ON/OFF status, computed from signal of wide open throttle position SW, is displayed.	
Gear position	GEAR	_	Х	Gear position data used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	
Selector lever position	SLCT LVR POSI	_	Х	Selector lever position data, used for computa- tion by TCM, is dis- played.	A specific value used for control is displayed if fail safe is activated due to error.
Vehicle speed	VEHICLE SPEED [km/h] or [mph]	_	Х	Vehicle speed data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

		Monito	or item		
Item	Display	TCM Input signals	Main signals	Description	Remarks
Throttle position	THROTTLE POSI [/8]	_	Х	Throttle position data, used for computation by TCM, is displayed.	A specific value used for control is displayed if fail- safe is activated due to error.
Stop lamp switch	BRAKE SW [ON/OFF]	X	_	ON/OFF status is displayed. ON Brake pedal is depressed. OFF Brake pedal is released.	
Line pressure duty	LINE PRES DTY [%]	_	x	Control value of line pressure solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is dis- played.	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	TCC S/V DUTY [%]	_	x	Control value of torque converter clutch solenoid valve, computed by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	
Shift solenoid valve A	SHIFT S/V A [ON/OFF]	_	х	Control value of shift solenoid valve A, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	Control value of solenoid is displayed even if solenoid circuit is disconnected. The OFF signal is dis-
Shift solenoid valve B	SHIFT S/V B [ON/OFF]	_	Х	Control value of shift solenoid valve B, com- puted by TCM from each input signal, is displayed.	played if solenoid circuit is shorted.
Overrun clutch solenoid valve	OVERRUN/C S/V [ON/OFF]	_	х	Control value of overrun clutch solenoid valve computed by TCM from each input signal is dis- played.	
Self-diagnosis display lamp (O/D OFF indicator lamp)	SELF-D DP LMP [ON/OFF]	_	х	Control status of O/D OFF indicator lamp is displayed.	

X: Applicable

-: Not applicable



DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE WITH CONSULT-II CONSULT-II Setting Procedure

NHAT0022S04

SC

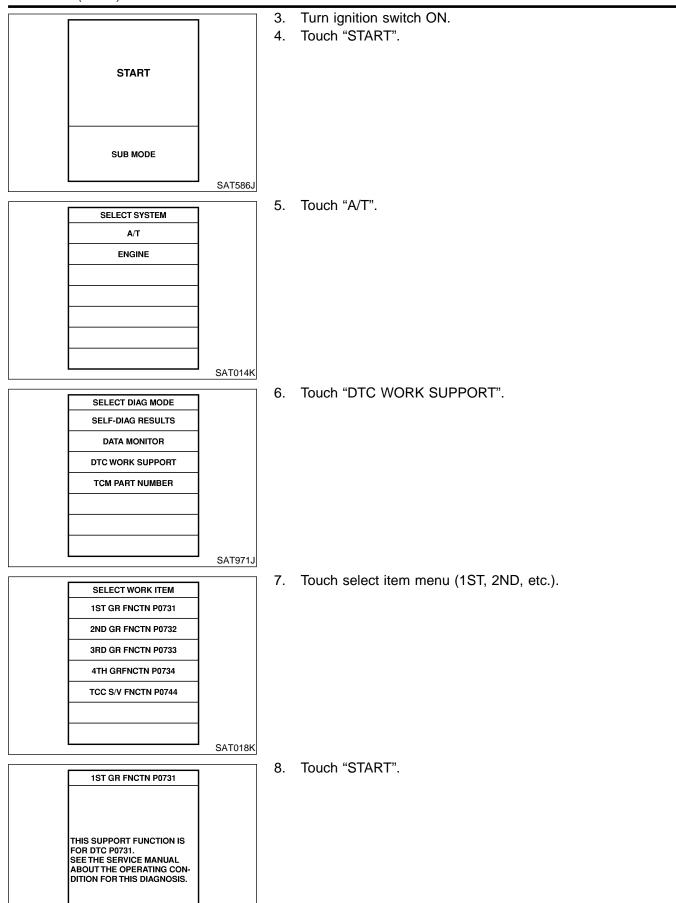
EL

NHAT0022S0401

1. Turn ignition switch OFF.

2. Connect CONSULT-II to Data link connector, which is located in left side dash panel.

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



SAT589J

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

	1ST GR FNCTN	9.	Perf CEI		
	OUT OF COND	TION			
	MONITOR				
	GEAR XXX				
	VEHICLE SPEED	XXXkm/h			
	THROTTLE POSI	xxx			
	TCC S/V DUTY	XXX %			
			SAT019K		
	1ST GR FNCTN	•	Whe		

Perform driving test according to "DTC CONFIRMATION PRO-CEDURE" in "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

G[

MA

EM

 When testing conditions are satisfied, CONSULT-II screen changes from "OUT OF CONDITION" to "TESTING".

EC

LC

FE

ΑT

1ST GR FNCTN P0731

TESTING

MONITOR

GEAR XXX

VEHICLE SPEED XXXkm/h

THROTTLE POSI XXX

TCC S/V DUTY XXX %

SAT591J

1ST GR FNCTN P0731

STOP VEHICLE 10. Stop vehicle. If "NG" appears on the screen, malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".

SU

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

ST

D@

BT

HA

SC

31

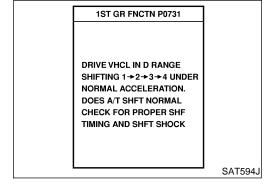
1ST GR FNCTN P0731

NG

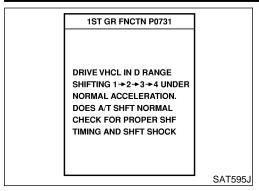
SAT593J

SAT592J

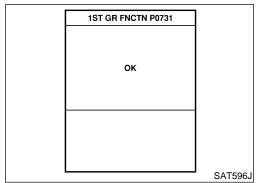
11. Perform test drive to check gear shift feeling in accordance with instructions displayed.



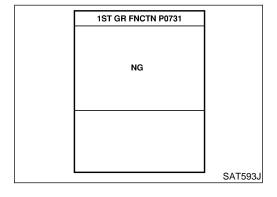
CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



12. Touch "YES" or "NO".



13. CONSULT-II procedure ended. If "NG" appears on the screen, a malfunction may exist. Go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".



DTC WORK SUPPORT MODE

NHAT0022S05

DTC work support item	Description	Check item
1ST GR FNCTN P0731	Following items for "A/T 1st gear function (P0731)" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit
2ND GR FNCTN P0732	Following items for "A/T 2nd gear function (P0732)" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Shift solenoid valve BEach clutchHydraulic control circuit
3RD GR FNCTN P0733	Following items for "A/T 3rd gear function (P0733)" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	 Shift solenoid valve A Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit

CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

DTC work support item	Description	Check item	
4TH GR FNCTN P0734	Following items for "A/T 4th gear function (P0734)" can be confirmed. • Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) • Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	 Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B Overrun clutch solenoid valve Line pressure solenoid valve Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit 	
TCC S/V FNCTN P0744	Following items for "A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up) (P0744)" can be confirmed. Self-diagnosis status (whether the diagnosis is being conducted or not) Self-diagnosis result (OK or NG)	Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Each clutch Hydraulic control circuit	

EG

FE

AT

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II

© OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (WITH GST)
Refer to EC-103, "Generic Scan Tool (GST)".

SU

AX

© OBD-II SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

Refer to EC-82, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".

NHAT0023S02

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

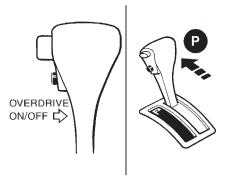
TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS)

CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP

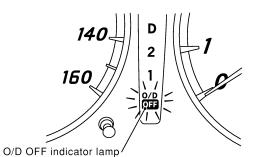
- 1. Move selector lever to P position.
- Start engine and warm it up to normal engine operating temperature.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 3. Wait 5 seconds.

1

4. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)



5. Does O/D OFF indicator lamp come on for about 2 seconds?



SAT598J

SAT967I

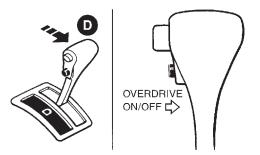
Yes or No

Yes		GO TO 2.
No	>	Stop procedure. Perform "1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On", AT-219 before proceeding.

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

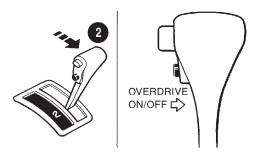
JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 1

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Turn ignition switch to ACC position.
- 3. Move selector lever from P to D position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 5. Depress and hold overdrive control switch in OFF position (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON) until directed to release the switch. (If O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on, refer to "Step 3 and 4" on AT-261).
- 6. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.



SAT968I

- 7. Turn ignition switch to ON position (Do not start engine.)
- 8. Release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF).
- 9. Wait 2 seconds.
- 10. Move selector lever to 2 position.
- 11. Depress and release overdrive control switch in ON position until next step is completed (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON).
- 12. Depress and hold the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF) until directed to release the switch.



SAT969I

GO TO 3.

GI

MA

LC

ĒC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

ST

KS

BT

HA

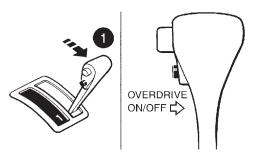
SC

EL

Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

JUDGEMENT PROCEDURE STEP 2

- 1. Move selector lever to 1 position.
- 2. Release the overdrive control switch.
- 3. Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON).
- 4. Depress and release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be OFF).
- 5. Depress and hold the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will be ON) until directed to release the switch.
- 6. Depress accelerator pedal fully and release it.
- 7. Release the overdrive control switch (the O/D OFF indicator lamp will begin to flash ON and OFF).



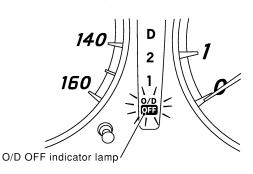
SAT970I

► GO TO 4.

CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC CODE

Check O/D OFF indicator lamp.

Refer to JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE, AT-52.



SAT598J

DIAGNOSIS END

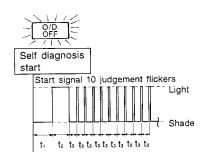
JUDGEMENT OF SELF-DIAGNOSIS CODE

NHAT0023S04

SAT437F

O/D OFF indicator lamp:

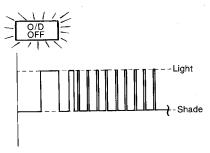
All judgement flickers are the same.



SAT436F

All circuits that can be confirmed by self-diagnosis are OK.

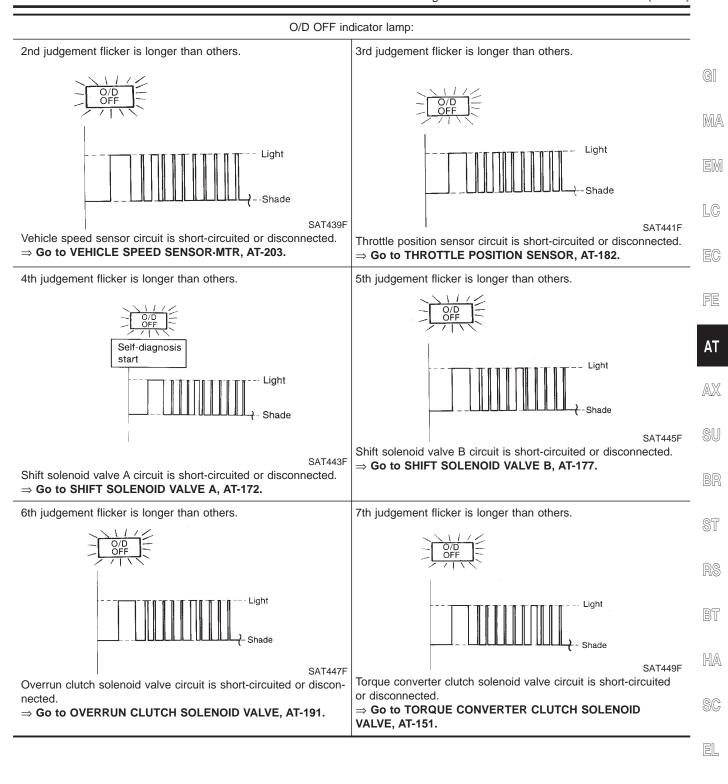
1st judgement flicker is longer than others.



Revolution sensor circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

 \Rightarrow Go to VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR), AT-114.

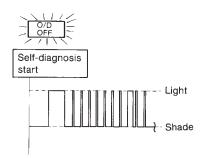
Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)



Diagnostic Procedure Without CONSULT-II (Cont'd)

O/D OFF indicator lamp:

8th judgement flicker is longer than others.

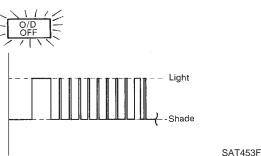


SAT451F

A/T fluid temperature sensor is disconnected or TCM power source circuit is damaged.

 \Rightarrow Go to A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR AND TCM POWER SOURCE, AT-196.

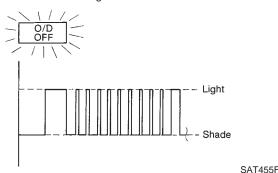
9th judgement flicker is longer than others.



Engine speed signal circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL, AT-119.

10th judgement flicker is longer than others.

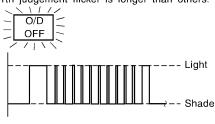


Line pressure solenoid valve circuit is short-circuited or disconnected.

⇒ Go to LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE, AT-166.

11th judgement flicker is longer than others.

11th judgement flicker is longer than others.

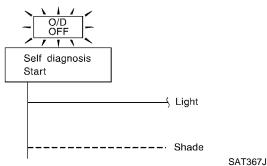


SAT599J

The ECM-A/T communication line is open or shorted.

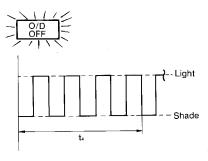
⇒ Go to A/T COMMUNICATION LINE, AT-208.

Lamp comes on.



Park/neutral position (PNP) switch, overdrive control switch or throttle position switch circuit is disconnected or TCM is damaged

⇒ Go to 21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (Park/ neutral position (PNP), Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switch Circuit Checks), AT-260. Flickers as shown below.



SAT457F

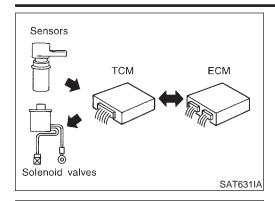
Battery power is low.

Battery has been disconnected for a long time.

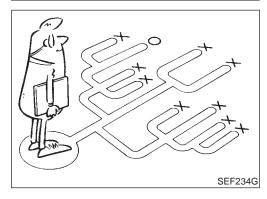
Battery is connected conversely.

(When reconnecting TCM connectors. — This is not a problem.)

 $t_1 = 2.5$ seconds $t_2 = 2.0$ seconds $t_3 = 1.0$ second $t_4 = 1.0$ second







Introduction

The TCM receives a signal from the vehicle speed sensor, throttle position sensor or park/neutral position (PNP) switch and provides shift control or lock-up control via A/T solenoid valves.

The TCM also communicates with the ECM by means of a signal sent from sensing elements used with the OBD-related parts of the A/T system for malfunction-diagnostic purposes. The TCM is capable of diagnosing malfunctioning parts while the ECM can store malfunctions in its memory.

Input and output signals must always be correct and stable in the operation of the A/T system. The A/T system must be in good operating condition and be free of valve seizure, solenoid valve malfunction, etc.

MA

It is much more difficult to diagnose a problem that occurs intermit-

tently rather than continuously. Most intermittent problems are caused by poor electric connections or improper wiring. In this case, careful checking of suspected circuits may help prevent the replacement of good parts.

LC

A visual check only, may not find the cause of the problems. A road test with CONSULT-II (or GST) or a circuit tester connected should be performed. Follow the "Work Flow". Refer to AT-59.

Before undertaking actual checks, take a few minutes to talk with a customer who approaches with a driveability complaint. The customer can supply good information about such problems, especially intermittent ones. Find out what symptoms are present and under what conditions they occur. A "DIAGNOSITC WORKSHEET"

like the example (AT-56) should be used. Start your diagnosis by looking for "conventional" problems first. This will help troubleshoot driveability problems on an electronically controlled engine vehicle.

Also check related Service bulletins for information.

HA

SC

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INTRODUCTION

Introduction (Cont'd)

DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET Information from Customer

=NHAT0024S01 NHAT0024S0101

KEY POINTS

WHAT Vehicle & A/T model WHEN Date, Frequencies WHERE Road conditions

HOW Operating conditions, Symptoms

	110W	perating conditions, symptoms
Customer name MR/MS	Model & Year	VIN
Trans. model	Engine	Mileage
Incident Date	Manuf. Date	In Service Date
Frequency	□ Continuous □ Intermittent (t	times a day)
Symptoms	☐ Vehicle does not move. (☐ An	y position Particular position)
	\square No up-shift (\square 1st \rightarrow 2nd \square	$2nd \rightarrow 3rd \Box \ 3rd \rightarrow O/D)$
	\square No down-shift (\square O/D \rightarrow 3rd	\square 3rd \rightarrow 2nd \square 2nd \rightarrow 1st)
	☐ Lockup malfunction	
	☐ Shift point too high or too low.	
	\Box Shift shock or slip (\Box N \rightarrow D	□ Lockup □ Any drive position)
	☐ Noise or vibration	
	□ No kickdown	
	☐ No pattern select	
	□ Others	
	()
O/D OFF indicator lamp	Blinks for about 8 seconds.	
	□ Continuously lit	□ Not lit
Malfunction indicator lamp (MIL)	□ Continuously lit	□ Not lit

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — INTRODUCTION

Introduction (Cont'd)

	Diagnostic Worksheet	=NHAT0024S01	02
1.	☐ Read the Fail-safe and listen to customer complaints.	AT-9	-
2.	□ CHECK A/T FLUID	AT-61	- GI
	☐ Leakage (Follow specified procedure) ☐ Fluid condition ☐ Fluid level		M
3.	□ Perform STALL TEST and PRESSURE TEST.	AT-61, 65	_
	☐ Stall test — Mark possible damaged components/others.		EN
	□ Torque converter one-way clutch □ Reverse clutch □ Forward clutch □ Overrun clutch □ Forward one-way clutch □ Clutches and brakes except high clutch and		L©
	□ Forward one-way clutch □ Clutches and brakes except high clutch and brake band are OK		EC
	□ Pressure test — Suspected parts:		
4.	☐ Perform all ROAD TEST and mark required procedures.	AT-66	- FE
	4-1. Check before engine is started.	AT-67	A.7
	□ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE - Mark detected items.		A٦
	 □ Park/neutral position (PNP) switch, AT-102. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-108. □ Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-114. 		A)
	□ Engine speed signal, AT-119. □ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-156. □ Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-166.		Sl
	□ Shift solenoid valve A, AT-172. □ Shift solenoid valve B, AT-177. □ Throttle position sensor, AT-182. □ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-191.		B
	□ Park/neutral position (PNP), overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-260. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-196. □ Vehicle speed sensor·MTR, AT-203.		\$1
	□ A/T communication line, AT-208. □ Control unit (RAM), Control unit (ROM), AT-212. □ Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-214.		R
	□ Battery □ Others		B1 -
	4-2. Check at idle	AT-68	H/
	 □ 1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On, AT-219. □ 2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position, AT-222. □ 3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed, AT-223. □ 4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves, AT-224. 		in <i>li</i> S(
	 □ 5. Large Shock. N → R Position, AT-227. □ 6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position, AT-229. □ 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 or 1 Position, AT-233. 		

4.	4-3.	Cruise test	AT-71
		Part-1	AT-74
		□ 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D_1 , AT-236. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$, AT-239. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$, AT-242. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$, AT-245. □ 12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up, AT-248. □ 13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition, AT-250. □ 14. Lock-up Is Not Released, AT-252. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$), AT-253.	
		Part-2	AT-78
		□ 16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D_1 , AT-256. □ 9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$, AT-239. □ 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$, AT-242. □ 11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$, AT-245.	
		Part-3	AT-80
		□ 17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$ When Overdrive Control Switch ON \rightarrow OFF, AT-257. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In D_3), AT-253. □ 18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$, When Selector Lever $D \rightarrow 2$ Position, AT-258. □ 15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Engine Brake In 2_2), AT-253. □ 19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$, When Selector Lever $2 \rightarrow 1$ Position, AT-259. □ 20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake, AT-260. □ SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE — Mark detected items.	
		 □ Park/neutral position (PNP) switch, AT-102. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor, AT-108. □ Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor), AT-114. □ Engine speed signal, AT-119. □ Torque converter clutch solenoid valve, AT-151. □ Line pressure solenoid valve, AT-166. □ Shift solenoid valve A, AT-175. □ Shift solenoid valve B, AT-177. □ Throttle position sensor, AT-182. □ Overrun clutch solenoid valve, AT-191. □ Park/neutral position (PNP), overdrive control and throttle position switches, AT-260. □ A/T fluid temperature sensor and TCM power source, AT-196. □ Vehicle speed sensor·MTR, AT-203. □ A/T communication line, AT-208. □ Control unit (RAM), Control unit (ROM), AT-212. □ Control unit (EEP ROM), AT-214. □ Battery □ Others 	
5.	□F	or self-diagnosis NG items, inspect each component. Repair or replace the damaged parts.	AT-41
6.	□Р	erform all ROAD TEST and re-mark required procedures.	AT-66
7.		erform DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE for following MIL indicating items and check out NG items. er to EC-69, "Emission-related Diagnostic Information".	EC-69
		 □ DTC (P0731) A/T 1st gear function, AT-124. □ DTC (P0732) A/T 2nd gear function, AT-130. □ DTC (P0733) A/T 3rd gear function, AT-136. □ DTC (P0734) A/T 4th gear function, AT-142. □ DTC (P0744) A/T TCC S/V function (lock-up), AT-156. 	
8.	parts Refe	erform the Diagnostic Procedures for all remaining items marked NG. Repair or replace the damaged s. er to the Symptom Chart when you perform the procedures. (The chart also shows some other possible ptoms and the component inspection orders.)	AT-84 AT-95
9.	9. ☐ Erase DTC from TCM and ECM memories.		AT-38

Work Flow

HOW TO PERFORM TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR QUICK AND ACCURATE REPAIR

NHAT0025

A good understanding of the malfunction conditions can make troubleshooting faster and more accurate. In general, each customer feels differently about a problem. It is important to fully understand the symptoms or conditions for a customer complaint.

GI

Make good use of the two sheets provided, "Information from Customer" (AT-56) and "Diagnostic Worksheet" (AT-57), to perform the best troubleshooting possible.

MA

LC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

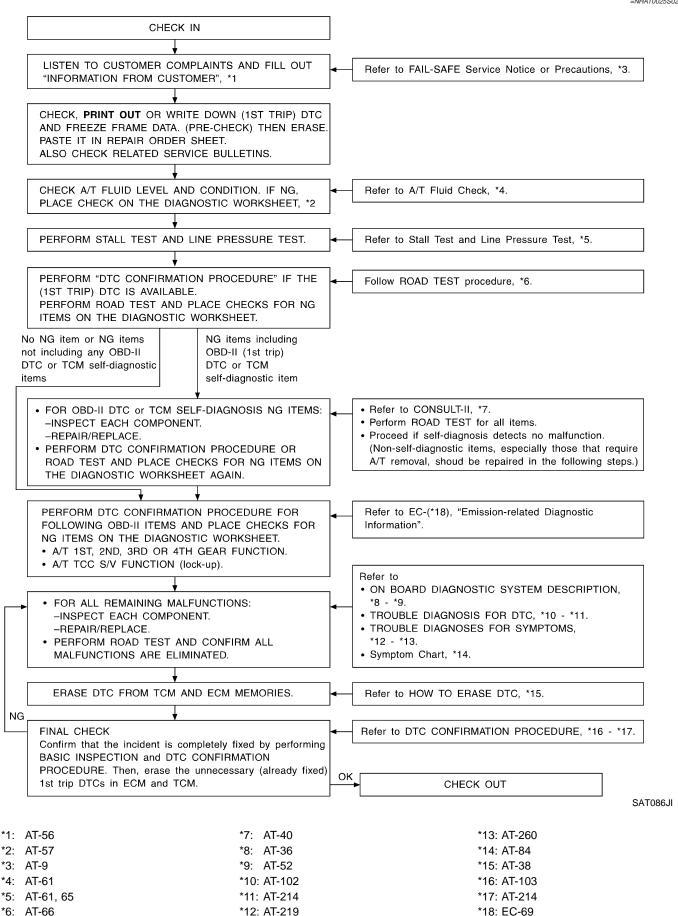
HA

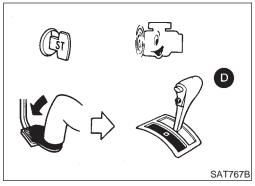
SC

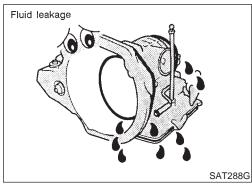
EL

WORK FLOW CHART

=NHAT0025S02









A/T Fluid Check **FLUID LEAKAGE CHECK**

NHAT0026

NHAT0026S01 Clean area suspected of leaking. — for example, mating surface of converter housing and transmission case.

Start engine, apply foot brake, place selector lever in D position and wait a few minutes.

Stop engine.

MA

GI

Check for fresh leakage.

LC

AΤ

AX

SU

FLUID CONDITION CHECK

NHATO026S02

Fluid color Suspected problem Dark or black with burned odor Wear of frictional material Water contamination — Road water Milky pink entering through filler tube or breather Varnished fluid, light to dark brown Oxidation — Over or under filling, and tacky Overheating

FLUID LEVEL CHECK

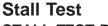
Refer to MA-21, "Checking A/T Fluid".

NHAT0026S03

HA

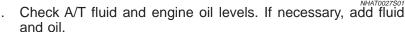
SC

EL



STALL TEST PROCEDURE

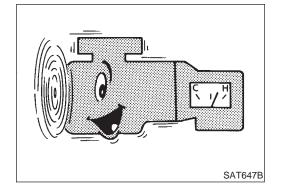
NHAT0027

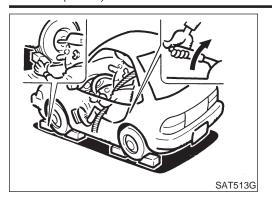


Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until fluid and oil reach operating temperature.

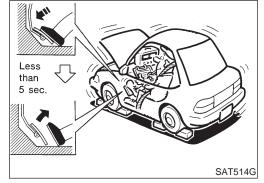
ATF operating temperature:

50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)





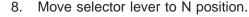
- 3. Set parking brake and block wheels.
- 4. Install a tachometer where it can be seen by driver during test.
- It is good practice to mark the point of specified engine rpm on indicator.

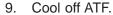


- 5. Start engine, apply foot brake, and place selector lever in D position.
- Accelerate to wide open throttle gradually while applying foot brake.
- 7. Quickly note the engine stall revolution and immediately release throttle.
- During test, never hold throttle wide open for more than 5 seconds.

Stall revolution:

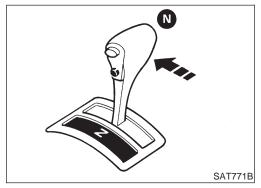
2,150 - 2,450 rpm







10. Repeat steps 5 through 9 with selector lever in 2, 1 and R positions.



JUDGEMENT OF STALL TEST

NHAT0027S02

The test result and possible damaged components relating to each result are shown in the illustrations on next page.

In order to pinpoint the possible damaged components, follow the "WORK FLOW CHART" shown in AT-60.

NOTE:

Stall revolution is too high in D, 2 or 1 position:

- Slippage occurs in 1st gear but not in 2nd and 3rd gears.
 Low one-way clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in the following gears:

1st through 3rd gears in D position and engine brake functions with overdrive control switch set to OFF.

1st and 2nd gears in 2 position and engine brake functions with accelerator pedal released (fully closed throttle). Forward clutch or forward one-way clutch slippage

Stall revolution is too high in R position:

- Engine brake does not function in 1 position. Low & reverse brake slippage
- Engine brake functions in 1 position. Reverse clutch slippage

Stall revolution within specifications:

Vehicle does not achieve speed of more than 80 km/h (50

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Stall Test (Cont'd)

MPH). One-way clutch seizure in torque converter housing

CAUTION:

Be careful since automatic fluid temperature increases abnormally.

- Slippage occurs in 3rd and 4th gears in D position. High clutch slippage
- Slippage occurs in 2nd and 4th gear in D position. Brake band slippage
- Engine brake does not function in 2nd and 3rd gears in D position, 2nd gear in 2 position, and 1st gear in 1 position with overdrive control switch set to OFF.

Stall revolution less than specifications:

Poor acceleration during starts. One-way clutch seizure in torque converter

GI

MA

FE

AT

AX

SU

BR

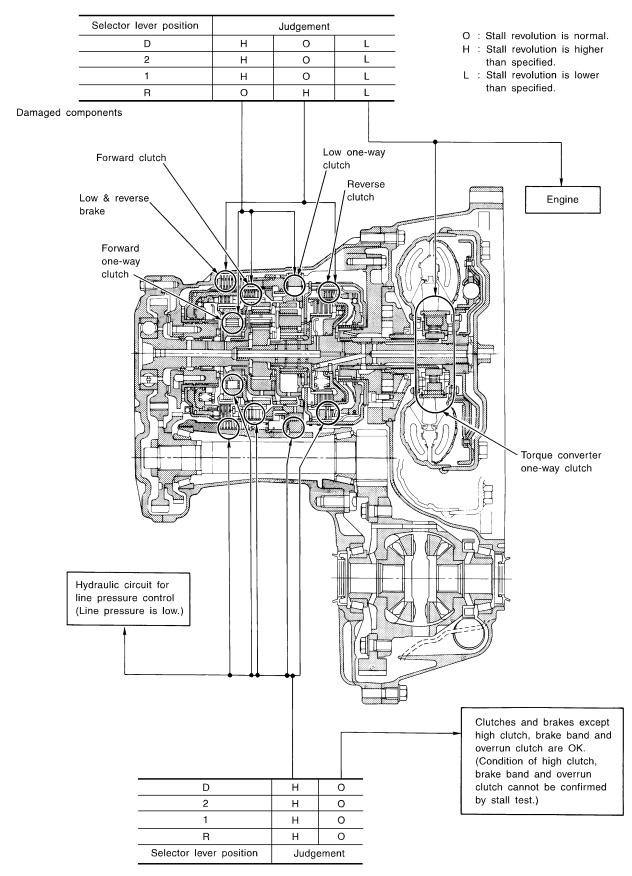
ST

BT

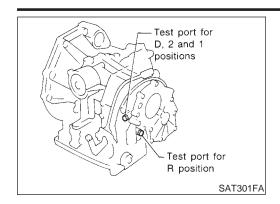
HA

SC

EL



SAT600J



Line Pressure Test LINE PRESSURE TEST PORTS

NHAT0028

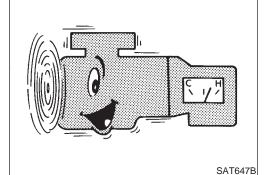
Location of line pressure test ports are shown in the illustration.

 Always replace pressure plugs as they are self-sealing bolts.

MA

EM

LC



LINE PRESSURE TEST PROCEDURE

NHAT0028S02

- Check A/T fluid and engine oil levels. If necessary, add fluid and oil.
- 2. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes or until fluid and oil reach operating temperature.

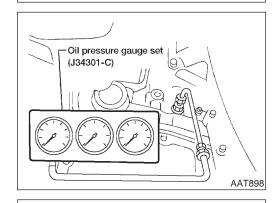
ATF operating temperature:

FE

50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

AT

AX



3. Install pressure gauge to corresponding line pressure port.

SU

BR

ST

- 4. Set parking brake and block wheels.
- Continue to depress brake pedal fully while line pressure test is being performed at stall speed.

_ .

HA

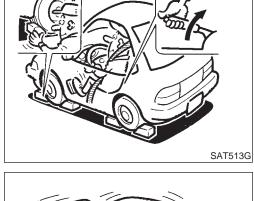
SC

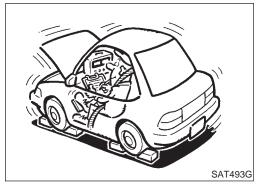
EL



 When measuring line pressure at stall speed, follow the stall test procedure.

Line pressure: Refer to SDS, AT-382.





	JUDGEMENT OF LINE PRESSURE TEST NHAT002850			
	Judgement	Suspected parts		
	Line pressure is low in all positions.	 Oil pump wear Control piston damage Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking Spring for pressure regulator valve damaged Fluid pressure leakage between oil strainer and pressure regulator valve Clogged strainer 		
At idle	Line pressure is low in particular position.	 Fluid pressure leakage between manual valve and particular clutch For example, line pressure is: Low in R and 1 positions, but Normal in D and 2 positions. Therefore, fluid leakage exists at or around low and reverse brake circuit. Refer to "CLUTCH AND BAND CHART", AT-19. 		
	Line pressure is high.	 Maladjustment of throttle position sensor A/T fluid temperature sensor damaged Line pressure solenoid valve sticking Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit Pressure modifier valve sticking Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking Open in dropping resistor circuit 		
At stall speed	Line pressure is low.	 Maladjustment of throttle position sensor Line pressure solenoid valve sticking Short circuit of line pressure solenoid valve circuit Pressure regulator valve or plug sticking Pressure modifier valve sticking Pilot valve sticking 		

ROAD TEST PROCEDURE 1. Check before engine is started. 2. Check at idle. 3. Cruise test. SAT786A



Road Test DESCRIPTION

NHAT0029

W.IATOOOOCO4

- The purpose of the test is to determine overall performance of A/T and analyze causes of problems.
- The road test consists of the following three parts:
- Check before engine is started
- 2. Check at idle
- 3. Cruise test
- Before road test, familiarize yourself with all test procedures and items to check.
- Conduct tests on all items until specified symptom is found. Troubleshoot items which check out No Good after road test. Refer to "ON BOARD DIAGNOSTIC SYSTEM DESCRIPTION" and "TROUBLE DIAGNOSES FOR SYMPTOMS", AT-36 to AT-52 and AT-219 to AT-260.

GI

MA

EM

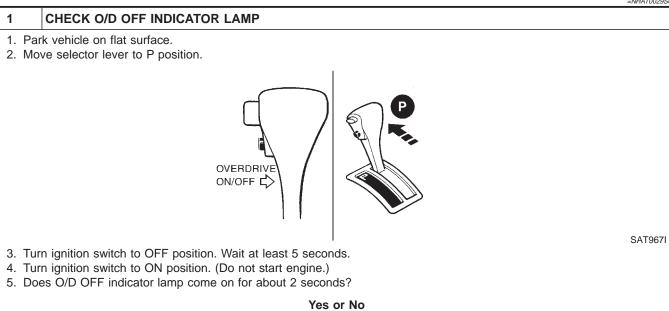
LC

FE

1. CHECK BEFORE ENGINE IS STARTED

Stop ROAD TEST. Go to "1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On", AT-219.

=NHAT0029S02



GO TO 2.

Yes

No

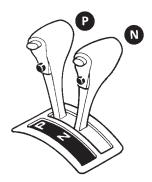
2	CHECK O/D OFF INDICATOR LAMP
Does	s O/D OFF indicator lamp flicker for about 8 seconds?
	140 D D D 1
	150
	O/D OFF indicator lamp
	SAT598J
	Yes or No
Yes	Perform self-diagnosis and check NG items on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET, AT-56. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS), AT-50.
No	 Turn ignition switch to OFF position. Perform self-diagnosis and note NG items. Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS), AT-50. Go to "2. CHECK AT IDLE", AT-68.

2. CHECK AT IDLE

NHAT0029S03

1 CHECK ENGINE START

- 1. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 2. Move selector lever to P position.



SAT769B

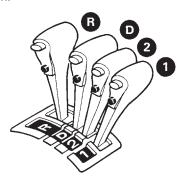
- 3. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 4. Turn ignition switch to START position.
- 5. Is engine started?

Yes or No

ı	Yes		GO TO 2.
	No	-	Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position", AT-222. Continue ROAD TEST.

2 CHECK ENGINE START

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ACC position.
- 2. Move selector lever to D, 1, 2 or R position.

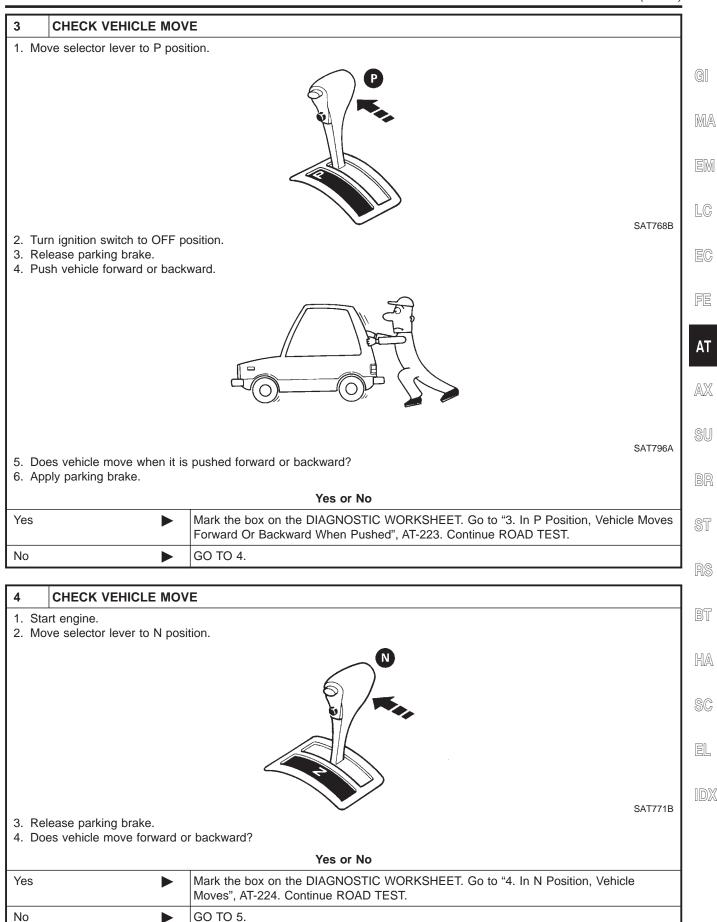


SAT770B

- 3. Turn ignition switch to START position.
- 4. Is engine started?

Yes or No

Yes	Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position", AT-222. Continue ROAD TEST.
No •	GO TO 3.



Yes

No

5 CHECK SHIFT LOCK 1. Apply foot brake. Brake pedal 2. Move selector lever to R position. SAT797A SAT777B SAT777B

6	CHECK VEHICLE MOV	/E
1. Re	lease foot brake for severa	al seconds.
		Brake pedal
		For several seconds
2. Do	2. Does vehicle creep backward when foot brake is released?	
		Yes or No
Yes	•	GO TO 7.
No	•	Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep

Position", AT-227. Continue ROAD TEST.

GO TO 6.

Mark the box on the DIAGNOSTIC WORKSHEET. Go to "5. Large Shock N \rightarrow R

Backward In R Position", AT-229. Continue ROAD TEST.

GI

MA

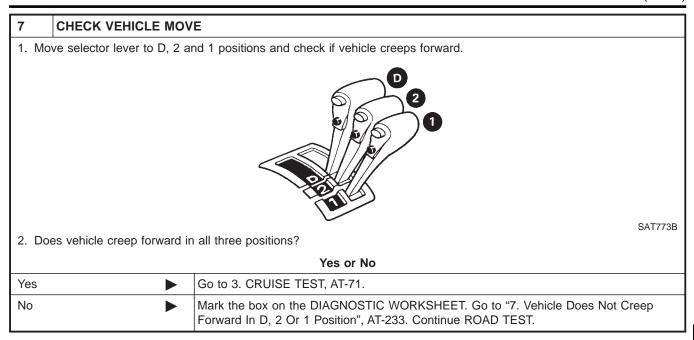
LC

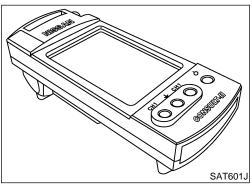
FE

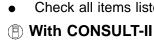
ΑT

AX

SU







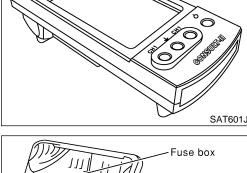
3. CRUISE TEST

NHAT0029S04

Check all items listed in Parts 1 through 3.

Using CONSULT-II, conduct a cruise test and record the result.

Print the result and ensure that shifts and lock-ups take place as per Shift Schedule.



Data link connector

- Brake pedal

SAT585J

CONSULT-II Setting Procedure

Turn ignition switch OFF.

Connect CONSULT-II to data link connector, which is located in left side dash panel.

BT

SC

EL

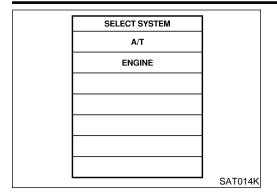
HA

- Turn ignition switch ON.
- Touch "START".

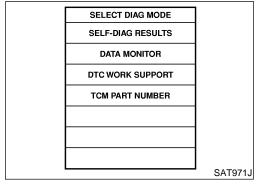
START **SUB MODE** SAT586J

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

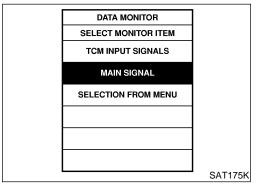
Road Test (Cont'd)



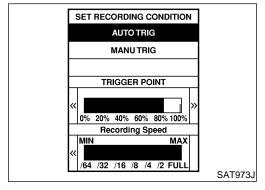
5. Touch "A/T".



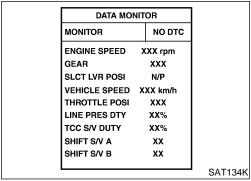
Touch "DATA MONITOR".



- 7. Touch "MAIN SIGNALS" or "TCM INPUT SIGNALS".
- 8. See "Numerical Display", "Barchart Display" or "Line Graph Display".



- 9. Touch "SETTING" to set recording condition ("AUTO TRIG" or "MANU TRIG") and touch "BACK".
- 10. Touch "Start".



11. When performing cruise test, touch "RECORD".

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Road Test (Cont'd)

DATA MONITOR Recording Data X% DTC XXX rpm **ENGINE SPEED** GEAR $\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}\mathbf{X}$ SLCT LVR POSI N/P VEHICLE SPEED XXX km/h THROTTLE POSI XXX LINE PRES DTY XX% TCC S/V DUTY XX% SHIFT S/V A XX SHIFT S/V B XX SAT135K 12. After finishing cruise test part 1, touch "STOP".

REAL-TIME DIAG
ENG SPEED SIG

STORE

SYSTEM

SAVE REC DATA

SAT974J

13. Touch "STORE" and touch "BACK".

LC EC

GI

MA

EM

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

D@

BT

HA

SC

EL

				ı
Trigger	VHCL	VHCL	THRTL	
	3/3EN	S/SEN	POSI	
	A/T	MTR	SEN	
	km/h	km/h	٧	
				SAT975J

14. Touch "DISPLAY".

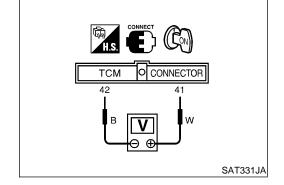
15. Touch "PRINT".

16. Check the monitor data printed out.

17. Continue cruise test part 2 and 3.

⊗ Without CONSULT-II

 Throttle position sensor can be checked by voltage across terminals 41 and 42 of TCM.



Cruise Test — Part 1

=NHAT0029S0404

SAT001J

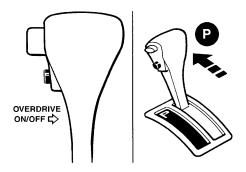
SAT775B

1 CHECK STARTING GEAR (D₁) POSITION

1. Drive vehicle for approx. 10 minutes to warm engine oil and ATF up to operating temperature.

ATF operating temperature: 50 - 80°C (122 - 176°F)

- 2. Park vehicle on flat surface.
- 3. Set overdrive control switch to ON position.
- 4. Move selector lever to P position.

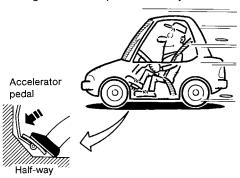


5. Start engine.

6. Move selector lever to D position.



7. Accelerate vehicle by constantly depressing accelerator pedal half-way.



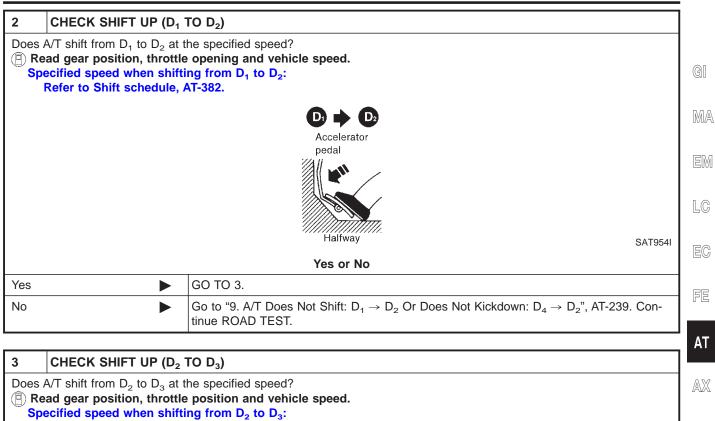
SAT495G

8. Does vehicle start from D₁?

(P) Read gear position.

Yes	or	No
-----	----	----

Yes		GO TO 2.
No		Go to "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ ", AT-236. Continue ROAD TEST.



3	CHECK SHIFT UP (D ₂ TO D ₃)	
Re Sp	A/T shift from D ₂ to D ₃ at the specified speed? ead gear position, throttle position and vehicle speed. ecified speed when shifting from D ₂ to D ₃ : Refer to Shift schedule, AT-382.	
	Accelerator pedal Halfway	SAT9551
	Yes or No	
Yes	▶ GO TO 4.	
No	Go to "10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ ", AT-242. Continue ROAD TEST.	

EL

SU

BR

ST

RS

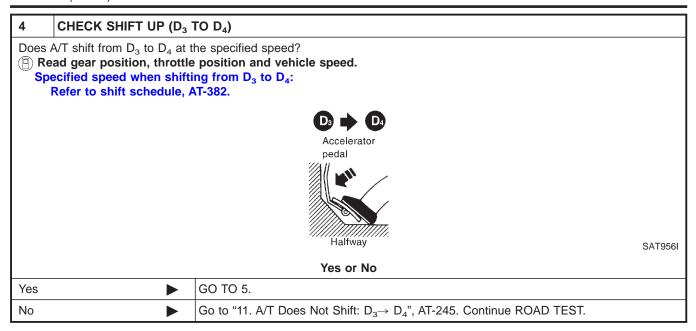
BT

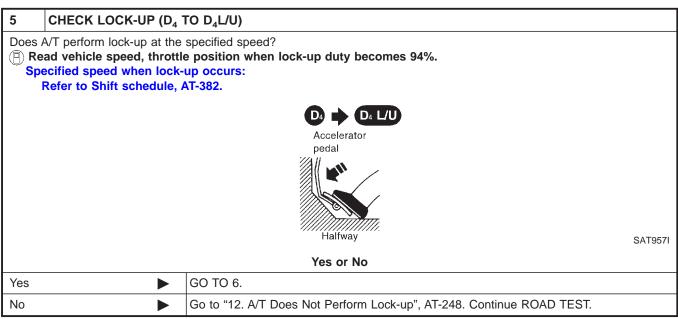
HA

SC

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Road Test (Cont'd)





6	CHECK HOLD LOCK-UP				
Does	Ooes A/T hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds?				
	Yes or No				
Yes	>	GO TO 7.			
No	•	Go to "13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition", AT-250.			

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Road Test (Cont'd)

MA

EM

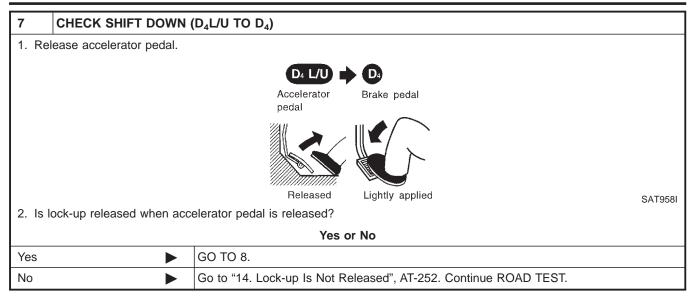
LC

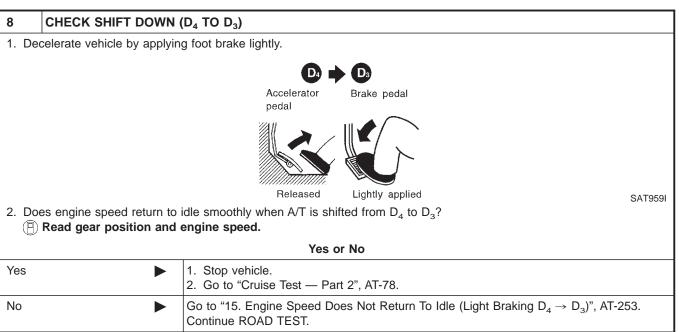
FE

AT

AX

SU





BT HA

SC

EL

 $\mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}}$

Cruise Test — Part 2

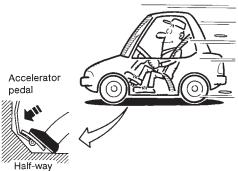
=NHAT0029S0405

SAT495G

SAT404H

1 CHECK STARTING GEAR (D₁) POSITION

- 1. Confirm overdrive control switch is in ON position.
- 2. Confirm selector lever is in D position.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle by half throttle again.



nes vehicle start from D.?

4. Does vehicle start from D₁?

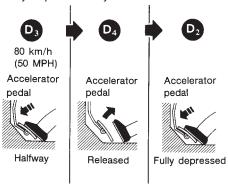
Read gear position.

Yes or No

Yes	GO TO 2.
No •	Go to "16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D ₁ ", AT-256. Continue ROAD TEST.

2 CHECK SHIFT UP AND SHIFT DOWN (D₃ TO D₄ TO D₂)

- 1. Accelerate vehicle to 80 km/h (50 MPH) as shown in illustration.
- 2. Release accelerator pedal and then quickly depress it fully.

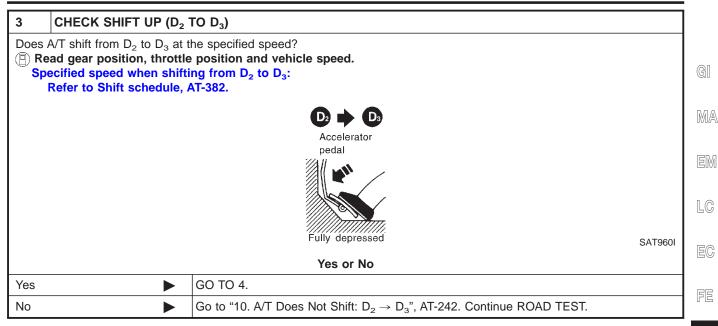


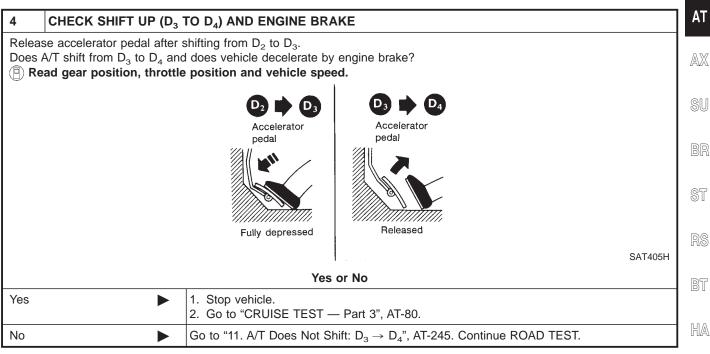
3. Does A/T shift from $\mathrm{D_4}$ to $\mathrm{D_2}$ as soon as accelerator pedal is depressed fully?

(P) Read gear position and throttle position.

Yes or No

Yes	-	GO TO 3.
No		Go to "9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \to D_2$ Or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \to D_2$ ", AT-239. Continue ROAD TEST.





SC

EL

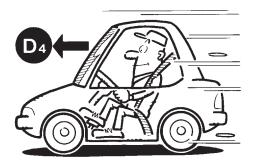
1

Cruise Test — Part 3

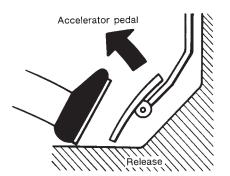
=NHAT0029S0406

VEHICLE SPEED (D₄) POSITION

- 1. Confirm overdrive control switch is in ON position.
- 2. Confirm selector lever is in D position.
- 3. Accelerate vehicle using half-throttle to D₄.



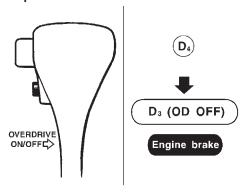
4. Release accelerator pedal.



SAT813A

SAT812A

- 5. Set overdrive control switch to OFF position while driving in D_4 .
- 6. Does A/T shift from D₄ to D₃ (O/D OFF)?
 - (P) Read gear position and vehicle speed.

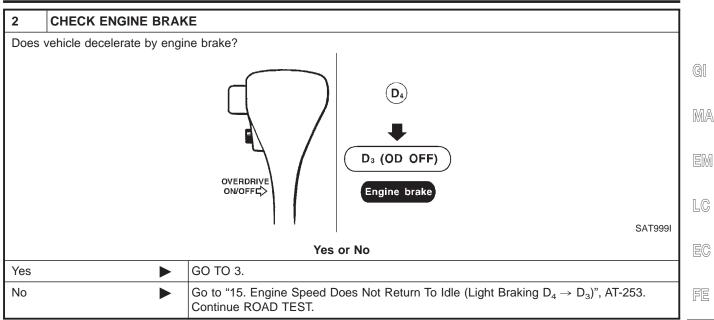


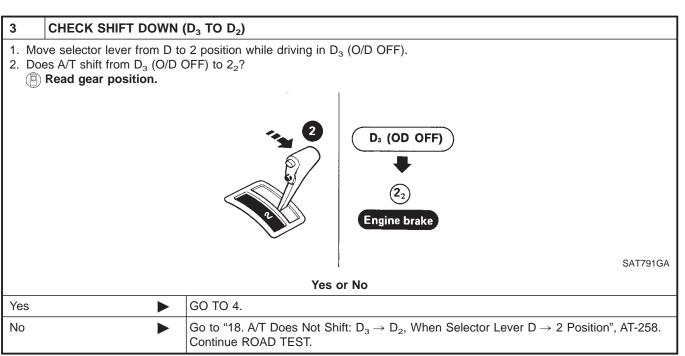
SAT999I

ı		Yes or No
ı	Yes	GO TO 2.
	No •	Go to "17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$, When Overdrive Control Switch ON \rightarrow OFF, AT-257. Continue ROAD TEST.

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Road Test (Cont'd)





AT

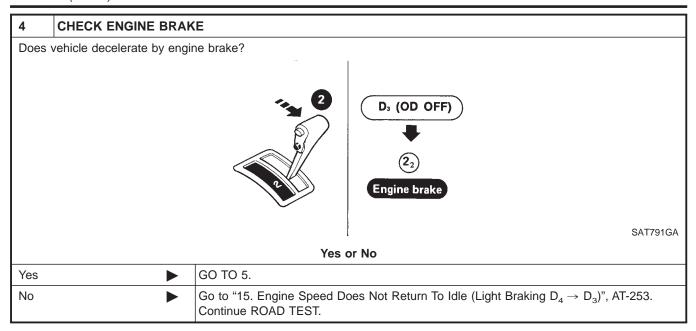
AX

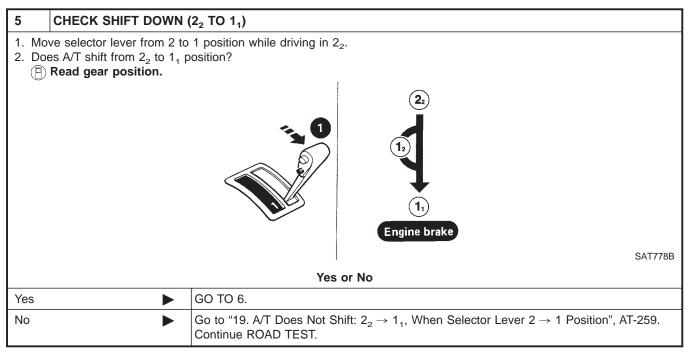
BT

HA

SC

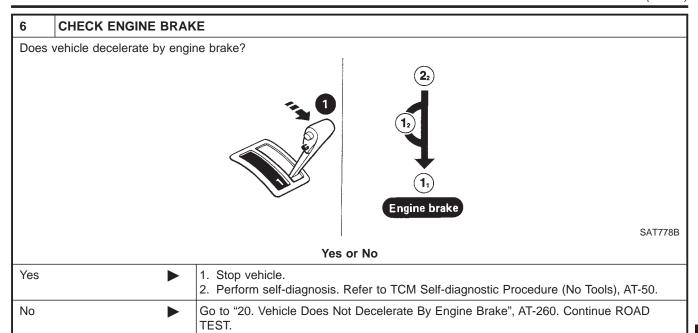
EL





TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS — BASIC INSPECTION

Road Test (Cont'd)



 AT

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Symptom Chart

Numbers are arranged in order of inspection.

Perform inspections starting with number one and work up.

NHAT0030

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
No Lock-up			1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55
			2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 203
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281
	Torque converter	ON vehicle	4. Engine speed signal	AT-119
	is not locked up.		5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-108
Engagement/TCC			6. Line pressure test	AT-65
			7. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-151
			8. Control valve assembly	AT-280
		OFF vehicle	9. Torque converter	AT-291
	Torque converter clutch piston slip.		1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55
		ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
		ON Vehicle	4. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-151
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-280
		OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-291
		ON vehicle	1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55
	Lock-up point is extremely high or low. AT-248		2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-114, 203
			3. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-151
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-280
			1. Engine idling rpm	AT-68
No Lock-up Engagement/TCC Inoperative			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55
			3. Line pressure test	AT-65
	Sharp shock in	ON vehicle	4. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-108
Shift Shock	shifting from N to	On venicle	5. Engine speed signal	AT-119
	D position.		6. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
			7. Control valve assembly	AT-280
			8. Accumulator N-D	AT-280
		OFF vehicle	9. Forward clutch	AT-334

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	-
			1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55	_
			2. Line pressure test	AT-65	_ (
	Too sharp a	ON vehicle	3. Accumulator servo release	AT-280	_
	shock in change from D ₁ to D ₂ .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-280	
			5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-108	_
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-351	_
			1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55	_
	Too sharp a	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-65	
	shock in change		3. Control valve assembly	AT-280	
	from D ₂ to D ₃ .	OFF ALIA	4. High clutch	AT-329	
		OFF vehicle	5. Brake band	AT-351	_
Shift Shock			1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55	_
	Too oborn o	ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-65	
	Too sharp a shock in change		3. Control valve assembly	AT-280	
	from D ₃ to D ₄ .	OFF ALIA	4. Brake band	AT-351	_
		OFF vehicle	5. Overrun clutch	AT-334	_
	Gear change shock felt during deceleration by releasing accel- erator pedal.	ON vehicle	1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55	
			2. Line pressure test	AT-65	_
			3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-191	_
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-280	_
	Large shock changing from 1 ₂ to 1 ₁ in 1 position.	ON vehicle	1. Control valve assembly	AT-280	_
		ON vehicle	2. Low & reverse brake	AT-339	_
	Too high a gear change point from D ₁ to D ₂ , from D ₂		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55	_
		ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-114, 203	
	to D_3 , from D_3 to D_4 .		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172	_
	AT-239, 242, 245		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177	
	Coor change	011	1. Fluid level	AT-61	_
	Gear change directly from D ₁ to	ON vehicle	2. Accumulator servo release	AT-280	_
nproper Shift	D ₃ occurs.	OFF vehicle	3. Brake band	AT-351	_
iming	Too high a change point from		Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55	
	D_4 to D_3 , from D_3 to D_2 , from D_2 to D_1 .	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-114, 203	
	Kickdown does		1. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55	_
	not operate when depressing pedal	ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 203	_
	in D ₄ within kick- down vehicle		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172	_
	speed.		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177	_

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
	Kickdown operates or engine	ON vehicle	Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-114, 203
	overruns when depressing pedal		2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55
	in D ₄ beyond kick- down vehicle		3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
Improper Shift	speed limit.		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177
Timing	Gear change from 2 ₂ to 2 ₃ in 2 position.	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281
	Gear change from 1 ₁ to 1 ₂ in 1 posi-	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281
	tion.		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-282
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55
		ONLymbiala	3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-191
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
	gear from D ₄ to D ₃ .		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-280
		OFF vehicle	7. Low & reverse brake	AT-339
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-334
	Failure to change gear from D_3 to D_2 or from D_4 to	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55
			3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
No Down Shift			4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177
	D_2 .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-280
		OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-329
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-351
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55
		ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
	Failure to change gear from D ₂ to		4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177
	D_1 or from D_3 to D_1 .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-280
	D ₁ .		6. Low one-way clutch	AT-286
		OFF vehicle	7. High clutch	AT-329
			8. Brake band	AT-351

				Symptom Chart (Cont.)	_
Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281	_ (
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55	_ (
	Failure to change		3. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-191	_ _ [
	from D ₃ to 2 ₂ when changing	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177	— ı
	lever into 2 posi-		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172	
	tion. AT-253		6. Control valve assembly	AT-280	_
			7. Control cable adjustment	AT-282	
		055	8. Brake band	AT-351	_
No Down Shift		OFF vehicle	9. Overrun clutch	AT-334	
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281	
		ON vehicle	2. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 203	_
	Does not change from 1 ₂ to 1 ₁ in 1 position.	ON Venicie	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172	
			4. Control valve assembly	AT-280	_ '
			5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-191	_
		OFF vehicle	6. Overrun clutch	AT-334	_
			7. Low & reverse brake	AT-339	
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281	
			2. Control cable adjustment	AT-282	_
			3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172	_
	gear from D_1 to D_2 .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-280	– – R
			5. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 203	
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-351	_
Up Shift			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281	_
			2. Control cable adjustment	AT-282	
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177	_
	gear from D ₂ to		4. Control valve assembly	AT-280	
	D ₃ .		5. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-114, 203	_
		OFF	6. High clutch	AT-329	_
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-351	_

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281
			2. Control cable adjustment	AT-282
	Failure to change	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
	gear from D ₃ to D ₄ .		4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 203
			5. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-108
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-351
			Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55
No Up Shift			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281
			3. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 203
	A/T does not shift	ON vehicle	4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
	to D ₄ when driving with overdrive control switch ON.		5. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-191
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-280
			7. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-108
			8. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
		OFF vehicle	9. Brake band	AT-351
			10. Overrun clutch	AT-334
			Control cable adjustment	AT-282
		ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-65
	Vehicle will not	ON venicie	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
	run in R position (but runs in D, 2		4. Control valve assembly	AT-280
	and 1 positions). Clutch slips.		5. Reverse clutch	AT-326
Slips/Will Not	Very poor accel-		6. High clutch	AT-329
Engage	eration. AT-229	OFF vehicle	7. Forward clutch	AT-334
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-334
			9. Low & reverse brake	AT-339
	Vehicle will not run in D and 2	ON vehicle	Control cable adjustment	AT-282
	positions (but runs in 1 and R positions).	OFF vehicle	2. Low one-way clutch	AT-286

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
			1. Fluid level	AT-61	_
			2. Line pressure test	AT-65	— G
	Vehicle will not	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166	_
run in positio runs ir tion). (Very p	run in D, 1, 2		4. Control valve assembly	AT-280	
	positions (but runs in R posi-		5. Accumulator N-D	AT-280	
	tion). Clutch slips. Very poor accel-		6. Reverse clutch	AT-326	
	eration.		7. High clutch	AT-329	
	A1-233	OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-334	
			9. Forward one-way clutch	AT-342	
			10. Low one-way clutch	AT-286	
			1. Fluid level	AT-61	_
			2. Control cable adjustment	AT-282	— F
		ON vehicle	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55	_ _ A
			4. Line pressure test	AT-65	
	Clutches or		5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166	_ _ A
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-280	
Slips/Will Not	brakes slip some- what in starting.		7. Accumulator N-D	AT-280	_ _
Engage		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-334	_
			9. Reverse clutch	AT-326	
			10. Low & reverse brake	AT-339	_
			11. Oil pump	AT-308	_
			12. Torque converter	AT-291	
			1. Fluid level	AT-61	R
		ON vehicle	2. Line pressure test	AT-65	
	No creep at all.		3. Control valve assembly	AT-280	 B
	AT-229, 233		4. Forward clutch	AT-334	
		OFF vehicle	5. Oil pump	AT-308	
			6. Torque converter	AT-291	_
			1. Fluid level	AT-61	— §
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55	- _
	Almost no shock or clutches slip-	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65	_ [=
	ping in change from D ₁ to D ₂ .		4. Accumulator servo release	AT-280	
	D_1 to D_2 .		5. Control valve assembly	AT-280	— [[
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-351	

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
		ON vehicle	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55
	Almost no shock or slipping in	ON VEHICLE	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
	change from D_2 to D_3 .		4. Control valve assembly	AT-280
	<i>D</i> ₃ .	OFF vehicle	5. High clutch	AT-329
		OFF vehicle	6. Forward clutch	AT-334
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
		ON continu	2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55
	Almost no shock or slipping in	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
	change from D ₃ to		4. Control valve assembly	AT-280
	D_4 .	055 1111	5. High clutch	AT-329
		OFF vehicle	6. Brake band	AT-351
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55
	Races extremely fast or slips in	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
	changing from D ₄ to D ₃ when depressing pedal.		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
			5. Control valve assembly	AT-280
Slips/Will Not		OFF vehicle	6. High clutch	AT-329
Engage			7. Forward clutch	AT-334
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55
	Races extremely	ON continu	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
	fast or slips in	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
	changing from D ₄ to D ₂ when		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
	depressing pedal.		6. Control valve assembly	AT-280
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-351
		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-334
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55
		ON continu	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
	Races extremely fast or slips in	ON vehicle	4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
	changing from D ₃		5. Control valve assembly	AT-280
	to D ₂ when depressing pedal.		6. A/T fluid temperature sensor	AT-108
			7. Brake band	AT-351
		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-334
			9. High clutch	AT-329

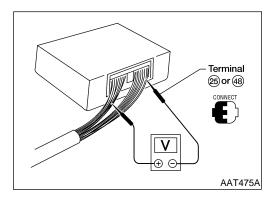
Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55
	Races extremely	ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
	fast or slips in		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
	changing from D ₄ or D ₃ to D ₁ when		5. Control valve assembly	AT-280
	depressing pedal.		6. Forward clutch	AT-334
		OFF vehicle	7. Forward one-way clutch	AT-342
			8. Low one-way clutch	AT-286
Slips/Will Not			1. Fluid level	AT-61
Engage		ON vehicle	2. Control cable adjustment	AT-282
		ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
			4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
	Vehicle will not		5. Oil pump	AT-308
	run in any position.		6. High clutch	AT-329
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-351
		OFF vehicle	8. Low & reverse brake	AT-339
			9. Torque converter	AT-291
			10. Parking components	AT-362
	Engine cannot be	ON vehicle	1. Ignition switch and starter	EL-11, and SC-10
	started in P and N		2. Control cable adjustment	AT-282
	positions. AT-222		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281
	Engine starts in	ON vehicle	1. Control cable adjustment	AT-282
	positions other than P and N. AT-222		Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Line pressure test	AT-65
		ON vehicle	3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55
NOT USED	Transaxle noise in P and N positions.		4. Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor·MTR	AT-114, 203
			5. Engine speed signal	AT-119
		OFF vobiolo	6. Oil pump	AT-308
		OFF vehicle	7. Torque converter	AT-291
	Vehicle moves when changing into P position or parking gear does	ON vehicle	Control cable adjustment	AT-282
	not disengage when shifted out of P position. AT-223	OFF vehicle	2. Parking components	AT-362

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
	Vehicle runs in N	ON vehicle	1. Control cable adjustment	AT-282
	position. AT-224		2. Forward clutch	AT-334
		OFF vehicle	3. Reverse clutch	AT-326
			4. Overrun clutch	AT-334
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Control cable adjustment	AT-282
		ON vehicle	3. Line pressure test	AT-65
	Vehicle braked		4. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166
	when shifting into		5. Control valve assembly	AT-280
	R position.		6. High clutch	AT-329
		OFF vehicle	7. Brake band	AT-351
		OFF vehicle	8. Forward clutch	AT-334
			9. Overrun clutch	AT-334
	Excessive creep.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	AT-68
NOT USED	Engine stops when shifting lever into R, D, 2 and 1.	ON vehicle	1. Engine idling rpm	AT-68
			2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-151
			3. Control valve assembly	AT-280
		OFF vehicle	4. Torque converter	AT-291
	Vehicle braked by	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
			2. Reverse clutch	AT-326
	gear change from	OFF vehicle	3. Low & reverse brake	AT-339
	D_1 to D_2 .	OFF vehicle	4. High clutch	AT-329
			5. Low one-way clutch	AT-286
	Vehicle braked by	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
	gear change from D_2 to D_3 .	OFF vehicle	2. Brake band	AT-351
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
	Vehicle braked by		2. Overrun clutch	AT-334
	gear change from D ₃ to D ₄ .	OFF vehicle	3. Forward one-way clutch	AT-342
			4. Reverse clutch	AT-326

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page	
			1. Fluid level	AT-61	_
			Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281	_
		ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172	_ _
			4. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177	— u
	Maximum speed		5. Control valve assembly	AT-280	
	not attained. Acceleration poor.		6. Reverse clutch	AT-326	_
			7. High clutch	AT-329	_ [
		OFF webiele	8. Brake band	AT-351	_
		OFF vehicle	9. Low & reverse brake	AT-339	_ [
			10. Oil pump	AT-308	_
			11. Torque converter	AT-291	_ [
	Transaxle noise in	ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61	
	D, 2, 1 and R positions.	ON vehicle	2. Torque converter	AT-291	_
		ON vehicle	Park/neutral position (PNP) switch adjustment	AT-281	
			2. Control cable adjustment	AT-282	_
			3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55	_ (
IOT LIGED	Engine brake does not operate		4. Vehicle speed sensor-A/T (Revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR	AT-114, 203	_ [
NOT USED	in "1" position. AT-256		5. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172	_ `
	A1-250		6. Control valve assembly	AT-280	
			7. Overrun clutch solenoid valve	AT-191	_
		OFF vehicle	8. Overrun clutch	AT-334	_ [
			9. Low & reverse brake	AT-339	_
			1. Fluid level	AT-61	_ [
			2. Engine idling rpm	AT-68	_
			3. Throttle position sensor (Adjustment)	EC-55	_ [
		ON vehicle	4. Line pressure test	AT-65	_
			5. Line pressure solenoid valve	AT-166	_ (
			6. Control valve assembly	AT-280	_ ,
	Transaxle over-		7. Oil pump	AT-308	_ [
	heats.		8. Reverse clutch	AT-326	
			9. High clutch	AT-329	- [
		OFF makinin	10. Brake band	AT-351	_
		OFF vehicle	11. Forward clutch	AT-334	_
			12. Overrun clutch	AT-334	_
			13. Low & reverse brake	AT-339	
			14. Torque converter	AT-291	_

Symptom Chart (Cont'd)

Items	Symptom	Condition	Diagnostic Item	Reference Page
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
	ATE ab a sta suit		2. Reverse clutch	AT-326
	ATF shoots out during operation.		3. High clutch	AT-329
	White smoke emitted from	OFF vehicle	4. Brake band	AT-351
	exhaust pipe during operation.	OFF venicle	5. Forward clutch	AT-334
	ing operation.		6. Overrun clutch	AT-334
			7. Low & reverse brake	AT-339
		ON vehicle	1. Fluid level	AT-61
		OFF vehicle	2. Torque converter	AT-291
			3. Oil pump	AT-308
NOT USED	Offensive smell at		4. Reverse clutch	AT-326
	fluid charging		5. High clutch	AT-329
	pipe.		6. Brake band	AT-351
			7. Forward clutch	AT-334
			8. Overrun clutch	AT-334
			9. Low & reverse brake	AT-339
			1. Fluid level	AT-61
	Engine is stopped		2. Torque converter clutch solenoid valve	AT-151
	at R, D, 2 and 1	ON vehicle	3. Shift solenoid valve B	AT-177
	positions.		4. Shift solenoid valve A	AT-172
			5. Control valve assembly	AT-280



TCM Terminals and Reference Value PREPARATION

NHAT0031

Measure voltage between each terminal and terminal 25 or 48 by following "TCM INSPECTION TABLE".

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

TCM HARNESS CONNECTOR TERMINAL LAYOUT

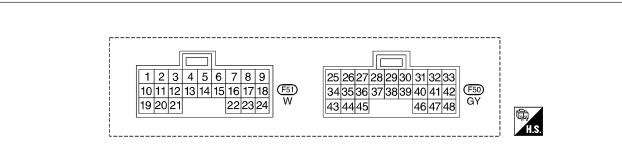


 \mathbb{G}

MA

EM

LC



TCM INSPECTION TABLE

(Data are reference values.)

NHAT0031S03	

SAT338JA

	(Data are reference values.)												
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition		EC FE							
1	G/R	Line pressure		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V	AT							
'	G/K	solenoid valve		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V								
	NA//D	Line pressure sole- noid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	4 - 14V	- 🔍							
2	W/B	(with dropping resistor)	\$ <u>\$\$</u>		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	0V	SU						
	C/D	Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V	BR							
3	G/B	clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock-up.	0V	-							
10	R/Y	Power source	Cov)	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery volt- age	ST							
.0			COFF	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	ov	- RS							
11	DAY	Shift solenoid valve		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_4 .)	Battery voltage	- BT							
11	R/Y A	A	K/T				R/Y A	R/Y A	K/Y A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D_2 or D_3 .)	oV	HA
12	LG/B	Shift solenoid valve		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_2 .)	Battery voltage	SC							
12	LG/B	В		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D_3 or D_4 .)	oV								
40	CN	O/D OFF indicator		When setting overdrive control switch in OFF position.	oV								
13	13 G/Y lamp	lamp		When setting overdrive control switch in ON position.	Battery voltage	-							

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)	
16	GY/L	Closed throttle position switch		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	Battery voltage	
10	GI/L	(in throttle position switch)	Con	When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	0V	
17	В	Wide open throttle position switch		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage	
17	r	(in throttle position switch)		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	0V	
40	V	ACCD amina amitab	1531 <u>-</u>	When ASCD cruise is being performed. ("CRUISE" lamp comes on.)	Battery voltage	
18	Υ	ASCD cruise switch		When ASCD cruise is not being performed. ("CRUISE" lamp does not comes on.)	oV	
19	R/Y	Power source		Same as No. 10	1	
	20 BR/Y	DD 44	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
20		solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	oV	
00	Overdrive control	Over Over	Overdrive control	Con	When setting overdrive control switch in ON position	Battery volt age
22	G/Y	switch		When setting overdrive control switch in OFF position	oV	
0.4		ASCD OD cut sig-		When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is in D_4 position.	5 - 10V	
24	L	nal	EOPRO-	When "ACCEL" set switch on ASCD cruise is in ${\rm D_3}$ position.	Less than 2V	
25	В	Ground	_	_	_	
26	PU/W	PNP switch 1 position		When setting selector lever to 1 position.	Battery volt age	
		tion	(Son)	When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V	
27	P/B	PNP switch 2 posi-		When setting selector lever to 2 position.	Battery volt age	
		tion		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V	
	\\\ \(\)	Power source	CON	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	Battery volt age	
28	28 Y/R	(Memory back-up)	Or COFF	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery volt	

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition		
29	W	Revolution sensor		When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function.*1 CAUTION: Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the vehicle diagnosis connector. *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.	450 Hz	
			١	When vehicle parks.	Under 1.3V or over 4.5V	
30**	BR/Y	Data link connector		_	_	
31**	Р	Data link connector		_	_	
32	R	Throttle position sensor	Con	Ignition switch ON.	4.5 - 5.5V	
		(Power source)		Ignition switch OFF.	0V	
33*	Y/B	LAN		_	_	
34	Y/PU	PNP switch D position		When setting selector lever to D position.	Battery voltage	
				When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V	
35	G/W	PNP switch R position	Con	When setting selector lever to R position.	Battery voltage	
		LIOTI		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V	
36	R/G	PNP switch P or N		When setting selector lever to P or N position.	Battery voltage	
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V	
39	W/G	Engine speed signal		Refer to EC-132, "ECM INSPECTION TABLE".		
40	PU/R	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V	
41	W	Throttle position sensor	Con	When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: 0.5V Fully-open throttle: 4V	
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	_	_	_	
45	R/G	Stop lamp switch		When depressing brake pedal	Battery voltage	
			Con	When releasing brake pedal	0V	
47	G	A/T fluid tempera-		When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V	
+1	G	ture sensor		When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V	

TCM Terminals and Reference Value (Cont'd)

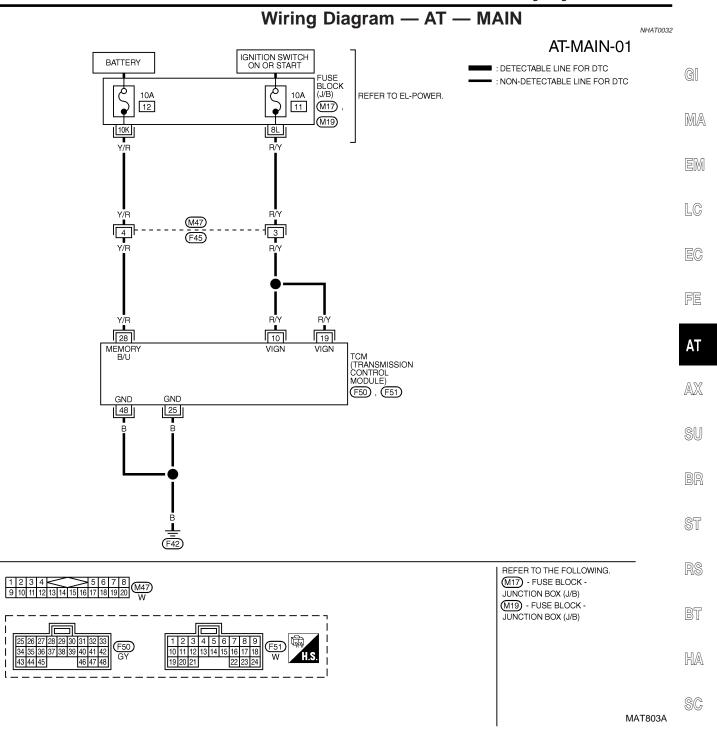
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
48	В	Ground		_	_

^{*:} These terminals are connected to the ECM.

^{**:} These terminals are connected to the Data link connector.

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN



TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC) (Approx.)
10	R/Y	POWER SOURCE	WHEN IGN ON	BATTERY VOLTAGE
			WHEN IGN OFF	OV
19	R/Y	POWER SOURCE	SAME AS NO. 10	
25	В	GROUND	_	
28	Y/R	POWER SOURCE	WHEN IGN ON	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		(MEMOLY BACK-UP)	WHEN IGN OFF	BATTERY VOLTAGE
48	В	GROUND	<u> </u>	_

SAT292K

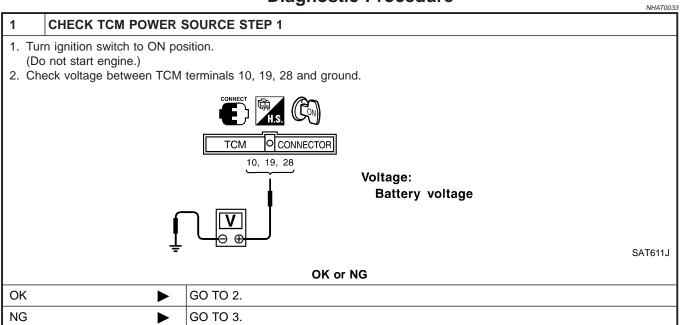
EL

TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Wiring Diagram — AT — MAIN (Cont'd)

			TCM TERM	INALS AND REFERENCE VALUE	=NHAT0032S01	
Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition Judger stand (Appro			
10	10 R/Y Power source	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage			
			or	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	0V	
19	R/Y	Power source	(COFF)	Same as No. 10		
25	В	Ground			_	
28	Y/R		Power source Y/R (Memory back-	Or	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	Battery voltage
20		up)	COFF	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage	
48	В	Ground	_	_	_	

Diagnostic Procedure



TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

AT

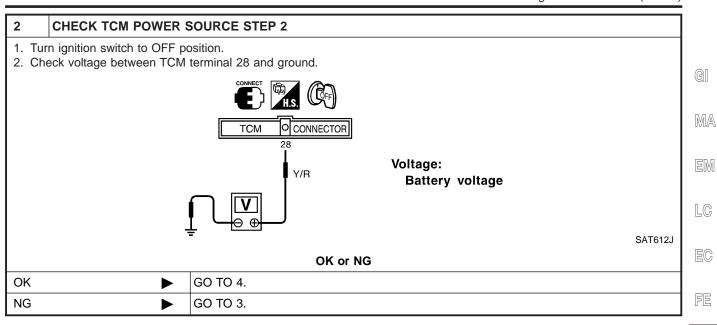
AX

SU

BR

SC

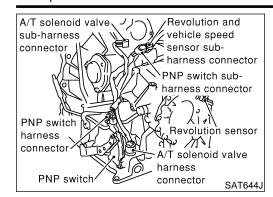
EL



3	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM				
Check the following items: Harness for short or open between ignition switch and TCM terminals 10, 19 and 28 (Main harness) Fuse Ignition switch Refer to EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".					
OK or NG					
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 4.				
NG Repair or replace damaged parts.					

4	CHECK TCM GROUND	CIRCUIT	S
2. Disc 3. Che	Continuity should exist.	nnector. CM terminals 25, 48 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — MAIN.	
		OK or NG	
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG		Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.	

Description



Description

NHAT003

- The park/neutral position (PNP) switch includes a transmission range switch.
- The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0034S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
26	26 PU/W	PNP switch 1 position		When setting selector lever to 1 position.	Battery volt- age
				When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
27	P/B	PNP switch 2 position	When setting selections when setting selections	When setting selector lever to 2 position.	Battery volt- age
				When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
34 Y/F	Y/PU	PNP switch D position		When setting selector lever to D position.	Battery volt- age
				When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
35	G/W PNP switch R position	V	When setting selector lever to R position.	Battery voltage	
		tion		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V
36	R/G	PNP switch P or N		When setting selector lever to P or N position.	Battery volt- age
		position		When setting selector lever to other positions.	0V

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code PNP SW/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P0705 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the correct voltage signal from the switch based on the gear position.

NHAT0202

Possible Cause

Check the following items.

Harness or connectors
 (The park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit is open or shorted.)

Park/neutral position (PNP) switch

MA

EM

LC

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

NHAT0203

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

FE

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

ΑT

WITH CONSULT-II

1) Turn ignition switch ON.

Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-

SU

AX

3) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.3V

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON or OFF)

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0203S02

NHAT0203S01

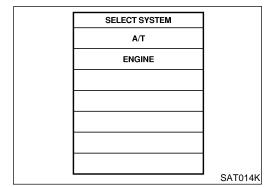
BT

HA

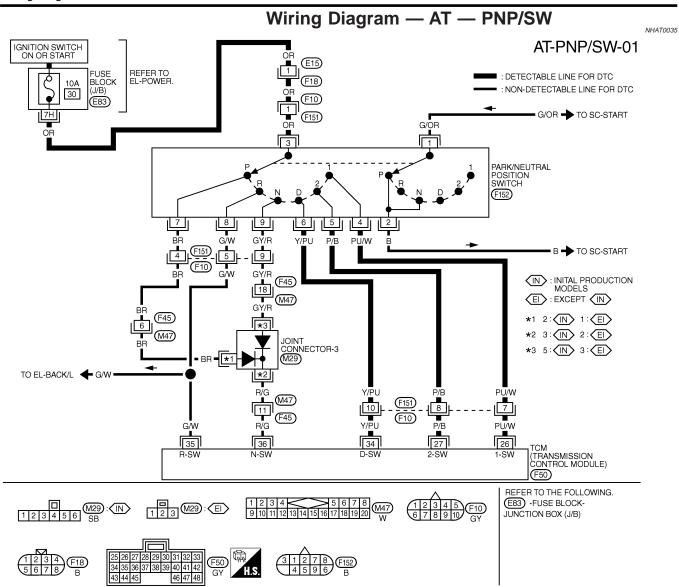
SC

EL

1MX



SELECT DIAG MODE
WORK SUPPORT
SELF-DIAG RESULTS
DATA MONITOR
DATA MONITOR (SPEC)
ACTIVE TEST
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION
SEF949Y



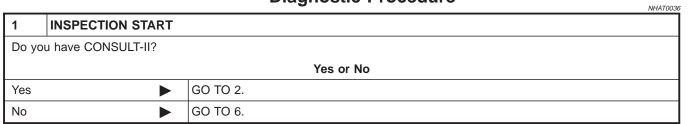
MAT054B

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC) (Approx.)
26	PU/W	PNP SWITCH	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER 1 POSITION	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		1 POSITION	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER OTHER POSITIONS	0V
27	P/B	PNP SWITCH	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER 2 POSITION	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		2 POSITION	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER OTHER POSITIONS	OV
34	Y/PU	PNP SWITCH	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER D POSITION	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		D POSITION	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER OTHER POSITIONS	0V
35	G/W	PNP SWITCH	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER R POSITION	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		R POSITION	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER OTHER POSITIONS	0V
36	R/G	PNP SWITCH	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER P POSITION	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		P OR N POSITION	WHEN IGN ON AND SELECTOR LEVER OTHER POSITIONS	OV

Diagnostic Procedure

Diagnostic Procedure



DATA MONITOR

OFF

OFF

OFF

ON

OFF

MONITORING PN POSI SW

R POSITION SW

D POSITION SW

2 POSITION SW

1 POSITION SW

CHECK PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. Read out P, R, N, D, 2 and 1 position switches moving selector lever to each position.

Check the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly.

GO TO 7.

GO TO 3.

GI MA

LC

FE

AX

SU

BT

HA

SC

EL

ΑT

SAT701J

DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following item:

2

OK NG

(P) With CONSULT-II

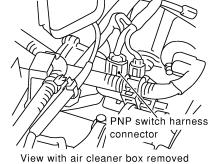
(Do not start engine.)

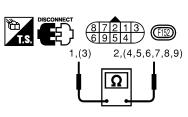
1. Turn ignition switch to ON position.

• Park/neutral position (PNP) switch

Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.

OK or NG





Lever position	Terminal No.		
Р	3 - 7	1 - 2	
R	3 - 8		
N	3 - 9	1 - 2	
D	3 - 6		
2	3 - 5		
1	3 - 4		

SAT615J

OK or NG

OK	>	GO TO 5.
NG	>	GO TO 4.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	CHECK MANUAL CONTROL CABLE ADJUSTMENT				
Check PNP switch again with manual control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to test group 1.					
	OK or NG				
OK	OK Adjust manual control cable. Refer to AT-282.				
NG		Repair or replace PNP switch.			

5 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and park/neutral position (PNP) switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between park/neutral position (PNP) switch and TCM (Main harness)
- Fuse
- Joint connector-3 M29
- Ignition switch

Refer to EC-16, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".

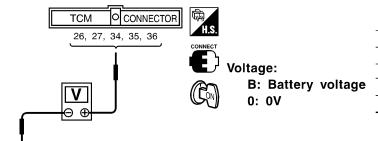
OK or NG

OK ►	GO TO 7.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

6 CHECK PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 and ground while moving selector lever through each position.



Lever position	Terminal No.					
Level position	36	35	34	27	26	
P, N	В	0	0	0	0	
R	0	В	0	0	0	
D	0	0	В	0	0	
2	0	0	0	В	0	
1	0	0	0	0	В	

SAT840J

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 7.
NG ►	GO TO 5.

7	CHECK DTC					
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-103.						
OK or NG						
ОК	•	INSPECTION END				
NG	•	GO TO 8.				

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

8 CHECK	CHECK TCM INSPECTION					
 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 						
OK or NG						
OK	•	INSPECTION END				
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.				

G[

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

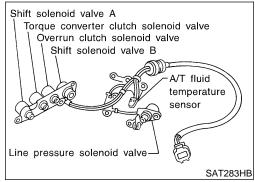
HA

SC

EL

DTC P0710 A/T FLUID TEMPERATURE SENSOR CIRCUIT

Description



Line pressure solenoid valve SAT283HB 2.5 1.0 0.5-

Description

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

-40 -20 0 20 40 60 80 100 120 140 160 (-40) (-4) (32)(68)(104)(140)(176)(212)(248)(284)(320)

NHAT0037S01

NHAT0037S02

Monitor item	Condition	Specification (Approximately)	
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)]	1.5V	2.5 kΩ
	↓	↓	↓
	Hot [80°C (176°F)]	0.5V	0.3 kΩ

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Judgement Terminal Wire color Condition standard Item No. (Approx.) Throttle position 42 В sensor (Ground) When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F). 1.5V A/T fluid 47 G temperature sensor When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F). 0.5V

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code ATF TEMP SEN/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P0710 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

Possible Cause

Possible Cause

Check the following items.

Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

A/T fluid temperature sensor

NHAT0205

GI

MA

LC

AT

AX

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE WORK SUPPORT **SELF-DIAG RESULTS** DATA MONITOR DATA MONITOR (SPEC) **ACTIVE TEST DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION** SEF949Y

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

NHAT0206

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 minutes (Total). (It is not necessary to maintain continuously.)

CMPS-RPM (REF): 450 rpm or more

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

WITH GST

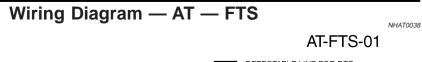
Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

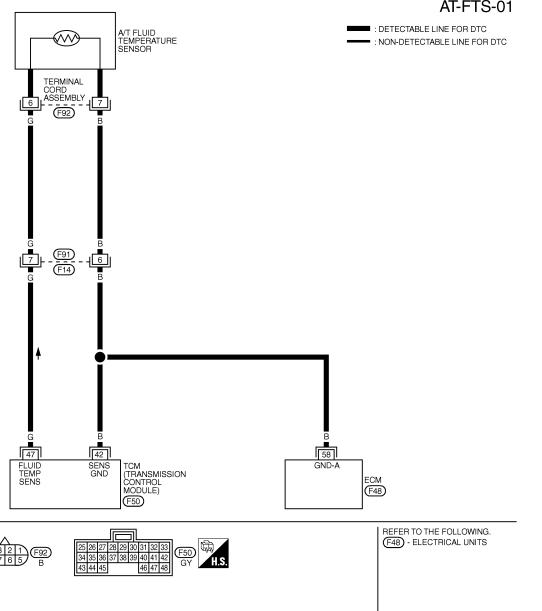
NHAT0206S02

HA

SC

EL



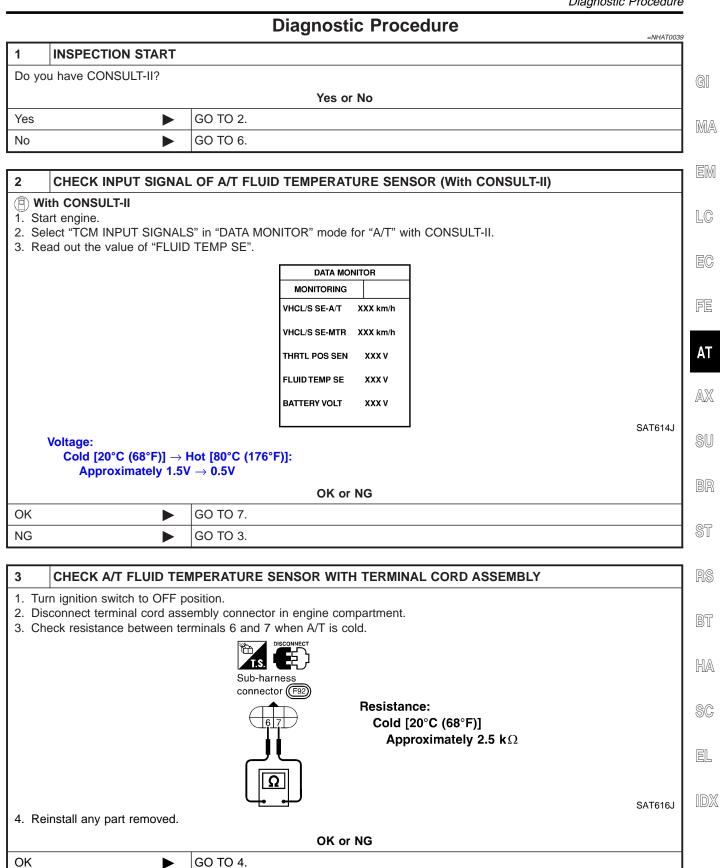


MAT805A

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC) (Approx.)
42		THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (GROUND)	_	_
47	G	A/T FLUID	WHEN IGN ON AND ATF TEMPERTURE IS 20°C (68°F)	1.5V
		TEMPERATURE SENSOR	WHEN IGN ON AND ATF TEMPERTURE IS 80°C (176°F)	0.5V

Diagnostic Procedure



GO TO 5.

NG

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

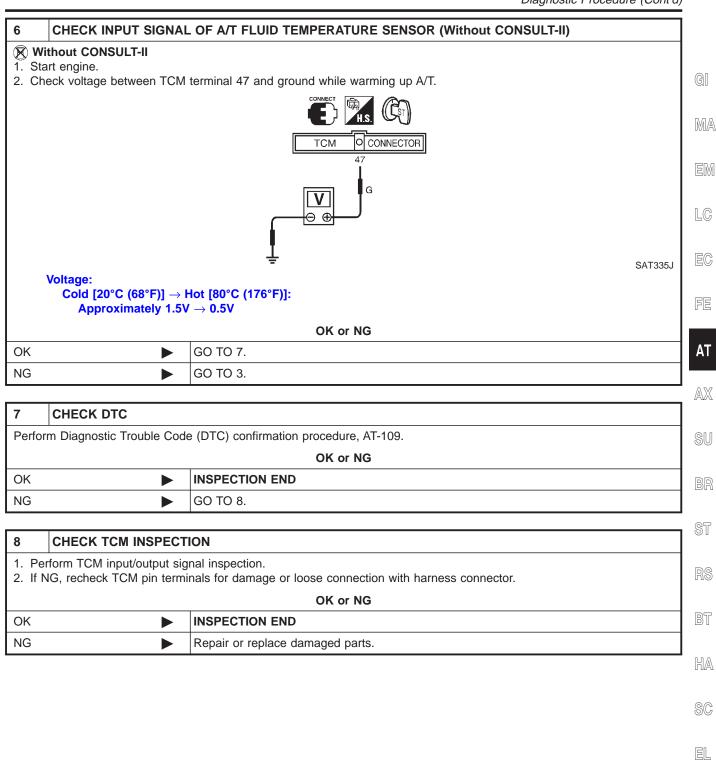
4 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM Check the following items: ■ Harness for short to ground or short to power or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly (Main harness) ■ Ground circuit for ECM Refer to EC-145, "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY". OK or NG OK ■ GO TO 7.

NG Repair or replace damaged parts. 5 **DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM** 1. Remove oil pan, refer to AT-280. 2. Check the following items: • A/T fluid temperature sensor Check resistance between two terminals while changing temperature as shown at below. Wrapped Thermometer SAT298F Temperature °C (°F) Resistance 20 (68) Approximately 2.5 $k\Omega$ 80 (176) Approximately 0.3 k Ω MTBL0210 • Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

OK or NG

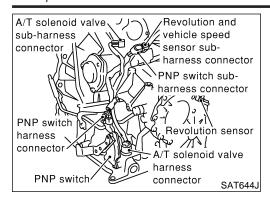
OK •	GO TO 7.
NG >	Repair or replace damaged parts.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)



DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Description



Description

The revolution sensor detects the revolution of the idler gear parking pawl lock gear and emits a pulse signal. The pulse signal is sent to the TCM which converts it into vehicle speed.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0040S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item		Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
29	W	Revolution sensor		When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function.*1 CAUTION: Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the vehicle diagnosis connector. *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.	450 Hz
				When vehicle parks.	Under 1.3V or over 4.5V
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	_	_	_

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code VEH SPD SEN/CIR AT with CONSULT-II or P0720 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.

Possible Cause

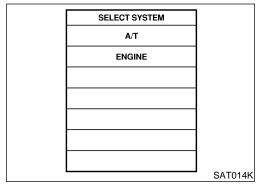
NHAT0208

Check the following items.

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Revolution sensor

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure



SELECT DIAG MODE
SELF-DIAG RESULTS
DATA MONITOR
DTC WORK SUPPORT
TCM PART NUMBER

SAT971J

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DATA MONITOR (SPEC)	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
	SEF949Y

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

 Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Drive vehicle and check for an increase of "VHCL/S SE-MTR" value.

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-204.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

3) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

4) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 30 km/h (19 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-117.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

 Maintain the following conditions for at least 5 consecutive seconds.

CMPS-RPM (REF): 3,500 rpm or more THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Driving location: Driving the vehicle uphill (increased engine load) will help maintain the driving conditions required for this test.

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0209S02

NHAT0209

GI

MA

LC

FE

AΤ

AX

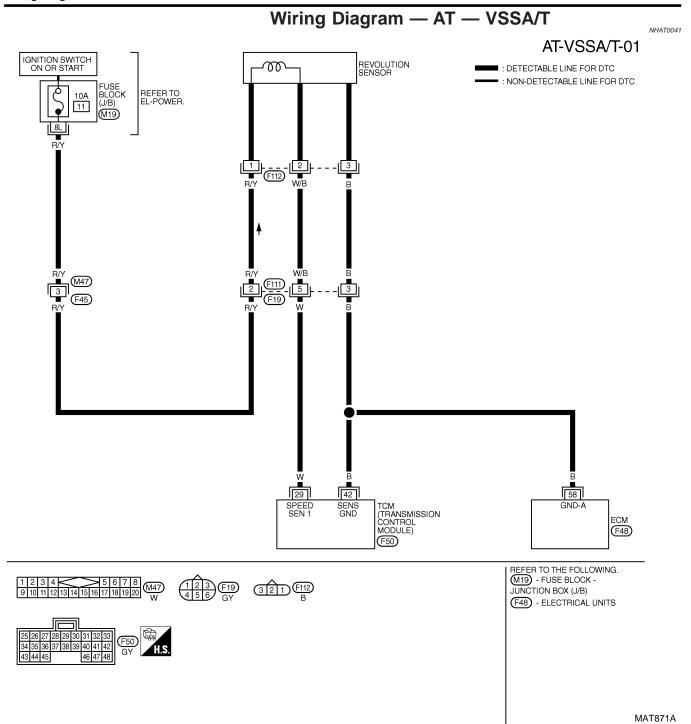
SU

EL

HA

SC

 $\mathbb{D}\mathbb{X}$



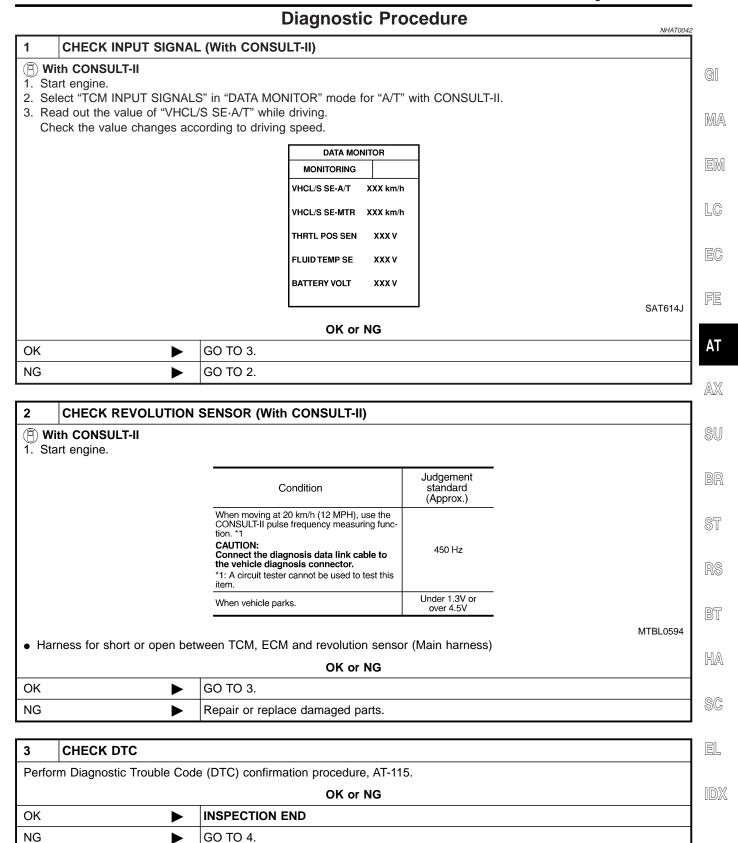
TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC) (Approx.)
29	W	REVOLUTION SENSOR	WHEN MOVING AT 20 km/h (12 MPH), USE THE CONSULT-II PULSE FREQUENCY MEASURING FUNCTION. *1 CAUTION: CONNECT THE DIAGNOSIS DATA LINK CABLE TO THE VEHICLE DIAGNOSIS CONNECTOR. *1: A CIRCUIT TESTER CANNOT BE USED TO TEST THIS ITEM.	450 Hz
			WHEN VEHICLE PARKS.	UNDER 1.3V OR OVER 4.5V
42	В	THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (GROUND)	_	

SAT295K

DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Diagnostic Procedure



DTC P0720 VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-A/T (REVOLUTION SENSOR)

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

2.2V

NHAT0043

Description

The engine speed signal is sent from the ECM to the TCM.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

When engine runs at 3,000 rpm.

Remarks: Specification data are reference values

Item

Engine speed sig-

Wire color

W/G

Terminal

No.

39

S.			QIII
	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)	MA
Con	When engine runs at idle speed.	0.6V	EM

NHAT0043S01

EM

LC

FE

AT

AX

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code ENGINE SPEED SIG with CONSULT-II or P0725 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from ECM.

SU BR

Possible Cause

Check harness or connectors. (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

BT

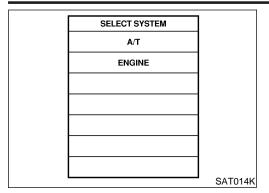
HA

SC

EL

DTC P0725 ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure



SELECT DIAG MODE]
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS]
DATA MONITOR	1
DATA MONITOR (SPEC)	1
ACTIVE TEST]
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION]
	1
	SEF949Y

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

NHAT0212

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

JHΔT0212S01

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 10 consecutive seconds.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more

THRTL POS SEN: More than 1.2V Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0212S02

Wiring Diagram — AT — ENGSS NHAT0044 AT-ENGSS-01 ■ : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC ECM F48 GI - : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC TACHO 25 W/G MA EM LC EG ■ W/G 🔷 TO EL-METER FE ΑT AXSU W/G 39 BR TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) (F50) RS REFER TO THE FOLLOWING. (F48) - ELECTRICAL UNITS BT HA

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC) (Approx.)
39	W/G	ENGINE SPEED SIGNAL.	WHEN ENGINE RUNS AT IDLE SPEED	0.6 V
			WHEN ENGINE RUNS AT 3,000 RPM	2.2 V

SAT296K

MAT807A

SC

EL

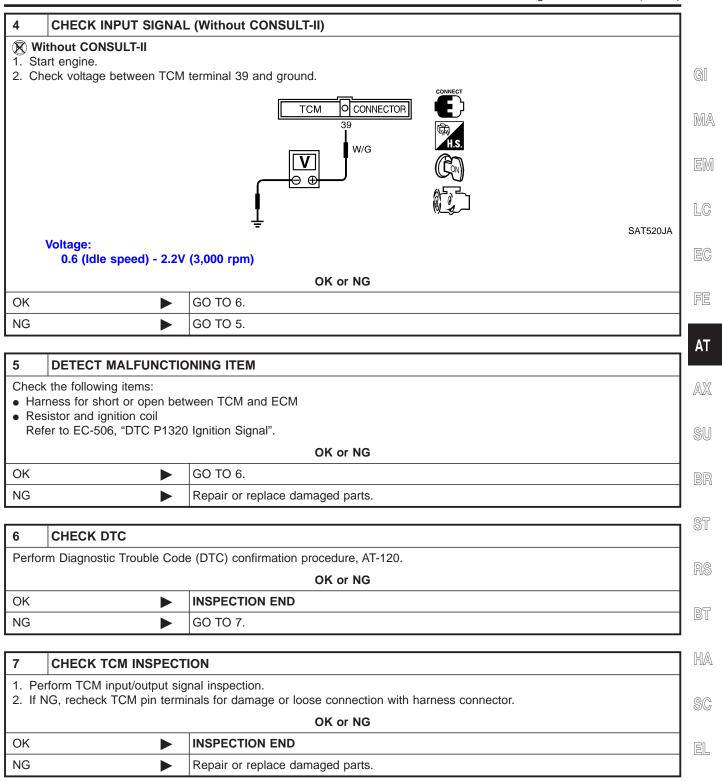
NG

Diagnostic Procedure

2 **CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (With CONSULT-II)** (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Start engine. 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. Read out the value of "ENGINE SPEED". Check engine speed changes according to throttle position. DATA MONITOR MONITORING ENGINE SPEED XXX rpm TURBINE REV XXX rpm **OVERDRIVE SW** ON PN POSI SW OFF R POSITION SW OFF SAT645J OK or NG OK GO TO 6.

3	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
• Ha	Check the following items: Harness for short or open between TCM and ECM Resistor and ignition coil Refer to EC-506, "DTC P1320 Ignition Signal".		
	OK or NG		
ОК	>	GO TO 6.	
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.		

GO TO 3.



Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into first gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0046S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
		Chitt coloneid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_4 .)	Battery volt- age
11	R/Y	Shift solenoid valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D_2 or D_3 .)	oV
			When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_2 .)	Battery volt- age	
12	LG/B	Shift solenoid valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D_3 or D_4 .)	oV

On Board Diagnosis Logic

NHAT0213

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = $A \times C/B$

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (1st) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when either shift solenoid valve A is stuck open or shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck open: 2*, 2, 3 and 3 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open: **4***, 3, 3 and 4 positions to each gear position above

*: P0731 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code A/T 1ST GR FNCTN with CONSULT-II or P0731 without CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 1st gear position even if electrical circuit is good.

Possible Cause

Check the following items.

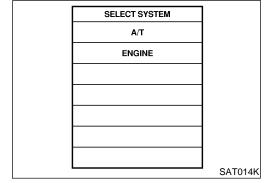
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

NHAT0214

MA

EM

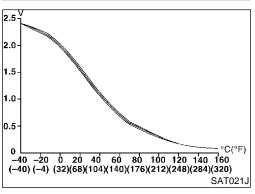
LC



SELECT DIAG MODE
SELF-DIAG RESULTS

DATA MONITOR
DTC WORK SUPPORT
TCM PART NUMBER

SAT971J



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

NHAT0215

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

FF

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

AΤ

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

KS

- 3) Select "1ST GR FNCTN P0731" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

HA

THRÓTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step 4)

SC

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

Check that "GEAR" shows "2" after releasing pedal.

EL

- 5) Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 20 to 25 km/h (12 to 16 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-128.
 - If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to the following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows "1" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.
 If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case

DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure (Cont'd)

a 1st trip DTC other than P0731 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4
No malfunction exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$
Malfunction for D0724 evicts	$2 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3$
Malfunction for P0731 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-128. Refer to shift schedule, AT-382.

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0215S02

TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE)

(F51)

LG/B

TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

1 2 3 4 F14 5 6 7 8 BR SHIFT SOL A

Wiring Diagram — AT — 1ST

NHAT0047



G[

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

 \mathbb{BR}

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

MAT808A

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC) (Approx.)
11	R/Y	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		VALVE A	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D4)	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	OV
			DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D2 OR D3)	
12	LG/B	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		VALVE B	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D2)	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	OV
			DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D3 OR D4)	

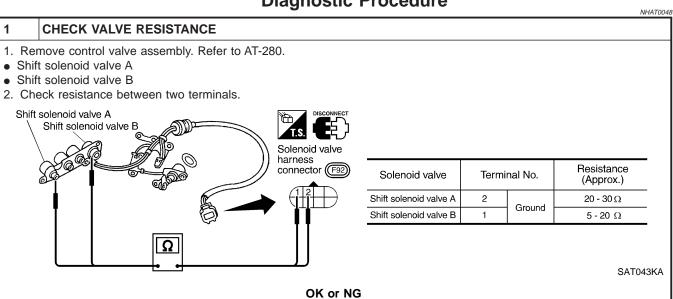
SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

SAT297K

OK

NG

Diagnostic Procedure



2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280. • Shift solenoid valve A • Shift solenoid valve B 2. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground. Shift solenoid valve B Shift solenoid valve B Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B

GO TO 2.

Repair or replace damaged parts.

OK or NG			
OK ►	GO TO 3.		
NG ►	Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.		

SAT044K

DTC P0731 A/T 1ST GEAR FUNCTION

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

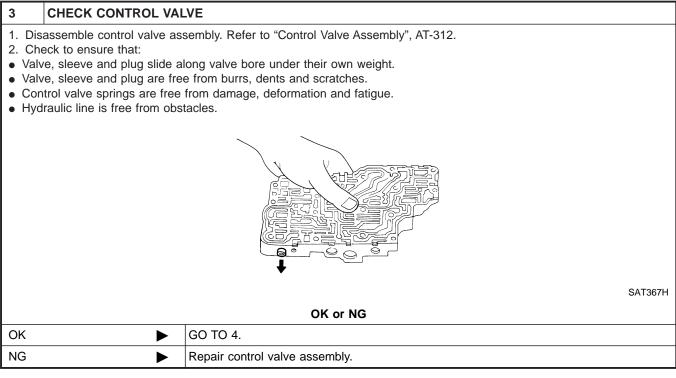
ST

BT

HA

SC

EL



4	CHECK DTC				
Perfo	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-125.				
	OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	•	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.			

IDX

Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into second gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0049S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
		Chitta a la maid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_2 .)	Battery voltage
12	LG/B	Shift solenoid valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D_3 or D_4 .)	ov

On Board Diagnosis Logic

NHAT021

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = $A \times C/B$

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (2nd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck open.

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck open: 4, 3*, 3 and 4 positions to each gear position above

*: P0732 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code A/T 2ND GR FNCTN with CONSULT-II or P0732 without CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 2nd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.

Possible Cause

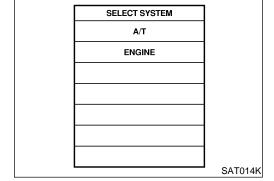
Check the following items.

- Shift solenoid valve B
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

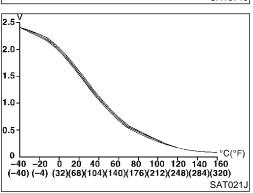
NHAT0217

MA

LC



SELECT DIAG MODE SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER SAT971J



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation **Procedure**

NHAT0218

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

AΤ

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "2ND GR FNCTN P0732" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 63 to 68 km/h (39 to 42 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

HA

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

SC

- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" or "4" after releasing pedal.
- Depress accelerator pedal to WOT (more than 7.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI") quickly from a speed of 63 to 68 km/h (39 to 42 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-134.

following step. Check that "GEAR" shows "2" when depressing accelerator pedal to WOT.

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to

If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case

DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure (Cont'd)

- a 1st trip DTC other than P0732 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4	
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$	
Malfunction for P0732 exists.	$4 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$	

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-134. Refer to shift schedule, AT-382.

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0218S02

TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) (F51)

SHIFT SOL B

LG/B F91 LG/B

LG/B

TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

> SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Wiring Diagram — AT — 2ND

NHAT0050







MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

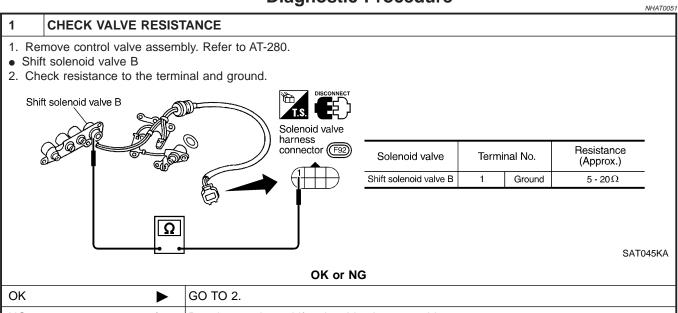
MAT809A

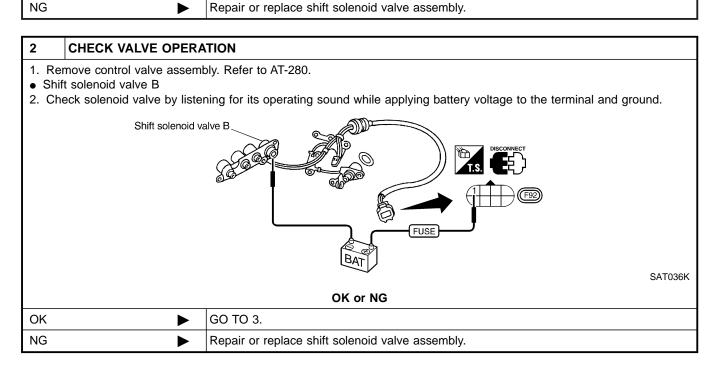
TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC) (Approx.)
12	LG/B	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		VALVE B	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D2)	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	OV
			DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D3 OR D4)	

SAT298K

Diagnostic Procedure





DTC P0732 A/T 2ND GEAR FUNCTION

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

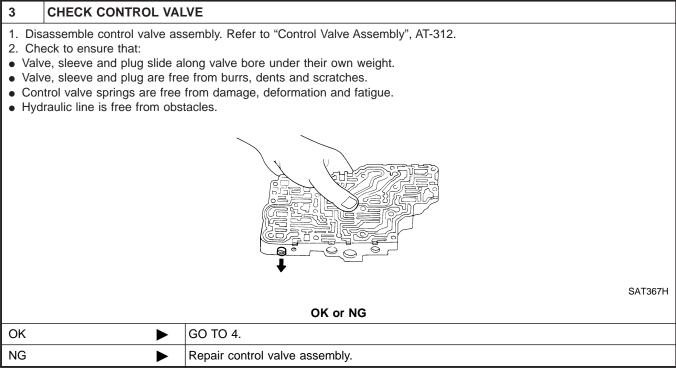
ST

BT

HA

SC

EL



	T		1 AVA		
4	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-131.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	>	Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.	BR		

IDX

Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into third gear position as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning servo piston or brake band, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0052S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
11	R/Y	Shift solenoid valve A		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_4 .)	Battery voltage
				When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D_2 or D_3 .)	OV

On Board Diagnosis Logic

NHAT021

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = A x C/B

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is higher than the position (3rd) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be more than normal. In case the ratio exceeds the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve A is stuck closed.

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve A stuck closed: 1, 1, 4* and 4 positions to each gear position above

*: P0733 is detected.

Diagnostic trouble code A/T 3RD GR FNCTN with CONSULT-II or P0733 without CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 3rd gear position even if electrical circuit is good.

Possible Cause

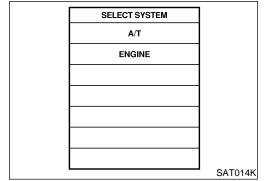
Check the following items.

- Shift solenoid valve A
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

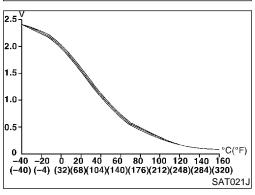
NHAT0220

MA

LC



SELECT DIAG MODE SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER SAT971J



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation **Procedure**

NHAT0221

CAUTION:

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

AΤ

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

- Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "3RD GR FNCTN P0733" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 80 to 95 km/h (50 to 59 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

HA

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 1.0/8 (at all times during step

SC

Selector lever: D position (OD "ON")

Check that "GEAR" shows "4" after releasing pedal.

Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 3.5/8 - 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 80 to 95 km/h (50 to 59 MPH) until "TESTING" changes to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COM-PLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.)

If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-140.

If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.

- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" when depressing accelerator pedal with 3.5/8 - 4.5/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case

DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure (Cont'd)

- a 1st trip DTC other than P0733 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4	
No malfunction exists.	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$	
Malfunction for P0733 exists.	$1 \to 1 \to 4 \to 4$	

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-140. Refer to shift schedule, AT-382.

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0221S02

I11 R/Y

2 F92

TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

> SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

Wiring Diagram — AT — 3RD

NHAT0053





GI

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

MAT810A

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

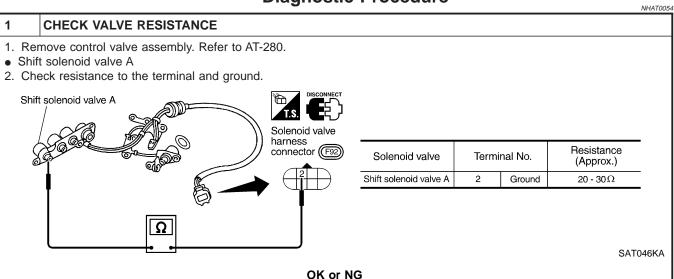
TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC) (Approx.)
11	R/Y	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		VALVE A	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D4)	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	0V
			DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D2 OR D3)	

SAT299K

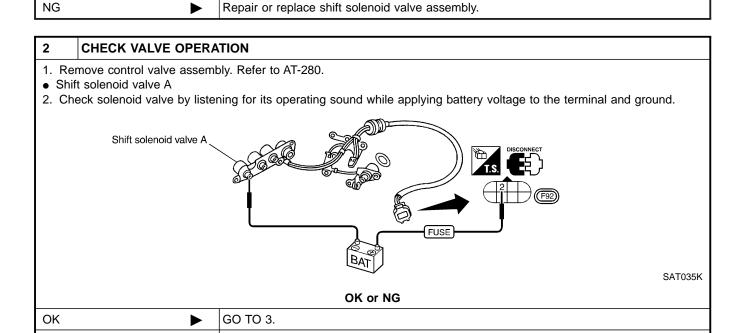
OK

NG

Diagnostic Procedure



GO TO 2.



Repair or replace shift solenoid valve assembly.

DTC P0733 A/T 3RD GEAR FUNCTION

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

GI

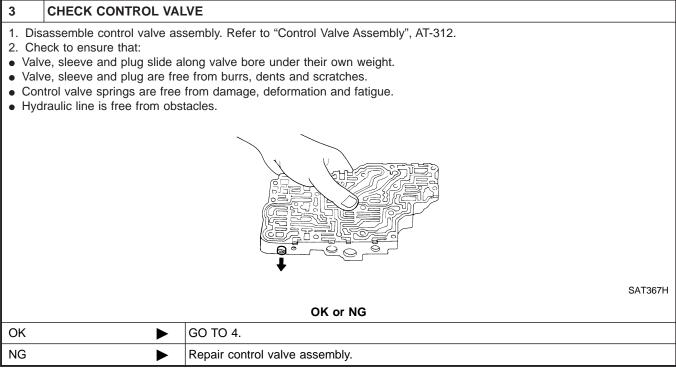
MA

EM

LC

EC

FE



4	CHECK DTC]	
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-137.			
OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.				

IDX

BT

HA

SC

EL

Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

NHAT0055S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%	
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%	

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0055S02

Terminal Wire color Item No. Line pressure sole-1 G/R noid valve Line pressure solenoid valve 2 W/B (with dropping resistor) Shift solenoid valve 11 R/Y Α

LG/B

12

Shift solenoid valve



Judgement Condition standard (Approx.) When releasing accelerator pedal after warm-1.5 - 3.0V ing up engine. When depressing accelerator pedal fully after ٥V warming up engine. When releasing accelerator pedal after warm-4 - 14V ing up engine. When depressing accelerator pedal fully after 0V warming up engine. When shift solenoid valve A operates. Battery volt-(When driving in D_1 or D_4 .) age When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D₂ or D₃.) When shift solenoid valve B operates. Battery volt-(When driving in D_1 or D_2 .) age When shift solenoid valve B does not oper-0V (When driving in D₃ or D₄.)

On Board Diagnosis Logic

NHAT022

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = $A \times C/B$

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

MA

GI

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

EM

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.

LC

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 positions

=@

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed: 1, 2, 2 and 1* positions to each gear position above

RE

*: P0734 is detected.
Diagnostic trouble code A/T 4TH GR FNCTN with CONSULT-II or P0734 without CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted

FE

P0734 without CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot be shifted to the 4th gear position even if electrical circuit is good.

AT

AX

Possible Cause

NHAT0223

Check the following items.

10220

- Shift solenoid valve A
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

@T

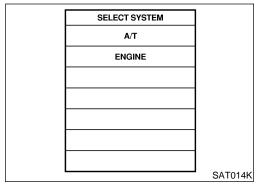
RS

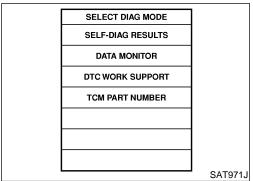
RT

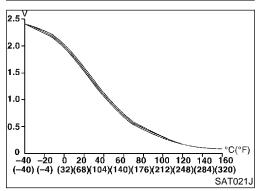
HA

SC

 $\mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}}$







Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

NHAT0224

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If conducting this "DTC CONFIRMATION PROCEDURE" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.
- Be careful not to rev engine into the red zone on the tachometer.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve the accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

- 1) Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive the vehicle to decrease the voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase the voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "4TH GR FNCTN P0734" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to 60 to 70 km/h (37 to 43 MPH) under the following condition and release the accelerator pedal completely.

THROTTLE POSI: Less than 5.5/8 (at all times during step 4)

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

- Check that "GEAR" shows "3" after releasing pedal.
- 5) Depress accelerator pedal steadily with 1.0/8 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI" from a speed of 60 to 70 km/h (37 to 43 MPH) until "TESTING" has turned to "STOP VEHICLE" or "COMPLETED". (It will take approximately 3 seconds.) If the check result NG appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-147. If "STOP VEHICLE" appears on CONSULT-II screen, go to following step.
- Check that "GEAR" shows "4" when depressing accelerator pedal with 1.0/8 2.0/8 of "THROTTLE POSI".
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS" for "ENGINE". In case a 1st trip DTC other than P0734 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".
- 6) Stop vehicle.
- 7) Follow the instruction displayed. (Check for normal shifting referring to the table below.)

DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure (Cont'd)

Vehicle condition	Gear on actual transmission shift pattern when screen is changed to 1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4	
No malfunction exists	$1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3 \rightarrow 4$	
Malfunction for P0734 exists.	$1 \to 2 \to 2 \to 1$	

G[

8) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".)
Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-147.
Refer to shift schedule, AT-382.

 $\mathbb{M}\mathbb{A}$

EM

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0224S02

LC

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

ST

BR

RS

BT

HA

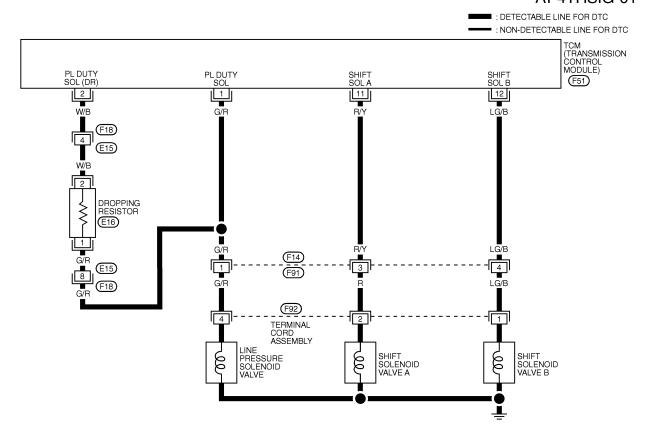
SC

EL

Wiring Diagram — AT — 4TH

NHAT0056

AT-4THSIG-01

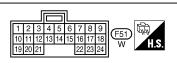












MAT811A

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC) (Approx.)
1	G/R	LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS RELEASED	1.5 - 3.0V
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS DEPRESSED	OV
2	W/B	LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS RELEASED	4 - 14V
		(DROPPING RESISTOR)	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS DEPRESSED	0V
11	R/Y	SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D4)	BATTERY VOLTAGE
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D2 OR D3)	0V
12	LG/B	SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D2)	BATTERY VOLTAGE
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D3 OR D4)	0V

GI

MA

LC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

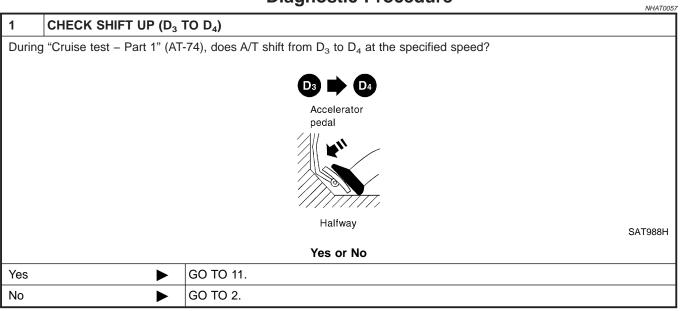
BT

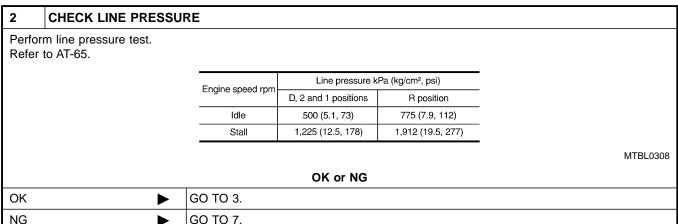
HA

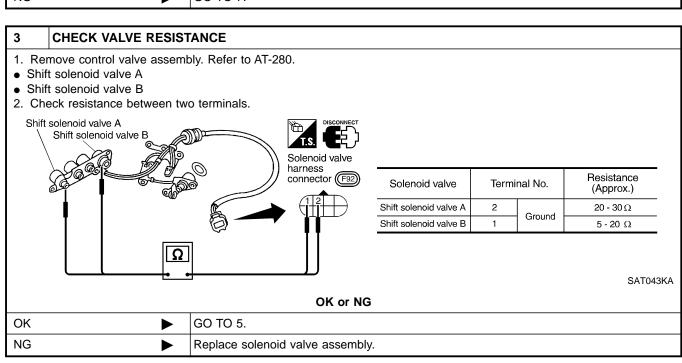
SC

EL

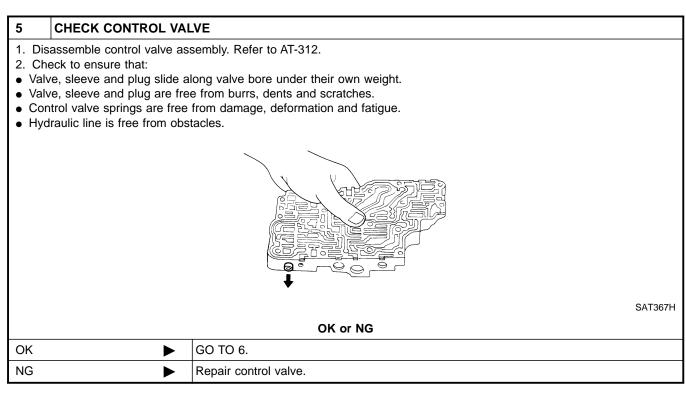








1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280. Shift solenoid valve A Shift solenoid valve B 2. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground. Shift solenoid valve B Shift solenoid valve B Shift solenoid valve A OK or NG OK OK Replace solenoid valve assembly.



6	CHECK SHIFT UP (D ₃ TO D ₄)		
Does	Does A/T shift from D ₃ to D ₄ at the specified speed?		
	OK or NG		
ОК	OK ▶ GO TO 11.		
NG	NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.		

DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

GI

MA

LC

FE

ΑT

AX

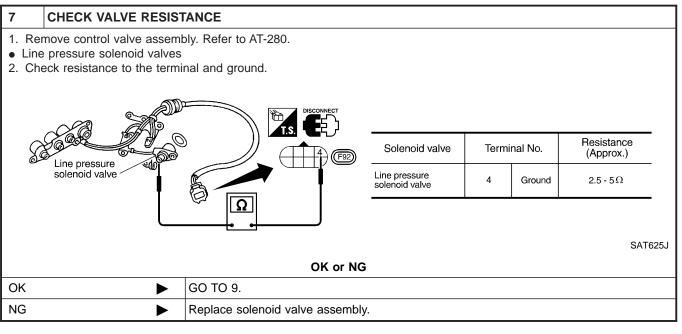
SU

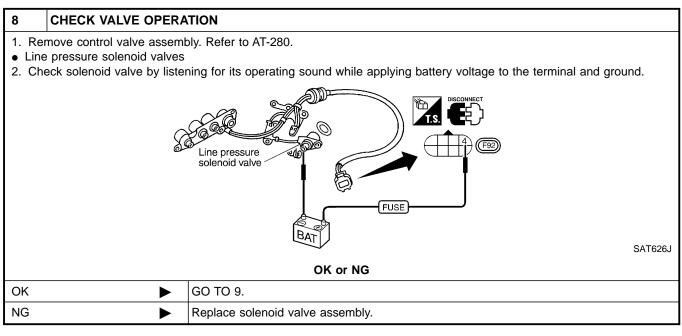
BT

HA

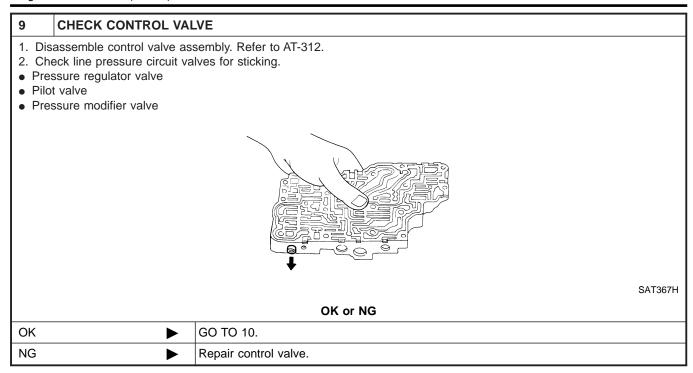
SC

EL





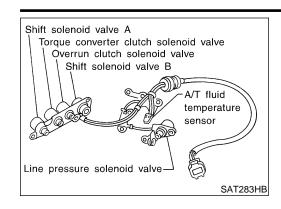
DTC P0734 A/T 4TH GEAR FUNCTION



10	10 CHECK SHIFT UP (D ₃ TO D ₄)		
Does	Does A/T shift from D ₃ to D ₄ at the specified speed?		
	OK or NG		
ОК	OK ▶ GO TO 11.		
NG	NG Check control valve again. Repair or replace control valve assembly.		

11	CHECK DTC		
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-144.		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	NG Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this test group.		

Description



Description

The torque converter clutch solenoid valve is activated, with the gear in D_4 , by the TCM in response to signals sent from the vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Lock-up piston operation will then be controlled.

Lock-up operation, however, is prohibited when A/T fluid temperature is too low.

When the accelerator pedal is depressed (less than 2/8) in lock-up condition, the engine speed should not change abruptly. If there is a big jump in engine speed, there is no lock-up.

GI

LC

FE

AΤ

AX

MA

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

NHAT0058S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0058S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
3	G/B	Torque converter clutch solenoid		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V
	G/B	valve		When A/T does not perform lock-up.	ov

51

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code TCC SOLENOID/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P0740 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

BT

HA

SC

EL

Possible Cause

Check the following items.

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

NHAT022

 $\mathbb{N}^{\mathbb{N}}$

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

_		
	SELECT SYSTEM	
	A/T	
	ENGINE	
L		SAT014K

	SELECT DIAG MODE	
	WORK SUPPORT	
	SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
	DATA MONITOR	
	DATA MONITOR (SPEC)	
	ACTIVE TEST	
	DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
'		SEF949Y

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

NOTE:

ΝΗΔΤΩ22

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

NHAT0227S01

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON.
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CON-SULT-II and wait at least 1 second.

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0227S02

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCV NHAT0059 AT-TCV-01

TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) (F51) ■ : DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC - : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC LU DUTY SOL G/B

MA

EM

GI

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

MAT812A

EL

SC

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

G/B F14 8 F91 (F91)

G/B 5 F92

TERMINAL CORD ASSEMBLY

TORQUE CONVERTER CLUTCH SOLENOID VALVE

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC) (Approx.)
3	G/B	TORQUE CONVERTER	VEHICLE STARTS AND A/T PERFORMS LOCK-UP	8 - 15V
		CLUTCH SOLENOID	VEHICLE STARTS AND A/T DOES NOT PERFORM LOCK-UP	OV
		VALVE		

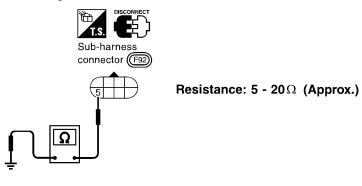
SAT305K

Diagnostic Procedure

NHAT0060

CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 5 and ground.



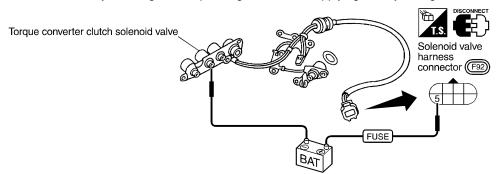
SAT627JB

0	K	or	N	G

OK	>	GO TO 3.
NG	•	GO TO 2.

2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove oil pan. Refer to AT-280.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- i. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



SAT037K

• Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

OK	or	NG
----	----	----

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ▶	Repair or replace damaged parts.

3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between sub-harness connector terminal 5 and TCM harness connector terminal 3. Refer to wiring diagram AT TCV.

Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 4.
NG •	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

			-
4	CHECK DTC		
Perfo	rm Diagnostic Trouble Code	e (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-152.	1
		OK or NG	GI
OK INSPECTION END			
NG	•	GO TO 5.] _{M/}

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 					
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

FE

EM

LC

EC

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Description

- This is an OBD-II self-diagnostic item and not available in TCM self-diagnosis.
- This malfunction will not be detected while the O/D OFF indicator lamp is indicating another self-diagnosis malfunction.
- This malfunction is detected when the A/T does not shift into fourth gear position or the torque converter clutch does not lock up as instructed by the TCM. This is not caused by electrical malfunction (circuits open or shorted) but by mechanical malfunction such as control valve sticking, improper solenoid valve operation, malfunctioning oil pump or torque converter clutch, etc.

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NHAT0061S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Torque converter clutch solenoid valve duty	Lock-up OFF ↓ Lock-up ON	Approximately 4% ↓ Approximately 94%

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NHAT0061S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)			
4	1 G/R	Line pressure sole- noid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V			
ı				When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov			
	W/D	Line pressure sole- noid valve		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	4 - 14V			
2	9 W//R 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1 1	(with dropping	W/B	(with dropping resistor)	(with dropping		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov
	C/D	Torque converter		When A/T performs lock-up.	8 - 15V			
3	G/B	G/B clutch solenoid valve		When A/T does not perform lock-up.	OV			

On Board Diagnosis Logic

NHAT0228

This diagnosis monitors actual gear position by checking the torque converter slip ratio calculated by TCM as follows:

Torque converter slip ratio = $A \times C/B$

A: Output shaft revolution signal from revolution sensor

B: Engine speed signal from ECM

C: Gear ratio determined as gear position which TCM supposes If the actual gear position is much lower than the position (4th) supposed by TCM, the slip ratio will be much less than normal. In case the ratio does not reach the specified value, TCM judges this diagnosis malfunction.

On Board Diagnosis Logic (Cont'd)

This malfunction will be caused when shift solenoid valve B is stuck closed.

Gear positions supposed by TCM are as follows.

In case of gear position with no malfunctions: 1, 2, 3 and 4 posi-

In case of gear position with shift solenoid valve B stuck closed: 1, 2, 2 and 1* positions to each gear position above

Diagnostic trouble code A/T TCC S/V FNCTN with CONSULT-II or P0744 without CONSULT-II is detected when A/T cannot perform lock-up even if electrical circuit is good.

Possible Cause

*: P0744 is detected.

Check the following items.

Line pressure solenoid valve

- Torque converter clutch solenoid valve
- Each clutch
- Hydraulic control circuit

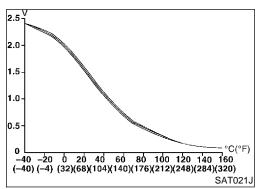
AΤ

MA

NHAT0229

SELECT SYSTEM **ENGINE** SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER SAT971J



Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation **Procedure**

CAUTION:

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

Start engine and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.

Make sure that output voltage of A/T fluid temperature sensor is within the range below.

FLUID TEMP SEN: 0.4 - 1.5V

If out of range, drive vehicle to decrease voltage (warm up the fluid) or stop engine to increase voltage (cool down the fluid).

- Select "TCC S/V FNCTN P0744" of "DTC WORK SUPPORT" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II and touch "START".
- Accelerate vehicle to more than 70 km/h (43 MPH) and maintain the following condition continuously until "TESTING" has turned to "COMPLETE". (It will take approximately 30 seconds after "TESTING" shows.)

THROTTLE POSI: 1.0/8 - 2.0/8 (at all times during step 4) Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

TCC S/V DUTY: More than 94%

VHCL/S SE-A/T: Constant speed of more than 70 km/h (43

- Check that "GEAR" shows "4".
- For shift schedule, refer to SDS, AT-382.
- If "TESTING" does not appear on CONSULT-II for a long time, select "SELF-DIAG RESULTS". In case a 1st trip DTC

AX

SU

HA

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure (Cont'd)

other than P0744 is shown, refer to applicable "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR DTC".

5) Make sure that "OK" is displayed. (If "NG" is displayed, refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE".) Refer to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-160. Refer to shift schedule, AT-382.

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0230S02

Wiring Diagram — AT — TCCSIG

GI

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

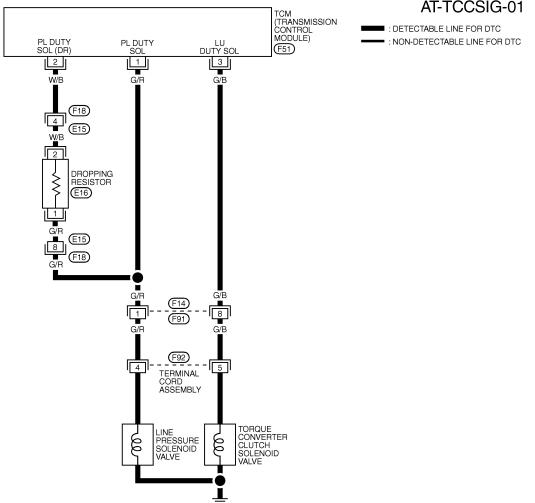
BT

HA

SC

EL



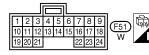














MAT057B

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

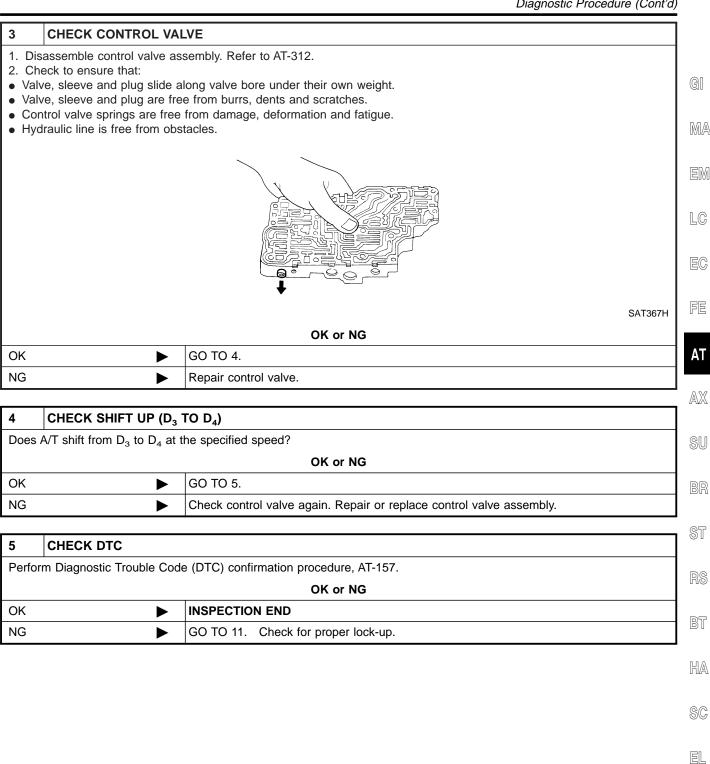
TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC) (Approx.)
1	G/R	LINE PRESSURE		1.5 - 3.0V
		SOLENOID VALVE	RELEASED	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	0V
			DEPRESSED	
2	W/B	LINE PRESSURE	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	4 - 14V
	SOLENOID VALVE		RELEASED	
	(DROPPING RESISTOR)		WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	OV
			DEPRESSED	
3	G/B	TORQUE CONVERTER	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND A/T PERFORMS LOCK-UP	8 - 15V
		CLUTCH SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND A/T DOES NOT PERFORM	0V
		VALVE	LOCK-UP	

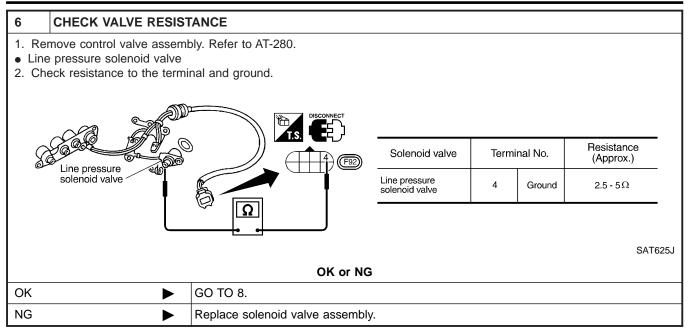
No

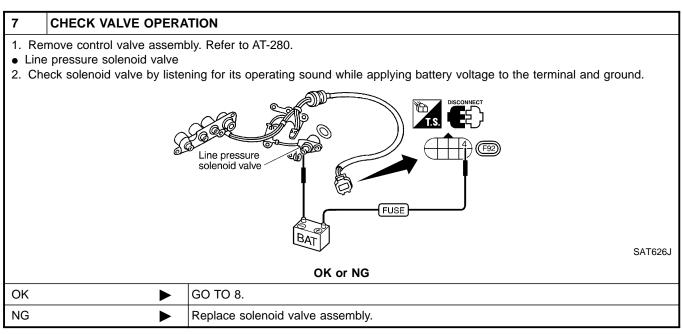
Diagnostic Procedure 1 CHECK SHIFT UP (D₃ TO D₄) During "Cruise test — Part 1" (AT-74), does A/T shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed? D₃ D₄ Accelerator pedal Halfway SAT988H Yes or No Pes GO TO 11.

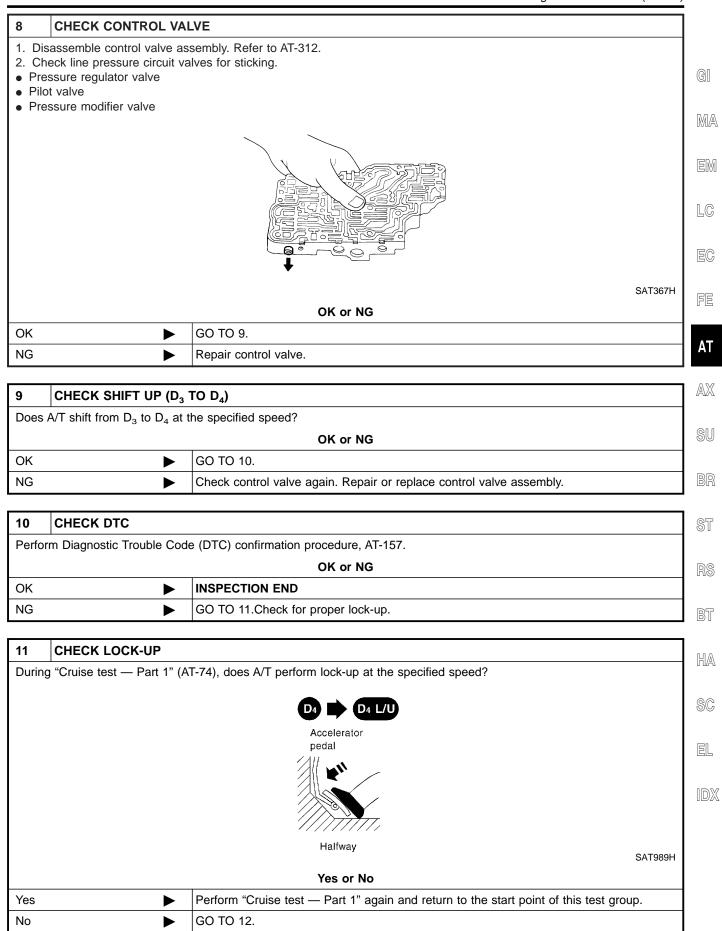
2	CHECK LINE PRESSI	SSURE				
	orm line pressure test. er to AT-65.					
		En ains and and many	Line pressure k	Pa (kg/cm², psi)	-	
		Engine speed rpm	D, 2 and 1 positions	R position	_	
		Idle	500 (5.1, 73)	775 (7.9, 112)	_	
		Stall	1,225 (12.5, 178)	1,912 (19.5, 277)	_	
					MTBL0308	
			OK or NG			
OK	>	GO TO 3.				
NG	>	GO TO 6.				

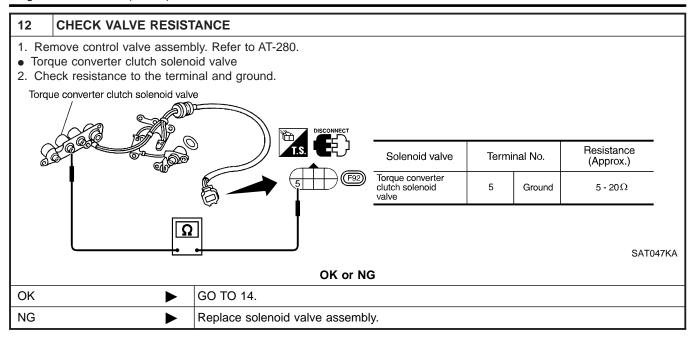
GO TO 2.

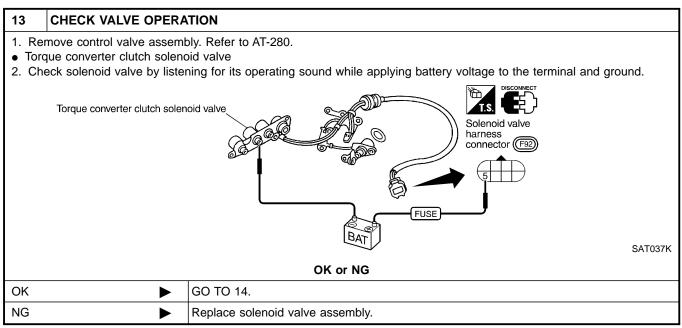


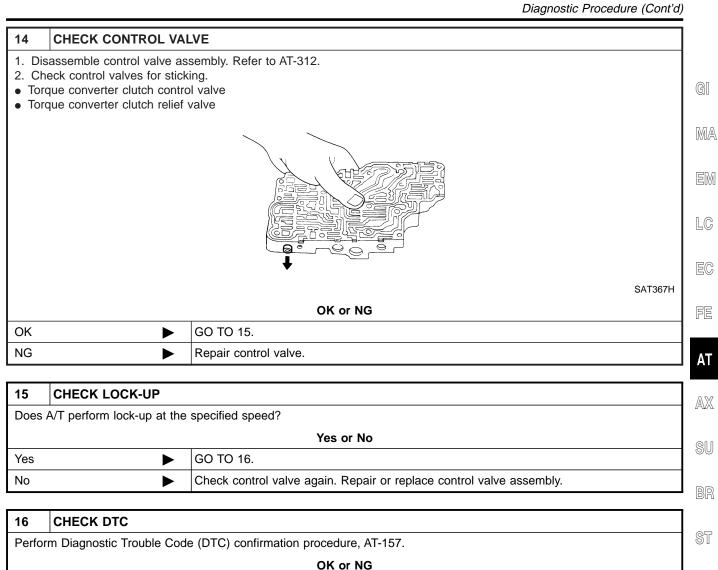












16	CHECK DTC				
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-157.					
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	>	Perform "Cruise test — Part 1" again and return to the start point of this test group.			

BT

HA

SC

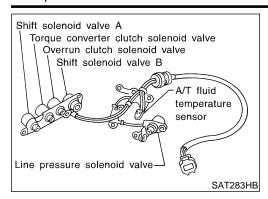
EL

IDX

AT-165

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Description



Description

The line pressure solenoid valve regulates the oil pump discharge pressure to suit the driving condition in response to a signal sent from the TCM.

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NHAT0064S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification
Line pressure solenoid valve duty	Small throttle opening (Low line pressure) ↓ Large throttle opening (High line pressure)	Approximately 24% ↓ Approximately 95%

NOTE:

The line pressure duty cycle value is not consistent when the closed throttle position switch is ON. To confirm the line pressure duty cycle at low pressure, the accelerator (throttle) should be open until the closed throttle position switch is OFF.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0064S02

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
1 G/R	Line pressure sole-		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	1.5 - 3.0V	
	G/K	noid valve	Con	When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	ov
2 W/B Line pressure so noid valve (with dropping resistor)	Line pressure sole- noid valve	sole-	When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	4 - 14V	
	VV/B	(with dropping		When depressing accelerator pedal fully after warming up engine.	OV

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code L/PRESS SOL/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P0745 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause

Check the following items.

Harness or connectors
(The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

Line pressure solenoid valve

GI

NHAT0232

MA

EM

LC

ΑT

AX

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE

WORK SUPPORT

SELF-DIAG RESULTS

DATA MONITOR

DATA MONITOR (SPEC)

ACTIVE TEST

DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION

SEF949Y

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

 Depress accelerator pedal completely and wait at least 1 second.

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0233S02

, C-

SU

272

D@

BT

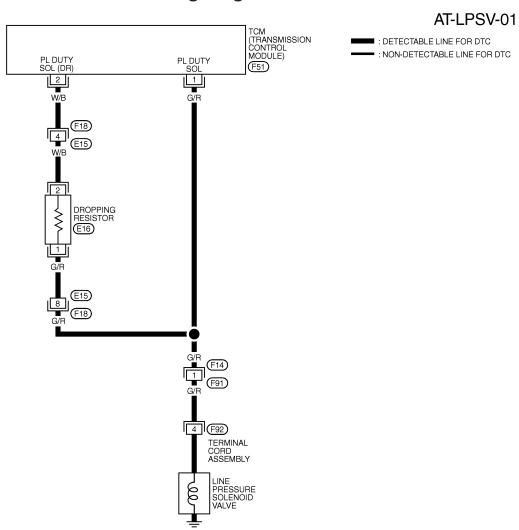
HA

SC

EL

Wiring Diagram — AT — LPSV

NHAT0065

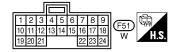












MAT814A

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC) (Approx.)
1	G/R	LINE PRESSURE	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	1.5 - 3.0V
		SOLENOID VALVE	RELEASED	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	OV
			DEPRESSED	
2	W/B	LINE PRESSURE	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	4 - 14V
		SOLENOID VALVE	RELEASED	
		(DROPPING RESISTOR)	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS	OV
		·	DEPRESSED	

SAT307K

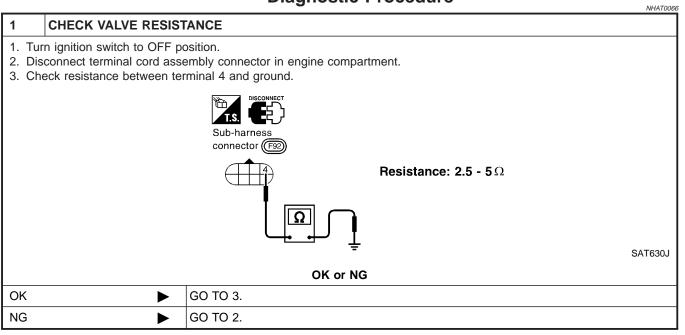
GI

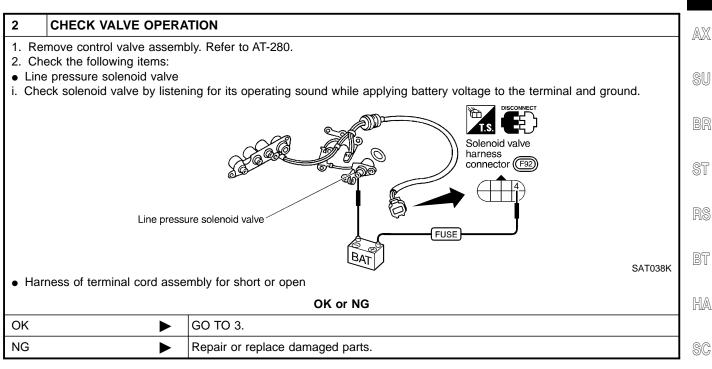
MA

LC

FE

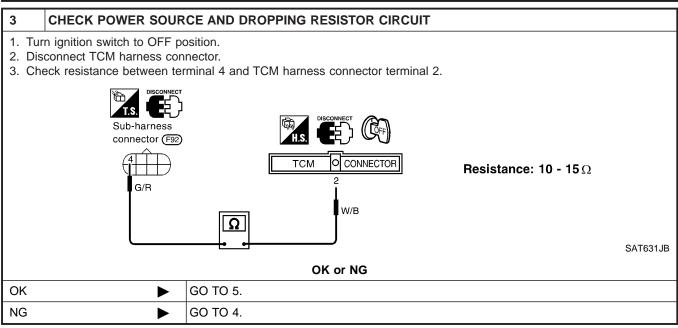


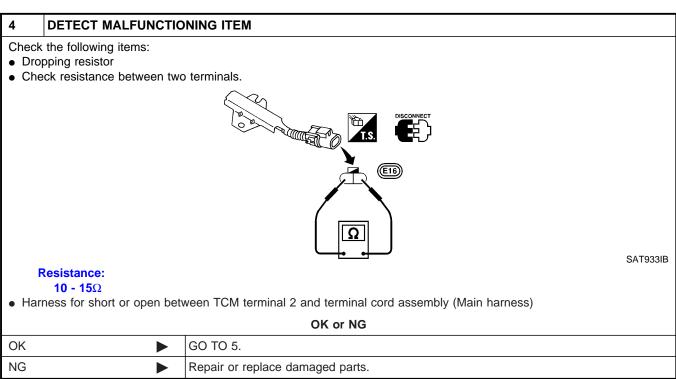




EL

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE





NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.				
5	5 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT				
2. Che diag	 Turn ignition switch to OFF position. Check continuity between sub-harness connector terminal 4 and TCM harness connector terminal 1. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — LPSV. Continuity should exist. If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power. Reinstall any part removed. 				
		OK or NG			
OK	▶ GO TO 6.				
NG	IG Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.				

DTC P0745 LINE PRESSURE SOLENOID VALVE

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

6	CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-167.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	•	GO TO 7.			

7	CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 		
	OK or NG		
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	EG

FE

G[

MA

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU BR

ST

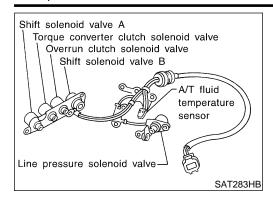
RS

BT

HA

SC

EL



Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF by the TCM in response to signals sent from the park/neutral position (PNP) switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0067S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
		Chita a la naid		When shift solenoid valve A operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_4 .)	Battery voltage
11	R/Y	Shift solenoid valve A		When shift solenoid valve A does not operate. (When driving in D_2 or D_3 .)	OV

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code SFT SOL A/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P0750 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

Possible Cause

NHAT0235

Check the following items.

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Shift solenoid valve A

DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

SELECT SYSTEM	
A/T	
ENGINE	
	SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DATA MONITOR (SPEC)	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
	SEF949Y
	OL1 3431

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

NHAT0236

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

GI

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

LC

1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.

2) Start engine.

- 3) Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift $1 \rightarrow 2$ ("GEAR").

FE

WITH GST

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

NHAT0236S02

AT

AX

SU

HA

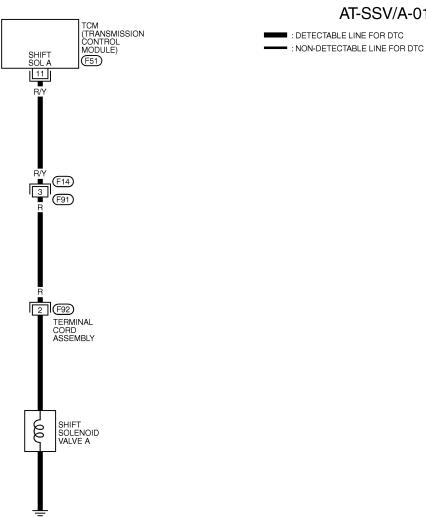
SC

EL

Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/A

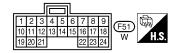
NHAT0068

AT-SSV/A-01









MAT815A

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL			CONDITION	DATA (DC) (Approx.)
11	R/Y	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	BATTERY VOTAGE
		VALVE A	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D4)	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A	0V
			DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D2 OR D3)	

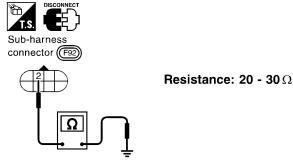
SAT308K

NHAT0069



CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 2 and ground.



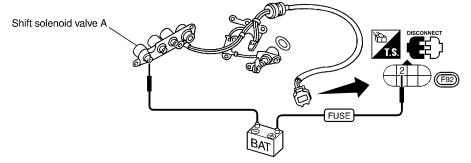
OK or NG

SAT632JB

GO TO 3. OK NG GO TO 2.

2 **CHECK VALVE OPERATION**

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift solenoid valve A
- Operation check
- i. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



SAT035K

• Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

OK ▶	GO TO 3.
NG ▶	Repair or replace damaged parts.

CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between sub-harness connector terminal 2 and TCM harness connector terminal 11. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — SSV/A.

Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

\sim	v.	or	NI.	\sim

OK ►	GO TO 4.
NG ►	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

FE

MA

HA

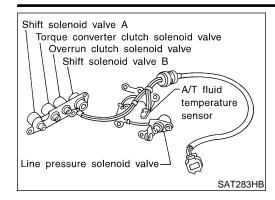
DTC P0750 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE A

4	4 CHECK DTC			
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-173.				
	OK or NG			
OK	•	INSPECTION END		
NG	•	GO TO 5.		

5	5 CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Description



Description

Shift solenoid valves A and B are turned ON or OFF" by the TCM in response to signals sent from the park/neutral position (PNP) switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. Gears will then be shifted to the optimum position.



MA

EM

Gear position	1	2	3	4
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)	ON (Closed)
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open)

LC

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NHAT0070S01



Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
		Chift aslancid		When shift solenoid valve B operates. (When driving in D_1 or D_2 .)	Battery volt- age
12	LG/B	Shift solenoid valve B		When shift solenoid valve B does not operate. (When driving in D_3 or D_4 .)	0V

AX

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code SFT SOL B/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P0755 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.



HA

SC

Possible Cause

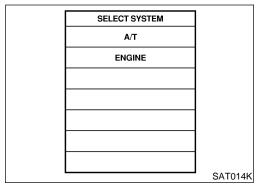
Check the following items.

- Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)
- Shift solenoid valve B

NHAT0239

DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure



SEL	ECT DIAG MODE	1
W	ORK SUPPORT	
SEL	F-DIAG RESULTS	
D	ATA MONITOR	
DATA	MONITOR (SPEC)	
	ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & S	SRT CONFIRMATION	
		SEF949Y

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

NHAT0238

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

VHATO238SO1

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Drive vehicle in D position and allow the transmission to shift $1 \rightarrow 2 \rightarrow 3$ ("GEAR").

WITH GST

NHAT0238S02

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — SSV/B

NHAT0071

GI

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

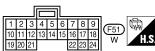
MAT816A

EL

SC

Том	AT-SSV/B-01
TCM (TRANSMISSION CONTROL MODULE) SHIFT SOL B (F51)	: DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC : NON-DETECTABLE LINE FOR DTC
LG/B	
LG/B (F14) LG/B	
LG/B 1 (F92) TERMINAL	
CORD ASSEMBLY	
SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	
<u> </u>	





TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC) (Approx.)
12	LG/B	SHIFT SOLENOID	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	BATTERY VOTAGE
		VALVE B	OPERATES (WHEN DRIVING IN D1 OR D2)	
			WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B	0V
			DOES NOT OPERATE (WHEN DRIVING IN D3 OR D4)	

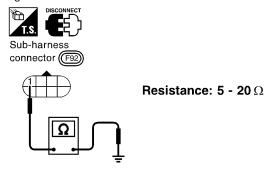
SAT309K

Diagnostic Procedure

NHAT0072

CHECK VALVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 1 and ground.



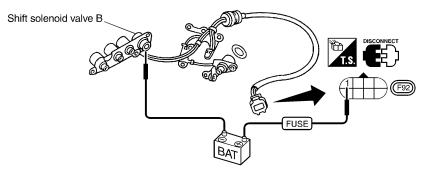
SAT633JC

0	K	or	Ν	G

ОК	>	GO TO 3.
NG	•	GO TO 2.

2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Shift solenoid valve B
- Operation check
- i. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battery voltage to the terminal and ground.



SAT036K

• Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

OK or NG

OK ►	GO TO 3.
NG ▶	Repair or replace damaged parts.

3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- Check continuity between sub-harness connector terminal 1 and TCM harness connector terminal 12. Refer to wiring diagram — AT — SSV/B.

Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

OK or NG

ľ	OK •	GO TO 4.
	NG ►	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

DTC P0755 SHIFT SOLENOID VALVE B

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	4 CHECK DTC				
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-178.					
	OK or NG				
OK INSPECTION END					
NG	NG GO TO 5.				

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 				
	OK or NG				
OK	•	INSPECTION END			
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

FE

G[

MA

EM

LC

EC

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

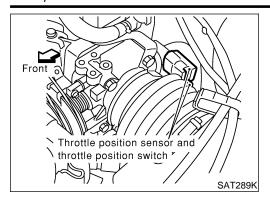
BT

HA

SC

EL

Description



Description

NHAT0073

- Throttle position sensor

 The throttle position sensor detects the throttle valve position and sends a signal to the TCM.
- Throttle position switch

Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch.

The wide open throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

NHAT0073S01

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

Monitor item	Condition	Specification	
Throttle position concer	Fully-closed throttle	Approximately 0.5V	
Throttle position sensor	Fully-open throttle	Approximately 4V	

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

NHAT0073S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
46	GY/L	Closed throttle position switch		When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	Battery volt- age
16		(in throttle position switch)		When depressing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	ov
17	В	P Wide open throttle position switch (in throttle position switch)		When depressing accelerator pedal more than half-way after warming up engine.	Battery voltage
17	P			When releasing accelerator pedal after warming up engine.	0V
32	R	Throttle position sensor (Power source)		Ignition switch ON.	4.5 - 5.5V
				Ignition switch OFF.	0V
41	W	Throttle position sensor		When depressing accelerator pedal slowly after warming up engine. (Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)	Fully-closed throttle: 0.5V Fully-open throttle: 4V
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	_	_	_

On Board Diagnosis Logic

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code TP SEN/CIRC A/T with CONSULT-II or P1705 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

(GI

MA

EM

EC

FE

Possible Cause

NHAT0241 LG

Check the following items.

- Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)
- Throttle position sensor
- Throttle position switch

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

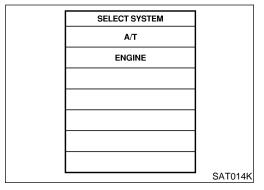
BT

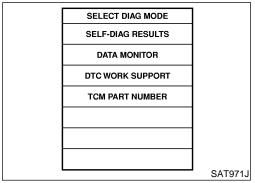
HA

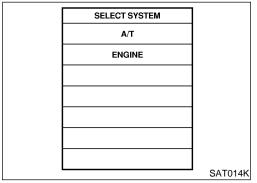
SC

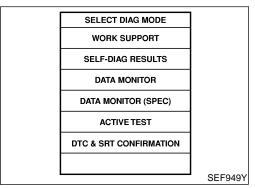
EL

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure









Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

NHAT0242

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

IHATO242SO1

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps 1 and 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAG-NOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-50.

Accelerator pedal condition	THRTL POS SEN	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW
Fully released	Less than 4.7V	ON	OFF
Partially depressed	0.1 - 4.6V	OFF	OFF
Fully depressed	1.9 - 4.6V	OFF	ON

If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE", AT-186.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 4) Start engine and maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more THRTL POS SEN: Approximately 3V or less

Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)If the check result is NG, go to "DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE",

AT-186.

If the check result is OK, go to following step.

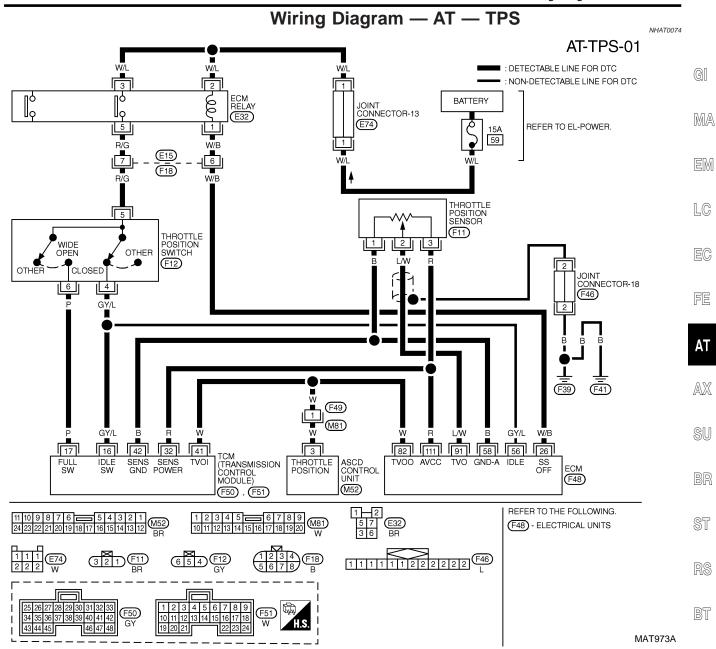
5) Maintain the following conditions for at least 3 consecutive seconds. Then release accelerator pedal completely.

VHCL SPEED SE: 10 km/h (6 MPH) or more Accelerator pedal: Wide open throttle Selector lever: D position (O/D ON)

WITH GST

NHAT0242S02

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".



TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC) (Approx.)
16	GY/L	CLOSED THROTTLE	WHEN IGN ON AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS RELEASED	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		POSITION SWITCH	WHEN IGN ON AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS DEPRESSED	OV
17	Р	WIDE OPEN THROTTLE	WHEN IGN ON AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS RELEASED	0V
		POSITION SWITCH	WHEN IGN ON AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS DEPRESSED	BATTERY VOLTAGE
32	R	THROTTLE POSITION	WHEN IGN ON	4.5 - 5.5V
		SENSOR	WHEN IGN OFF	OV
		(POWER SORCE)		
41	w	THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR	WHEN IGN ON AND ACCELERATOR PEDAL IS DEPRESSED SLOWLY AFTER WARMING UP ENGINE (VOLTAGE RISES GRADUALLY IN RESPONSE TO THROTLE	FULLY-CLOSED THROTTLE: 0.5V FULLY-OPEN
42	В	THROTTLE POSITION SENSOR (GROUND)	POSITION.) —	THROTTLE: 4V —

HA

SC

EL

Diagnostic Procedure

			2.49	NHAT0075	
1	CHECK DTC WIT	ГН ЕС	М		
Check P code with CONSULT-II "ENGINE". Turn ignition switch ON and select "SELF DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II. Refer to EC-82, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".					
	OK or NG				
OK (w	OK (with CONSULT-II)				
OK (w II)	OK (without CONSULT- GO TO 3.				
NG		>	Check throttle position sensor circuit for engine control. Refer to EC-176, "DTC P012 Throttle Position Sensor".	20	

2 **CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (With CONSULT-II)** (P) With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.) 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II. 3. Read out the value of "THRTL POS SEN". Voltage: Fully-closed throttle: **Approximately 0.5V Fully-open throttle: Approximately 4V** DATA MONITOR MONITORING VHCL/S SE-A/T VHCL/S SE-MTR XXX km/h THRTL POS SEN XXX V FLUID TEMP SE XXX V BATTERY VOLT xxxvSAT614J

ОК	▶ GO TO 4.	
NG	•	Check harness for short or open between ECM and TCM regarding throttle position sen-
		sor circuit. (Main harness)

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

CHECK INPUT SIGNAL (Without CONSULT-II)

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 41 and 42 while accelerator pedal is depressed slowly.



MA

LC

SAT349JA

FE

AX

ΑT

BT

HA

SC

EL

SAT646J

MTBL0011

 H.S.	CONNECT	
TCM		CONNECTOR
41		42
, , l		

Voltage:

Fully-closed throttle valve: **Approximately 0.5V**

Fully-open throttle valve:

Approximately 4V

(Voltage rises gradually in response to throttle position.)

OK or NG

OK •	▶ GO TO 6.	
•	Check harness for short or open between ECM and TCM regarding throttle position sensor circuit. (Main harness)	

CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

(P) With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch to ON position.

(Do not start engine.)

- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps 1 and 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-50.
- 4. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly.

Accelerator	Data monitor		
pedal condition	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW	
Released	ON	OFF	
Fully depressed	OFF	ON	

DATA MONITOR MONITORING POWERSHIFT SW **OFF** CLOSED THL/SW OFF W/OTHRL/P-SW OFF HOLD SW OFF BRAKE SW ON

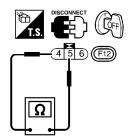
OK •	GO TO 8.
NG •	GO TO 5.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

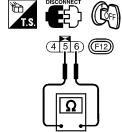
- Throttle position switch.
- a. Closed throttle position switch (idle position)
- i. Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.



Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

SAT634J

- ii. To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-109, "Basic Inspection".
- b. Wide open throttle position switch
- i. Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.



Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

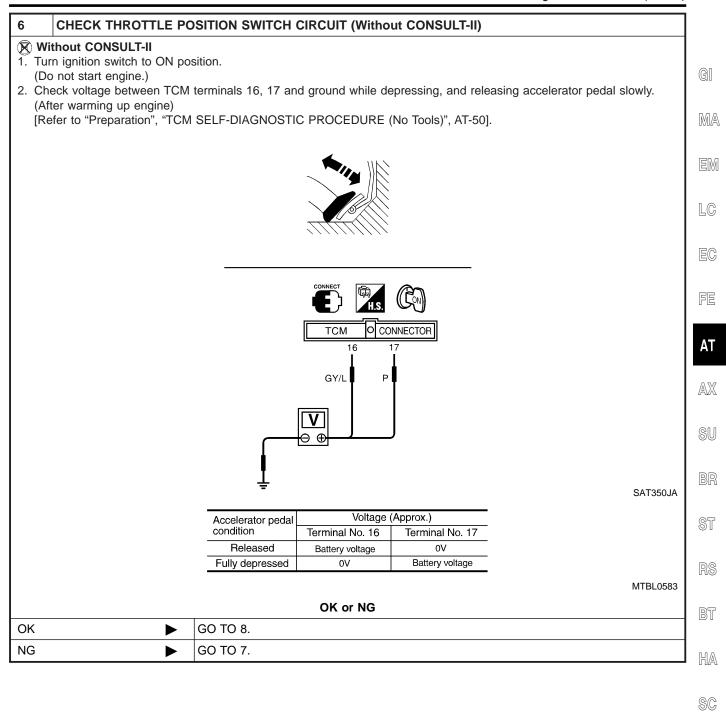
SAT635J

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

OK •	GO TO 8.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

EL

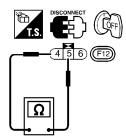


Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

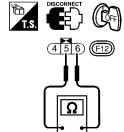
- Throttle position switch.
- a. Closed throttle position switch (idle position)
- i. Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.



Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

SAT634J

- ii. To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-109, "Basic Inspection".
- b. Wide open throttle position switch
- i. Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.



Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

SAT635J

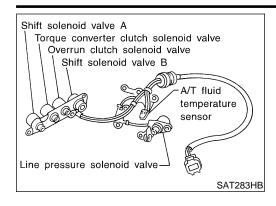
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

OK •	GO TO 8.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

8	8 CHECK DTC				
Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-184.					
OK or NG					
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	>	GO TO 9.			

9	CHECK TCM INSPECTI	ON			
 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 					
OK or NG					
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

Description



Description

The overrun clutch solenoid valve is activated by the TCM in response to signals sent from the park/neutral position (PNP) switch, overdrive control switch, vehicle speed and throttle position sensors. The overrun clutch operation will then be controlled.

G

MA

EM

LC

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NHAT0076S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
20	BR/Y	Overrun clutch		When overrun clutch solenoid valve operates.	Battery voltage
20	sole	solenoid valve		When overrun clutch solenoid valve does not operate.	ov

AT

AX

FE

On Board Diagnosis Logic

NHAT0243 JLT-II

Diagnostic trouble code O/R CLTCH SOL/CIRC with CONSULT-II or P1760 without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM detects an improper voltage drop when it tries to operate the solenoid valve.

SU

BR

ST

⊍ I

Possible Cause

NHAT0244

Check the following items.

NHAT0244

 Harness or connectors (The solenoid circuit is open or shorted.)

HA

BT

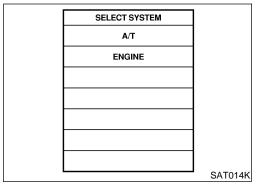
Overrun clutch solenoid valve

SC

EL

D.X.

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure



SELECT DIAG MODE	
WORK SUPPORT	
SELF-DIAG RESULTS	
DATA MONITOR	
DATA MONITOR (SPEC)	
ACTIVE TEST	
DTC & SRT CONFIRMATION	
	SEF949Y

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

NHAT0245

Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.

NOTE:

If "DIAGNOSTIC TROUBLE CODE CONFIRMATION PROCE-DURE" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

TESTING CONDITION:

Always drive vehicle on a level road to improve accuracy of test.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

NHATO245SO

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "ENGINE" with CONSULT-II.
- 2) Start engine.
- 3) Accelerate vehicle to a speed of more than 10 km/h (6 MPH) with D position (O/D ON).
- Release accelerator pedal completely with D position (O/D OFF).

WITH GST

NHAT0245S02

Follow the procedure "With CONSULT-II".

Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

Wiring Diagram — AT — OVRCSV

NHAT0077

 \mathbb{G}

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

ST

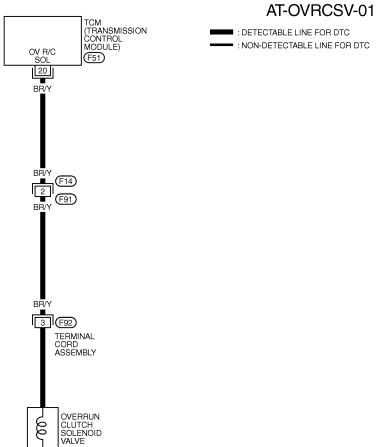
RS

BT

HA

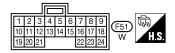
SC

EL



1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 BR





MAT818A

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC) (Approx.)
20	BR/Y	OVERRUN CLUTCH	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V OPERATES	BATTERY VOTAGE
		SOLENOID VALVE	WHEN VEHICLE STARTS AND OVERRUN CLUTCH S/V DOES NOT OPERATE	0V

SAT311K

Diagnostic Procedure

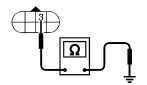
Resistance: 20 - 30 Ω

NHAT0078

CHECK VLAVE RESISTANCE

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect terminal cord assembly connector in engine compartment.
- 3. Check resistance between terminal 3 and ground.





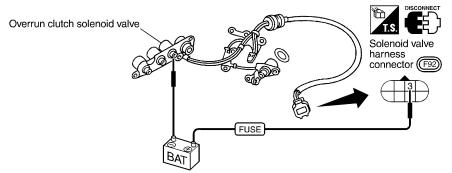
SAT637JB

OK or NG

OK	>	GO TO 3.
NG	•	GO TO 2.

2 CHECK VALVE OPERATION

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Overrun clutch solenoid valve
- Operation check
- i. Check solenoid valve by listening for its operating sound while applying battey voltage to the terminal and ground.



SAT638J

• Harness of terminal cord assembly for short or open

OK or NG

OK	>	GO TO 3.
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.

3 CHECK POWER SOURCE CIRCUIT

- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect TCM harness connector.
- 3. Check continuity between sub-harness connector terminal 3 and TCM harness connector terminal 20. Refer to wiring diagram AT OVRCVS.

Continuity should exist.

If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

4. Reinstall any part removed.

OK •	GO TO 4.
NG ►	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

4	4 CHECK DTC				
Perfori	m Diagnostic Trouble Code	e (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-192.			
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	•	GO TO 5.			

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

FE

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

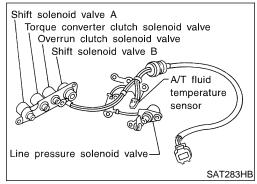
HA

SC

EL

DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

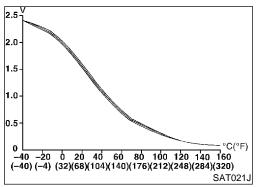
Description



Description

ΝΗΔΤΩΩΖ

The A/T fluid temperature sensor detects the A/T fluid temperature and sends a signal to the TCM.



CONSULT-II REFERENCE VALUE IN DATA MONITOR MODE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NHAT0079S01

Monitor item	Condition	Specification (A	Approximately)
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)] ↓ Hot [80°C (176°F)]	1.5V ↓ 0.5V	$2.5 \ ext{k}\Omega$ \downarrow $0.3 \ ext{k}\Omega$

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NHAT0079S02

Terminal No.	Wire color	ltem	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
10	R/Y	Power source	(Con	When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage
			ر م	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	0V
19	R/Y	Power source		Same as No. 10	
28	Y/R	Power source (Memory back-up)	or Cor	When turning ignition switch to OFF.	Battery volt- age
28				When turning ignition switch to ON.	Battery voltage
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	_	_	_
47	Ð	G A/T fluid temperature sensor	CON	When ATF temperature is 20°C (68°F).	1.5V
				When ATF temperature is 80°C (176°F).	0.5V

DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

On Board Diagnosis Logic

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN with CONSULT-II or 8th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM receives an excessively low or high voltage from the sensor.

MA

EM

Possible Cause

LC

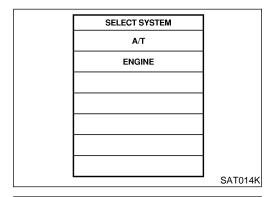
Check the following items.

Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

A/T fluid temperature sensor

FE

AX



SELECT DIAG MODE

SELF-DIAG RESULTS

DATA MONITOR

DTC WORK SUPPORT

TCM PART NUMBER

SAT971J

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

NHAT0248S01

1) Start engine.

- Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
 - Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12

WITHOUT CONSULT-II

NHAT0248S02

Start engine.

MPH).

BT

Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D, vehicle speed higher than 20 km/h (12 MPH).

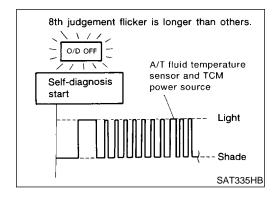
HA

Perform self-diagnosis.

SC

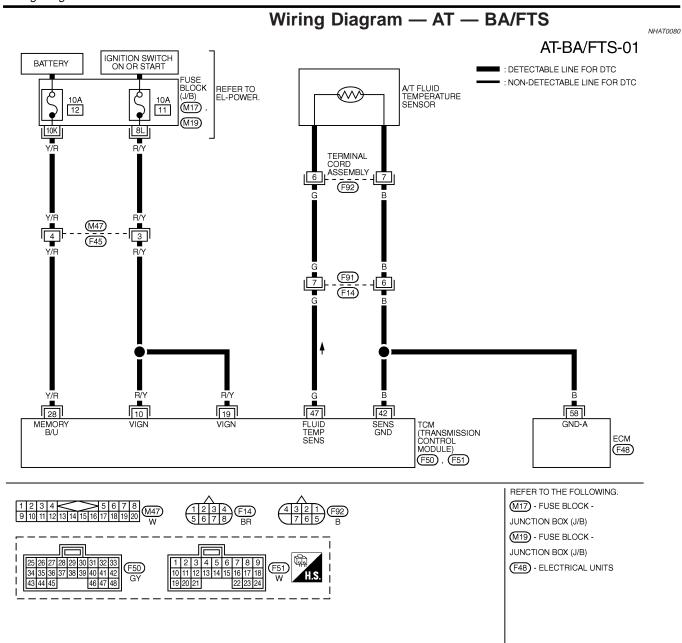
Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS), AT-50.

EIL



DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

Wiring Diagram — AT — BA/FTS



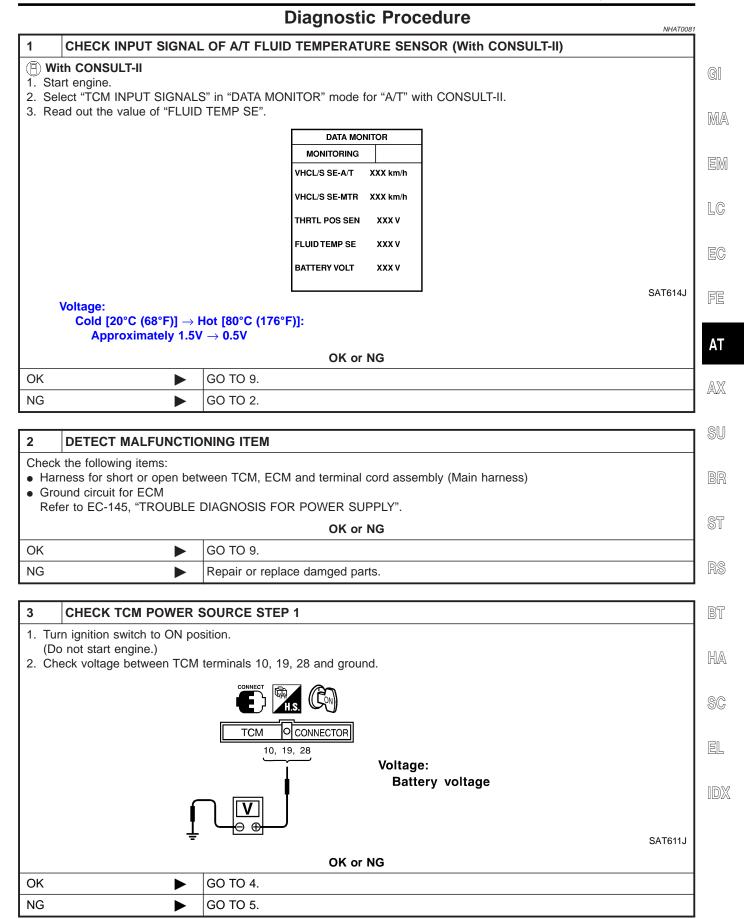
MAT819A

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC) (Approx.)
10	R/Y	POWER SORCE	WHEN IGN ON	BATTERY VOLTAGE
			WHEN IGN OFF	0V
19	R/Y	POWER SORCE	SAME AS NO. 10	
28	Y/R	POWER SORCE	WHEN IGN ON	BATTERY VOLTAGE
		(MEMORY BACK-UP)	WHEN IGN OFF	BATTERY VOLTAGE
42	В	THROTTLE POSITION		
		SENSOR (GROUND)	_	
47	G	A/T FLUID	WHEN IGN ON AND ATF TEMPERATURE IS 20°C (68°F)	1.5V
		TEMPERATURE SENSOR	WHEN IGN ON AND ATF TEMPERATURE IS 80°C (176°F)	0.5V

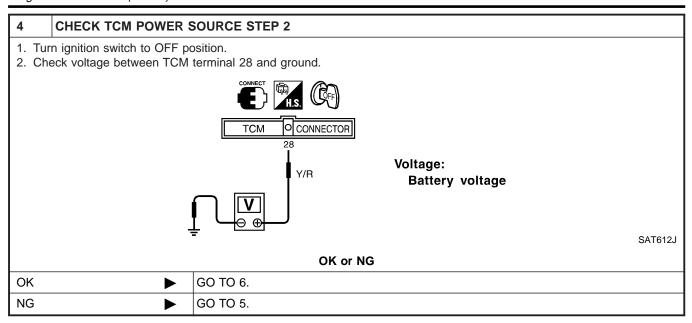
SAT312K

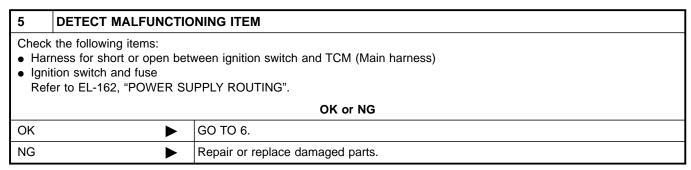
Diagnostic Procedure

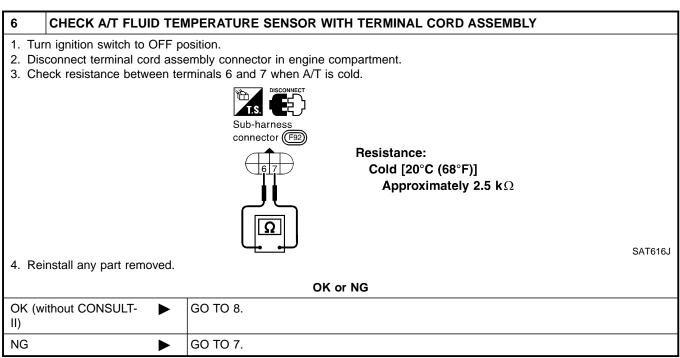


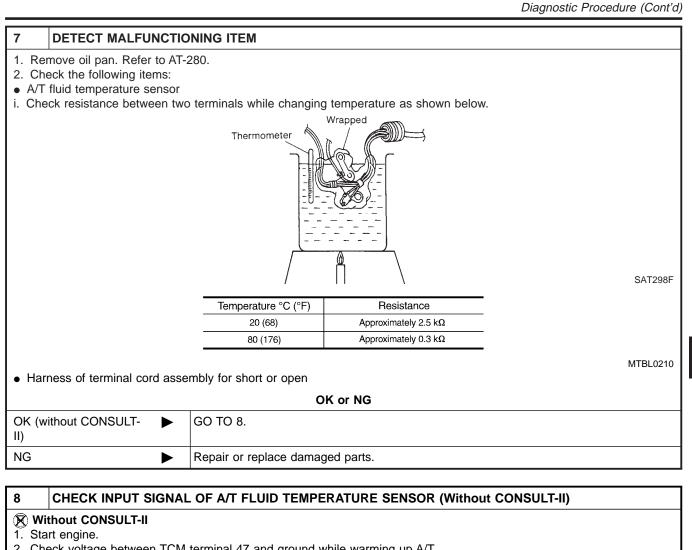
DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)







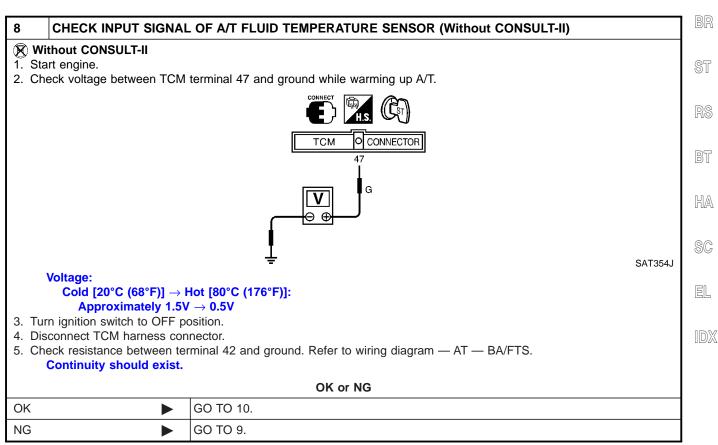


MA

LC

FE

AX



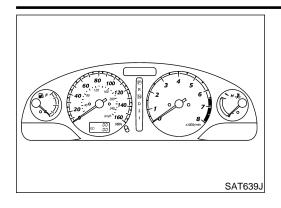
DTC BATT/FLUID TEMP SEN (A/T FLUID TEMP SENSOR CIRCUIT AND TCM POWER SOURCE)

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

9	9 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM					
Check the following items: • Harness for short or open between TCM, ECM and terminal cord assembly (Main harness) • Ground circuit for ECM Refer to EC-145, "TROUBLE DIAGNOSIS FOR POWER SUPPLY".						
	OK or NG					
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 10.					
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.				

10	0 CHECK DTC				
Perfor	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-197.				
		OK or NG			
ОК	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	>	GO TO 11.			

11	1 CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.			



Description

The vehicle speed sensor MTR is built into the speedometer assembly. The sensor functions as an auxiliary device to the revolution sensor when it is malfunctioning. The TCM will then use a signal sent from the vehicle speed sensor MTR.

(G

MA

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NHAT0082S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition		Judgement standard (Approx.)
40	PU/R	Vehicle speed sensor		When moving vehicle at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.	Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V
42	В	Throttle position sensor (Ground)	_	_	_

EC

LC

FE

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code VHCL SPEED SEN-MTR with CONSULT-II or 2nd judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when TCM does not receive the proper voltage signal from the sensor.

1 П 🗘

HA

SC

EL

Possible Cause

Check the following items.

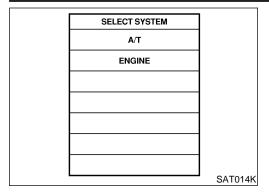
 Harness or connectors (The sensor circuit is open or shorted.)

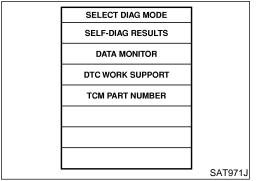
Vehicle speed sensor

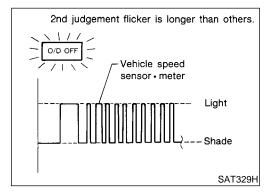
NHAT025

DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure







Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

CAUTION:

NHAT0251

- Always drive vehicle at a safe speed.
- If conducting this "DTC Confirmation Procedure" again, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before continuing.

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

WITH CONSULT-II

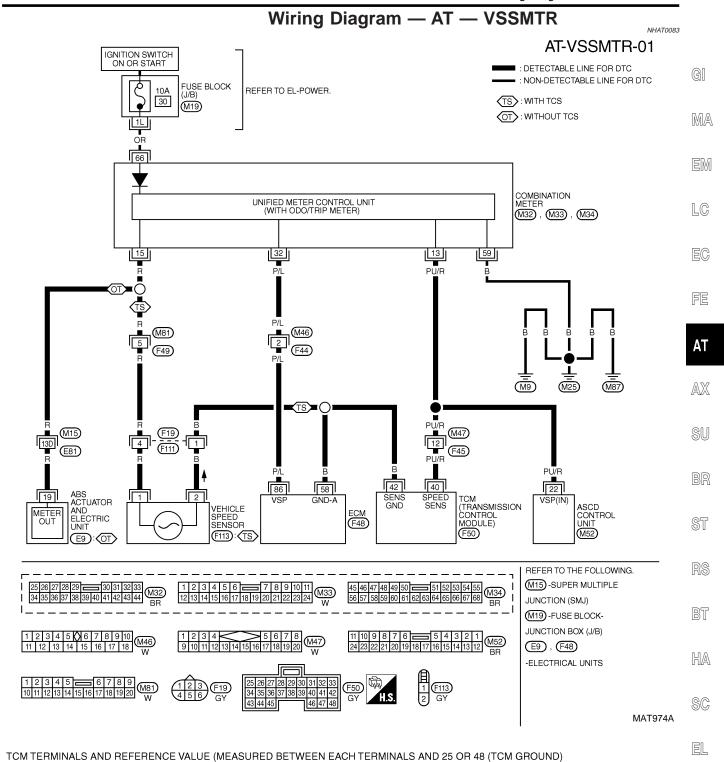
JHAT0251S01

- 1) Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine and accelerate vehicle from 0 to 25 km/h (0 to 16 MPH).

WITHOUT CONSULT-II

NHAT0251S02

- 1) Start engine.
- Drive vehicle under the following conditions: Selector lever in D and vehicle speed higher than 25 km/h (16 MPH).
- Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS), AT-50.



SAT313K

DATA (DC)

(Approx.)
VOLTAGE VARIES

BETWEEN LESS

THAN 1V AND MORE THAN 4.5 V

FOR 1 M (3 FT)

CONDITION

WHEN MOVING VEHICLE AT 2 TO 3 KM/H (1 TO 2 MPH)

TERMINAL WIRE COLOR

PU/R

40

ITEM

VEHICLE SPEED

SENSOR

Diagnostic Procedure

NHAT0084

1 CHECK INPUT SIGNAL

(P) With CONSULT-II

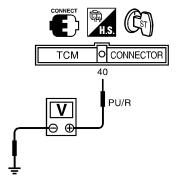
- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out the value of "VHCL/S SE·MTR" while driving. Check the value changes according to driving speed.

DATA MONITOR			
MONITORING			
VHCL/S SE-A/T	XXX km/h		
VHCL/S SE-MTR	XXX km/h		
THRTL POS SEN	xxx v		
FLUID TEMP SE	xxx v		
BATTERY VOLT	xxx v		

SAT614J

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Start engine.
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminal 40 and ground while driving at 2 to 3 km/h (1 to 2 MPH) for 1 m (3 ft) or more.



SAT356JA

Voltage:

Voltage varies between less than 1V and more than 4.5V.

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG ►	GO TO 2.

2 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Vehicle speed sensor and ground circuit for vehicle speed sensor Refer to EL-147, "METERS AND GAUGES".
- Harness for short or open between TCM and vehicle speed sensor (Main harness)

OK •	GO TO 3.
NG •	Repair or replace damaged parts.

DTC VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR

Diagnostic Procedure (Cont'd)

3	3 CHECK DTC		
Perforr	Perform Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-204.		
		OK or NG	
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	GO TO 4.	

4	CHECK TCM INSPECTI	ON	em
	rform TCM input/output sig IG, recheck TCM pin termi	nal inspection. nals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	
		OK or NG	LC
OK	>	INSPECTION END	1
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	EC

FE

G[

MA

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

Description

The ECM and TCM provide mutual communication in relation to engine output control signal (ignition timing retard signal) during rapid standing starts/acceleration. With this consistent real-time control, the shifting feel is substantially improved.

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE

Remarks: Specification data are reference values.

NHAT0252S01

Terminal No.	Wire color	Item	Condition	Judgement standard (Approx.)
33	Y/B	LAN	_	_

^{*:} This terminal is connected to the ECM.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code A/T COMM LINE with CONSULT-II or 11th judgement flicker without CONSULT-II is detected when the ECM-A/T communication line is open or shorted.

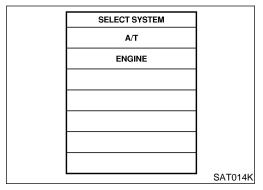
Possible Cause

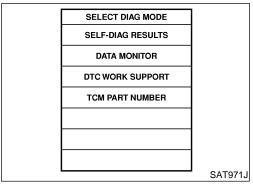
NHAT0254

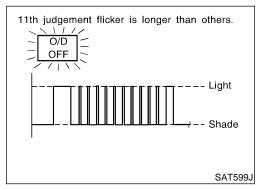
Check harness or connector.

DTC A/T COMM LINE

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure







Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

After the repair, perform the following procedure to confirm the malfunction is eliminated.

G[

WITH CONSULT-II

- 1) Turn ignition switch "ON".
- 2) Select "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3) Wait at least 6 seconds or start engine and wait for at least 6 seconds.

MA

WITHOUT CONSULT-II

Turn ignition switch "ON".

NHAT0255S02

NHAT0255S01

LC

 Wait at least 6 seconds or start engine and wait at least 6 seconds.

EG

Perform self-diagnosis.
 Refer to TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (NO TOOLS), AT-50.

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

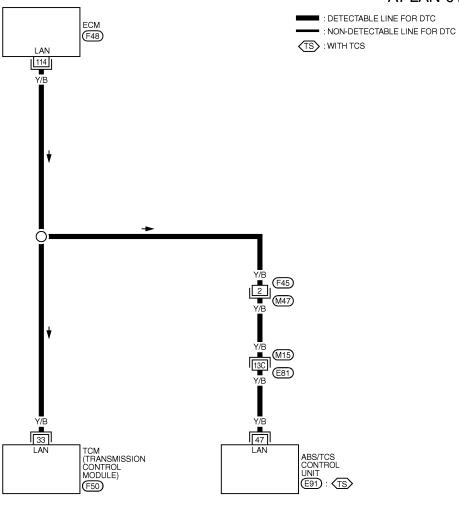
EL

D.X.

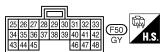
Wiring Diagram — AT — LAN

NHAT0256

AT-LAN-01



1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 W



REFER TO THE FOLLOWING.
(M15), (E81) - SUPER
MULTIPLE JUNCTION (SMJ)
(E91) - ELECTRICAL UNITS
(F48) - ELECTRICAL UNITS

MAT821A

TCM TERMINALS AND REFERENCE VALUE (MEASURED BETWEEN EACH TERMINALS AND 25 OR 48 (TCM GROUND)

TERMINAL	WIRE COLOR	ITEM	CONDITION	DATA (DC) (Approx.)
33	Y/B	LAN	_	_

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

RS

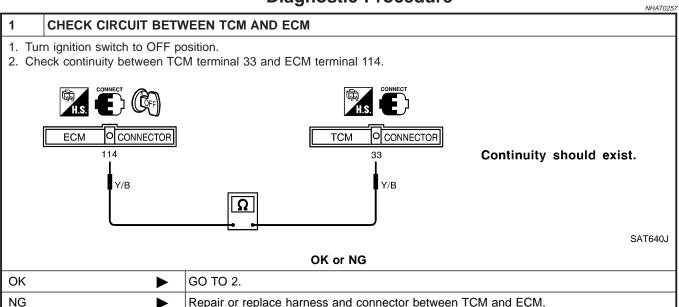
BT

HA

SC

EL

Diagnostic Procedure



2	CHECK DTC WITH ECM STEP 1			
Perfor	Perform self-diagnosis for engine control. Refer to EC-82, "Malfunction Indicator Lamp (MIL)".			
		OK or NG		
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 4.			
NG	IG			

Repair or replace harness and connector between TCM and ECM.

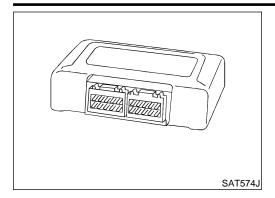
3	CHECK DTC WITH EC	I STEP 2	Ì
	ECM. Refer to EC-446 an nunication Line".	d EC-594, "DTC P0600 A/T Communication Line" and "DTC P1605 A/T Diagnosis	
		OK or NG	
OK	>	GO TO 4.	
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

4	CHECK DTC		1
Perfor	m Diagnostic Trouble Code	e (DTC) confirmation procedure, AT-209.	1
		OK or NG	l
OK	>	INSPECTION END	1
NG	>	GO TO 5.	

5	5 CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
If NG,	f NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.		
		OK or NG	
OK	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.		

DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Description



Description

NHAT008

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

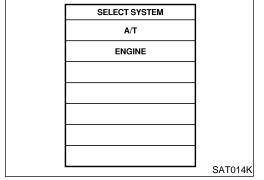
On Board Diagnosis Logic

Diagnostic trouble code CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM) with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM memory (RAM) or (ROM).

Possible Cause

Check TCM.

NHAT0269



SELECT DIAG MODE SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

NOTE:

NHAT025

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch OFF and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

WITH CONSULT-II

NHAT0259S

- Turn ignition switch ON and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine.
- 3) Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

DTC CONTROL UNIT (RAM), CONTROL UNIT (ROM)

Diagnostic Procedure

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

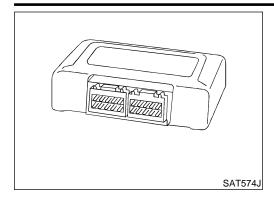
SC

EL

Diagnostic Procedure

			NHAT0086
1 INSPEC	CTION START		
With CONS 1. Turn ignition 2. Touch "ERA	switch ON and s	elect "SELF DIAGNOSIS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.	(
3. Perform "Dia	agnostic Trouble C	Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure", AT-212. I)" or "CONTROL UNIT (ROM)" displayed again?	
		Yes or No	
Yes	•	Replace TCM.	
No	•	INSPECTION END	
			_

AT-213



Description

NHAT019

The TCM consists of a microcomputer and connectors for signal input and output and for power supply. The unit controls the A/T.

On Board Diagnosis Logic

NHAT0260

Diagnostic trouble code CONTROL UNIT (EEP ROM) with CONSULT-II is detected when TCM memory (EEP ROM) is malfunctioning.

Possible Cause

NHAT0270

Check TCM.

SELECT SYSTEM A/T ENGINE SAT014K

SELECT DIAG MODE SELF-DIAG RESULTS DATA MONITOR DTC WORK SUPPORT TCM PART NUMBER

Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure

If "DTC Confirmation Procedure" has been previously conducted, always turn ignition switch "OFF" and wait at least 5 seconds before conducting the next test.

WITH CONSULT-II

NHAT0261S0

- Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "DATA MONITOR" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.
- Start engine.

NOTE:

3) Run engine for at least 2 seconds at idle speed.

Diagnostic Procedure

		=11/17/	AT0200
1	CHECK DTC		
With CONSULT-II 1. Turn ignition switch "ON" and select "SELF DIAGNOSIS" mode for A/T with CONSULT-II.			GI
Nove selector lever to "R" position.			
	Depress accelerator pedal (Full throttle position). Touch "ERASE".		
 Turn ignition switch to "OFF" position for 10 seconds. Perform "Diagnostic Trouble Code (DTC) Confirmation Procedure", AT-214. 			
	Is the "CONT UNIT (EEP ROM)" displayed again?		
Yes	•	Replace TCM.	I LC
No	>	INSPECTION END	

AT

EC

FE

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

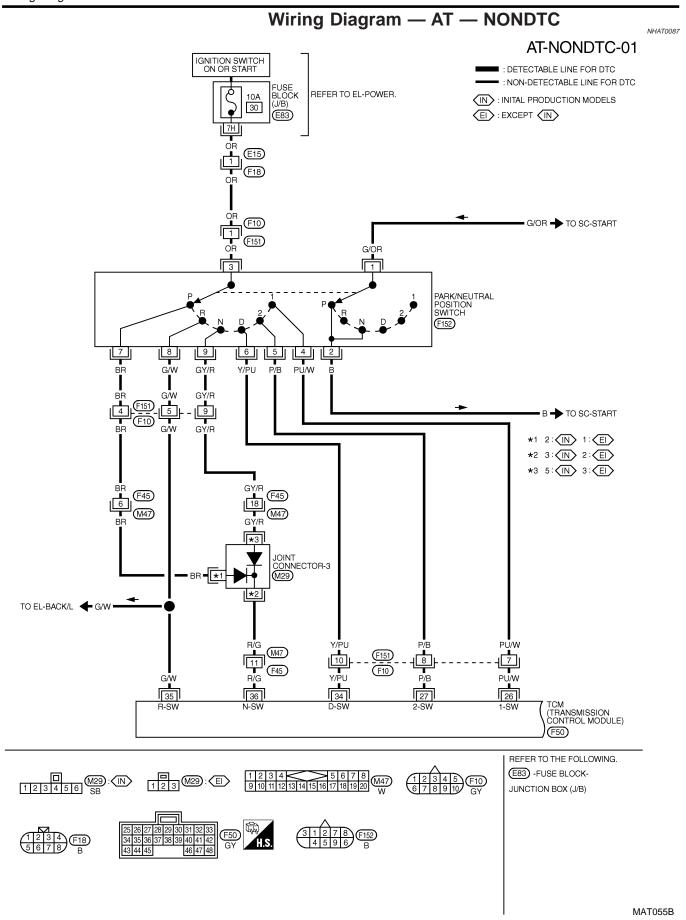
RS

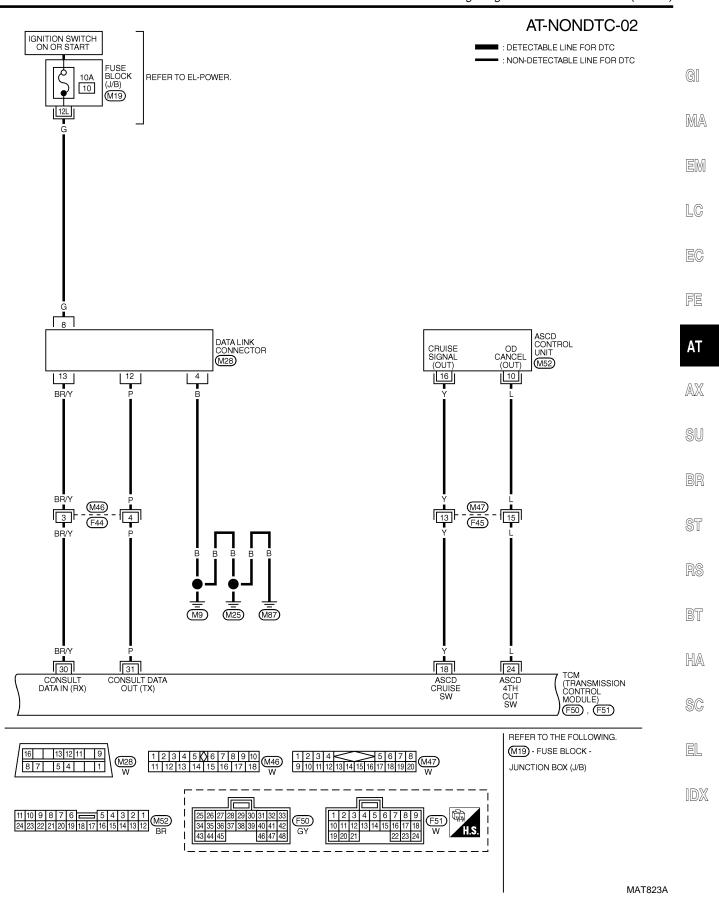
BT

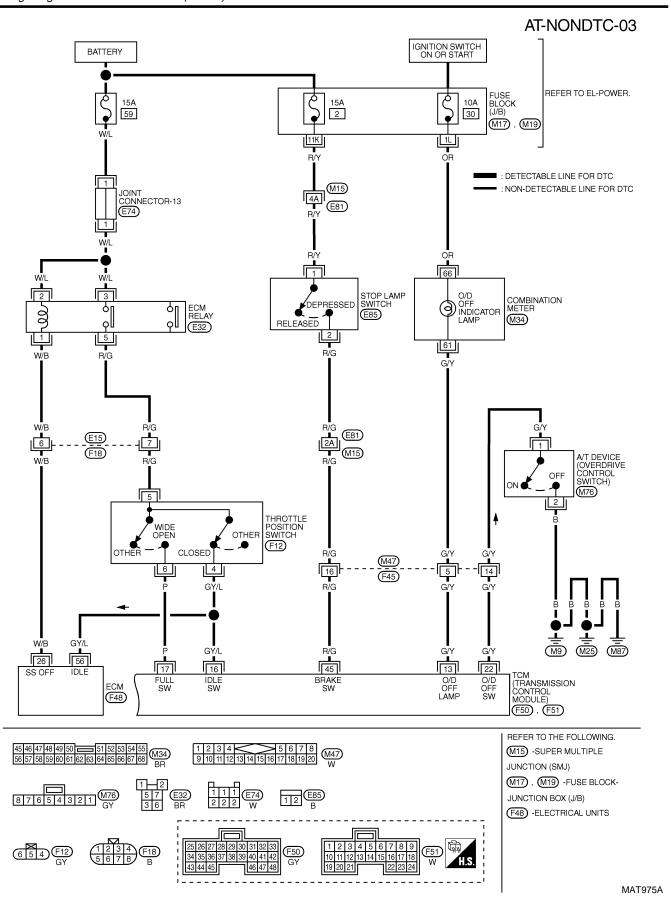
HA

SC

EL







1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On

GI

MA

LC

FE

BT

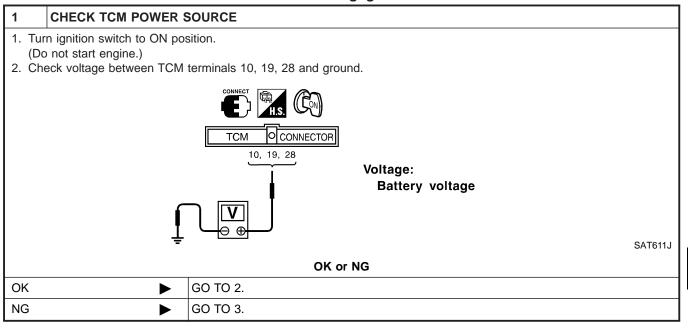
HA

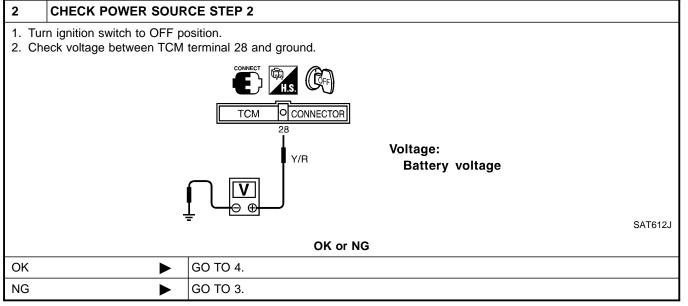
SC

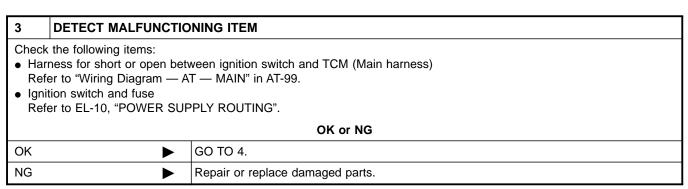
1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On

SYMPTOM:

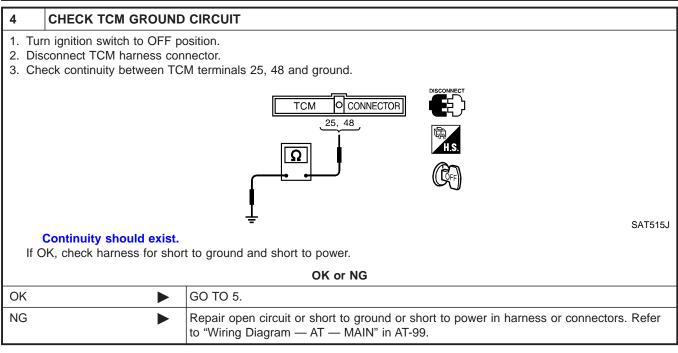
O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on for about 2 seconds when turning ignition switch to ON.

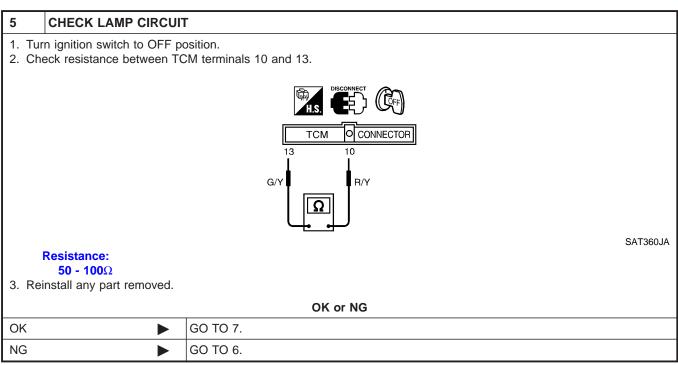






1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)





6	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	
HaRe	Check the following items: • Harness and fuse for short or open between ignition switch and O/D OFF indicator lamp (Main harness) Refer to EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING". • Harness for short or open between O/D OFF indicator lamp and TCM		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 7.		
NG	.	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

1. O/D OFF Indicator Lamp Does Not Come On (Cont'd)

			_
7	7 CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	again.		1
		OK or NG	
OK	•	INSPECTION END	7
NG	•	GO TO 8.	

8	CHECK TCM INSPECTI	ON	
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 		
	OK or NG		
OK	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

FE

EM

LC

EC

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

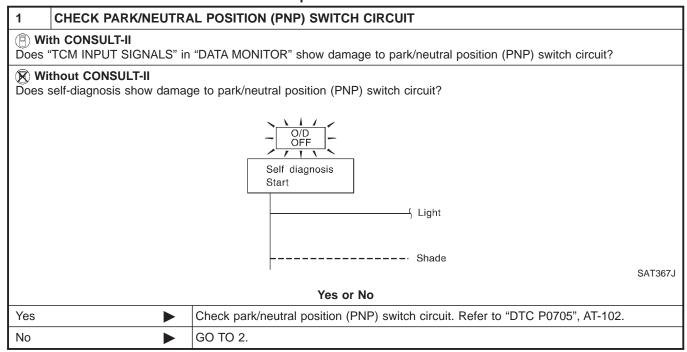
EL

2. Engine Cannot Be Started In P and N Position

SYMPTOM:

=NHAT0089

- Engine cannot be started with selector lever in P or N position.
- Engine can be started with selector lever in D, 2, 1 or R position.



2	CHECK PARK/NEUTRA	L POSITION (PNP) SWITCH	
Check	Check for short or open of park/neutral position (PNP) switch harness connector terminals 1 and 2. Refer to AT-105.		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 3.		
NG	•	Repair or replace park/neutral position (PNP) switch.	

3	CHECK STARTING SYS	STEM	
Check	Check starting system. Refer to SC-10, "System Description".		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG		Repair or replace damaged parts.	

3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

3. In P Position, Vehicle Moves Forward or Backward When Pushed

SYMPTOM:

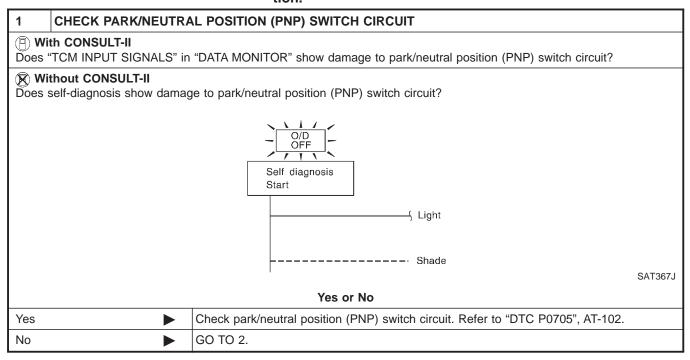
1	ECK PARKING COMPONENTS		
Check	Check parking components. Refer to "Overhaul" and "Assembly", AT-286, 362.		
	Idler gear Parking pawl		
		SAT282F	
	OK or NG		
OK	INSPECTION END		
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves

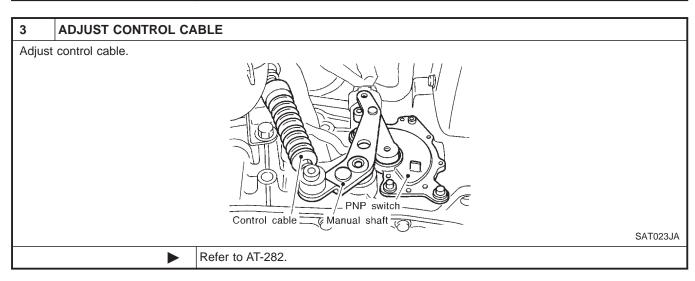
SYMPTOM:

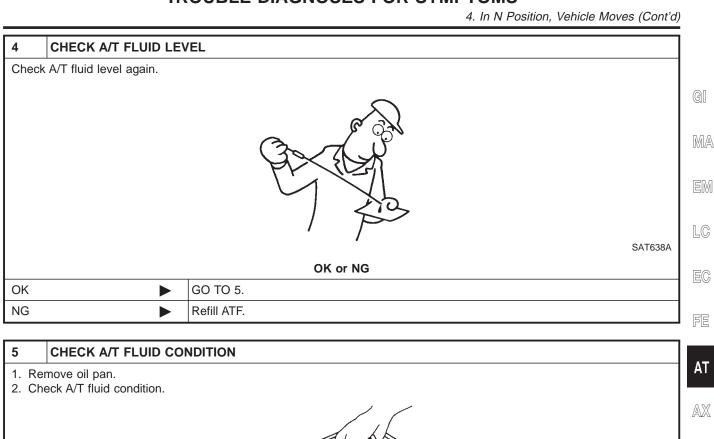
=NHAT0091

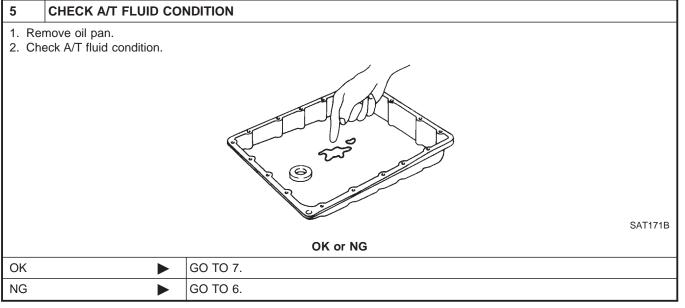
Vehicle moves forward or backward when selecting N posi-



2	CHECK CONTROL LINKAGE		
Check	Check control cable. Refer to AT-282.		
	OK or NG		
OK	>	GO TO 4.	
NG	>	GO TO 3.	

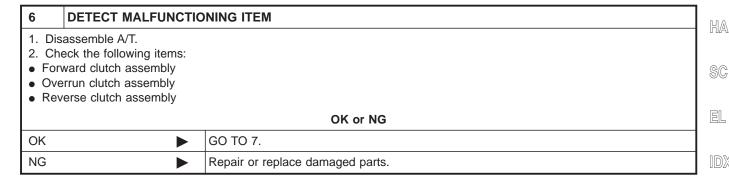






SU

BT



7	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	•	GO TO 8.	

4. In N Position, Vehicle Moves (Cont'd)

8	CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG		
		OK OF NO	
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

5. Large Shock. N → R Position

=NHAT0092

GI

MA

LC

FE

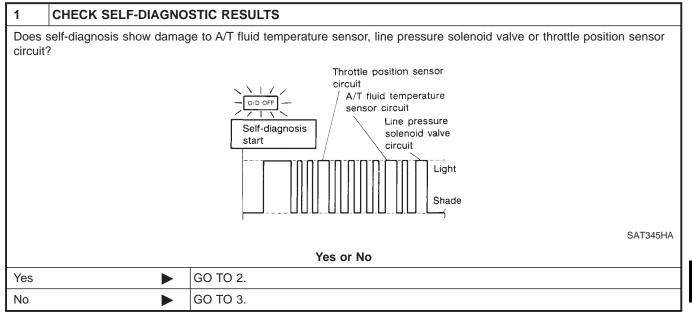
AX

SU

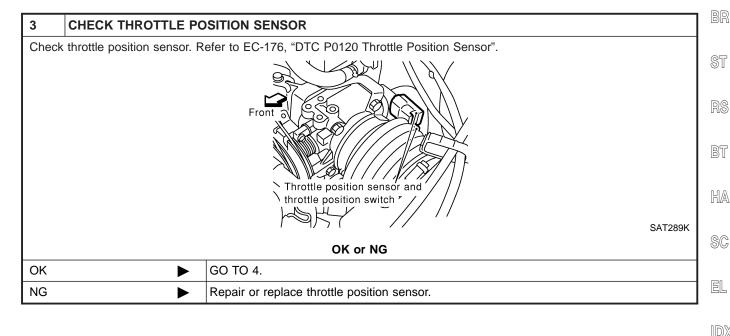
5. Large Shock. $N \rightarrow R$ Position

SYMPTOM:

There is large shock when changing from N to R position.



2	CHECK DAMAGED CIRCUIT	
Check	Check damaged circuit.	
	•	Refer to "DTC P0710, P0745 or P1705", AT-108, 166 or 182.



5. Large Shock. $N \rightarrow R$ Position (Cont'd)

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in D position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-65. SAT494G OK GO TO 6. NG GO TO 5.

5	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	DNING ITEM		
2. Che	 Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280. Check the following items: Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) Line pressure solenoid valve 			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 6.			
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

6	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	•	GO TO 7.	

7	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position

SYMPTOM:

=NHAT0093

MA

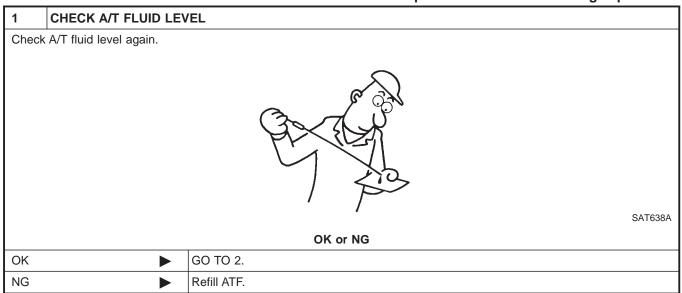
LC

EC

FE

AT

Vehicle does not creep backward when selecting R position.



2	CHECK STALL REV	OLUTION	\exists
Chec	k stall revolution with se	lector lever in 1 and R positions.	SU
			BR
			ST
			RS
		OK or NG	g BT
014	•	GO TO 5.	
OK			T
	n 1 position, NG in	GO TO 3.	

EL

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position (Cont'd)

3 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-280.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly
- Torque converter
- Reverse clutch assembly
- High clutch assembly

OK or NG

ОК	>	GO TO 5.
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.

4 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-280.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly
- Torque converter
- Reverse clutch assembly
- High clutch assembly
- Low & reverse brake assembly
- Low one-way clutch

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 5.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

5 CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in R position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-65.



SAT494G

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 7.
NG ►	GO TO 6.

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position (Cont'd)

BT

HA

SC

EL

DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-280. 2. Check the following items: GI • Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) • Line pressure solenoid valve 3. Disassemble A/T. MA 4. Check the following item: Oil pump assembly OK or NG OK GO TO 7. NG Repair or replace damaged parts. LC 7 **CHECK A/T FLUID CONDITION** 1. Remove oil pan. 2. Check A/T fluid condition. FE **AT** AXSU SAT171B OK or NG

8 DETECT	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM			
 Check the folion Valves to control Line pressure sometimes Disassemble And the folion Check the folion Oil pump asser Torque convertor Reverse clutch High clutch assort Low & reverse 	 Remove control valve assembly. Refer to "ON-VEHICLE SERVICE", AT-280. Check the following items: Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter) Line pressure solenoid valve Disassemble A/T. Check the following items: Oil pump assembly Torque converter Reverse clutch assembly High clutch assembly Low & reverse brake assembly Low one-way clutch 			
OK or NG				
OK ▶ GO TO 9.				
	NG Repair or replace damaged parts.			

GO TO 9.

GO TO 8.

OK NG

6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position (Cont'd)

9	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	>	GO TO 10.		

10	0 CHECK TCM INSPECTION				
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 				
	OK or NG				
OK	OK INSPECTION END				
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.			

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1 Position

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1 Position

SYMPTOM:

=NHAT0094

MA

LC

EC

FE

AT

AX

SU

ST

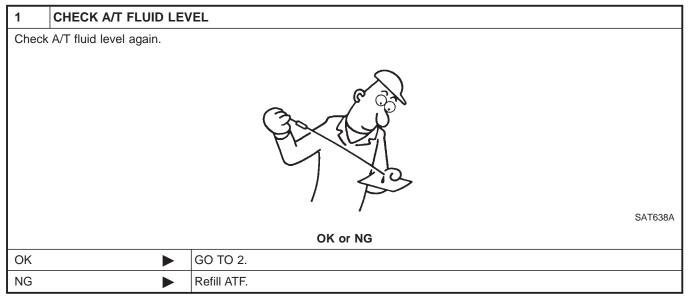
RS

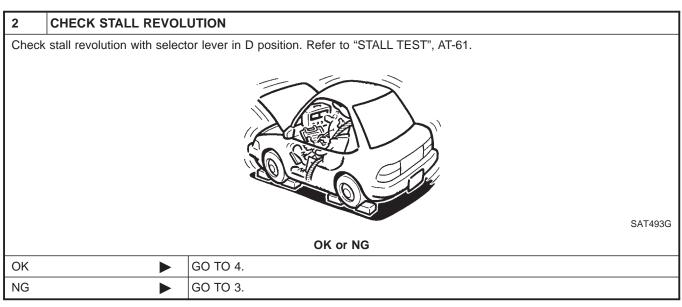
BT

HA

SC

Vehicle does not creep forward when selecting D, 2 or 1 position.





EL

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1 Position (Cont'd)

3 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following items:
- Oil pump assembly
- Forward clutch assembly
- Forward one-way clutch
- Low one-way clutch
- Low & reverse brake assembly
- Torque converter

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 4.
NG •	Repair or replace damaged parts.

4 CHECK LINE PRESSURE

Check line pressure at idle with selector lever in D position. Refer to "LINE PRESSURE TEST", AT-65.



SAT494G

OK or NG

OK		GO TO 6.
NG	•	GO TO 5.

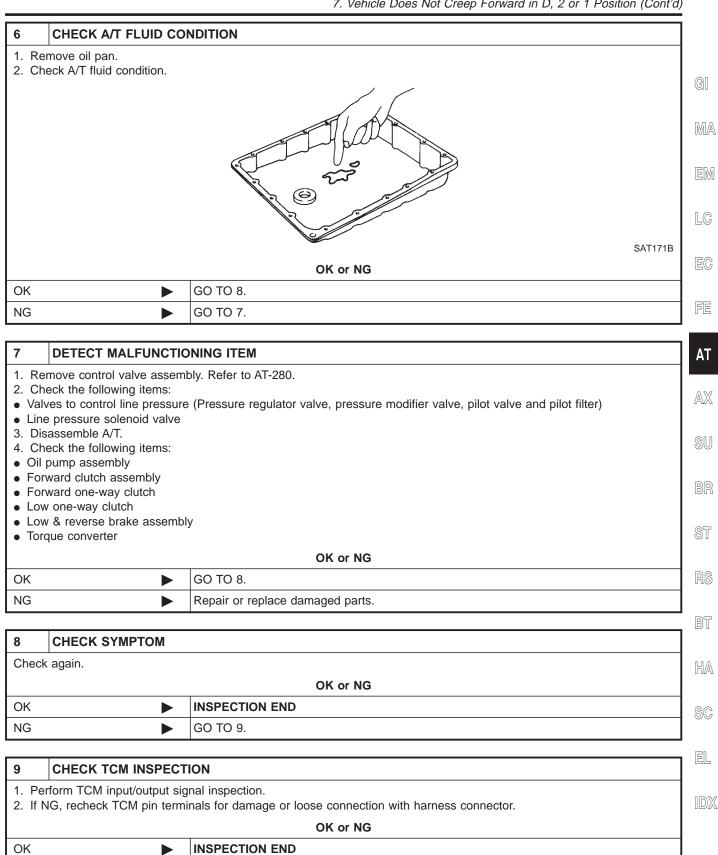
5 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

- 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280.
- 2. Check the following items:
- Valves to control line pressure (Pressure regulator valve, pressure modifier valve, pilot valve and pilot filter)
- Line pressure solenoid valve
- 3. Disassemble A/T.
- 4. Check the following item:
- Oil pump assembly

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 6.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward in D, 2 or 1 Position (Cont'd)



Repair or replace damaged parts.

NG

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D_1

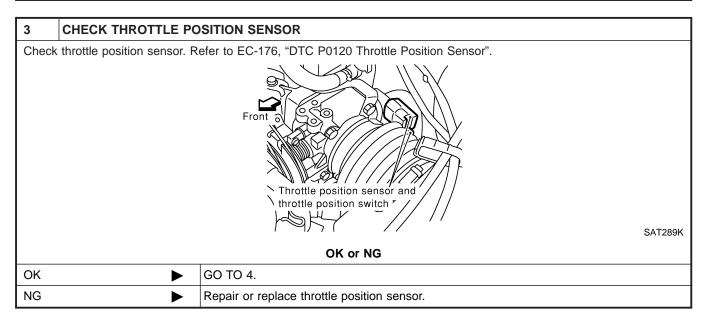
=NHAT0095

SYMPTOM:

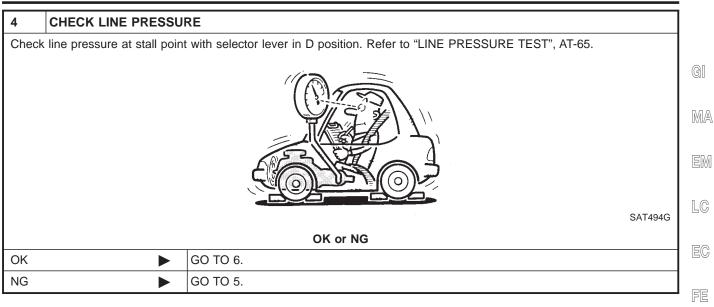
Vehicle cannot be started from D_1 on Cruise test — Part 1.

1	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Is "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position" OK?				
	Yes or No			
Yes	Yes ▶ GO TO 2.			
No	Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position", AT-229.			

2	CHECK SELF-DIAGNO	STIC RESULTS	
	self-diagnosis show damag d sensor·MTR after cruise to	ge to vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor), shift solenoid valve A, B or veest?	hicle
		Vehicle speed sensor·A/T (revolution sensor) Vehicle speed sensor•MTR Self-diagnosis start Shift solenoid valve A Sulva B Light Shade	SAT934FB
		Yes or No	
Yes	•	Check damaged circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720, P0750, P0755 or VHCL SPEED SEN·MTR", AT-114, 172, 177 or 203.	
No	•	GO TO 3.	



8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁ (Cont'd)



5	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	
2. Ch Shi Shi Shi Shi Pilc Pilc Ch For For Lov Hig	emove control valve assemble ck the following items: ift valve A ift valve B ift solenoid valve A ift solenoid valve B ift solenoid valve bit sassemble A/T. If sassemble A/T. If sassembly ift solenoid valve bit solenoid valve B ift s	oly. Refer to AT-280.	
	pump assembly		
	OK or NG		
OK	>	GO TO 8.	
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

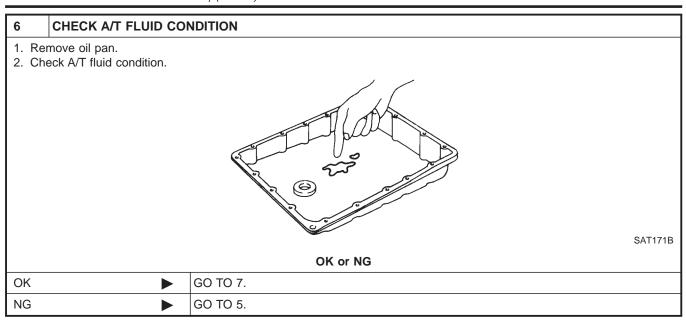
BT

HA

SC

EL

8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D₁ (Cont'd)



7	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM		
2. CheShiftShift		oly. Refer to AT-280.		
	OK or NG			
OK	OK ▶ GO TO 8.			
NG	NG Repair or replace damage parts.			

8	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Chec	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	•	GO TO 9.	

9	CHECK TCM INSPECTI	ON	
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 		
	OK or NG		
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$

9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not $\textbf{Kickdown:}\ \textbf{D_4} \rightarrow \textbf{D_2}$

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from D_1 to D_2 at the specified speed. A/T does not shift from D_4 to D_2 when depressing accelerator pedal fully at the specified speed.

G[

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

AT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

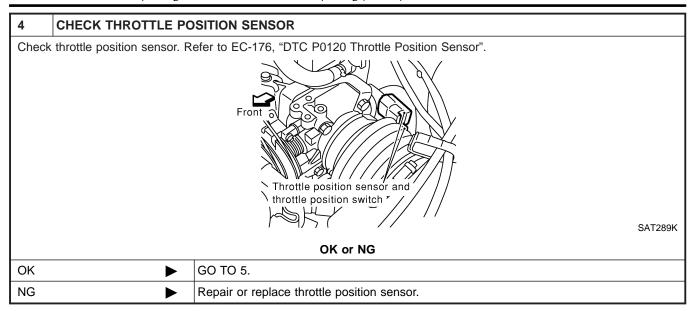
EL

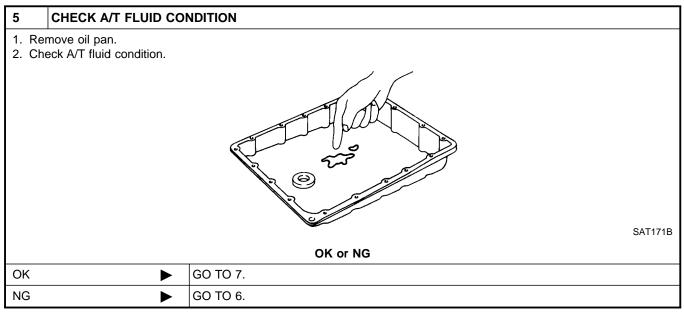
1	CHECK SYMPTOM				
Are "7	Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ " OK?				
	Yes or No				
Yes	>	GO TO 2.			
No		Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ ", AT-233, AT-236.			

2	CHECK SELF-DIAGNOSTIC RESULTS	
	/ith CONSULT-II "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" show damage to park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit?	
	/ithout CONSULT-II self-diagnosis show damage to park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit?	
	Self diagnosis Start Light	
	Shade	SAT367J
	Yes or No	
Yes	Check park/neutral position (PNP) switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-102.	
No	▶ GO TO 3.	

3 CHEC	K VEHICLE SPE	ED SENSOR-A/T AND VEHICLE SPEED SENSOR-MTR CIRCUIT
	speed sensor.A/7 SEN.MTR", AT-1	(revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor MTR circuit. Refer to "DTC P0720 and 4, AT-203.
		OK or NG
OK	•	GO TO 4.
NG	>	Repair or replace vehicle speed sensor-A/T (revolution sensor) and vehicle speed sensor-MTR circuits.

9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ (Cont'd)





DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Remove control valve. Refer to AT-280. 2. Check the following items: Shift valve A • Shift solenoid valve A Pilot valve Pilot filter 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check the following items: • Servo piston assembly Brake band Oil pump assembly OK or NG OK GO TO 8. Repair or replace damaged parts. NG

9. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_1 \rightarrow D_2$ or Does Not Kickdown: $D_4 \rightarrow D_2$ (Cont'd)

7 DETECT MALFU	UNCTIONING ITEM	
 Remove control valve Check the following ite Shift valve A Shift solenoid valve A Pilot valve Pilot filter 		GI M/
· net inter	OK or NG	0002
ОК	▶ GO TO 8.	
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.	
8 CHECK SYMPTO	OM	
Check again.		 E0
	OK or NG	
OK	INSPECTION END	FE
NG	► GO TO 9.	
9 CHECK TCM IN:	SPECTION	A1
Perform TCM input/ou If NG, recheck TCM p	oin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	
OK	OK or NG	
NG	► INSPECTION END Repair or replace damaged parts.	SU
		 BF
		Sī
		De
		R
		B1
		HA
		\$0
		96

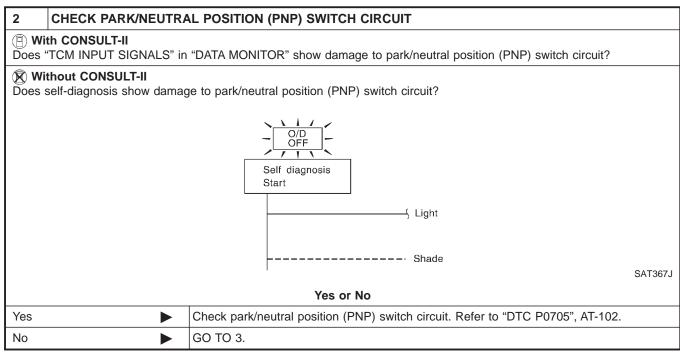
10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$

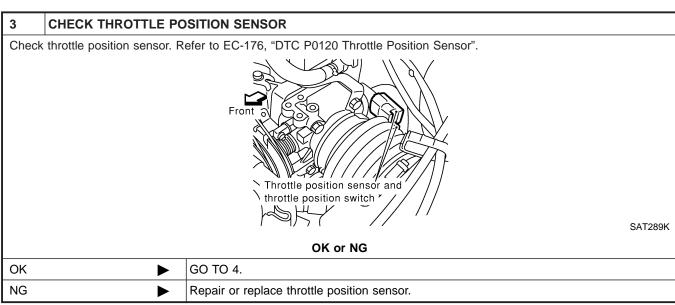
SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from D_2 to D_3 at the specified speed.

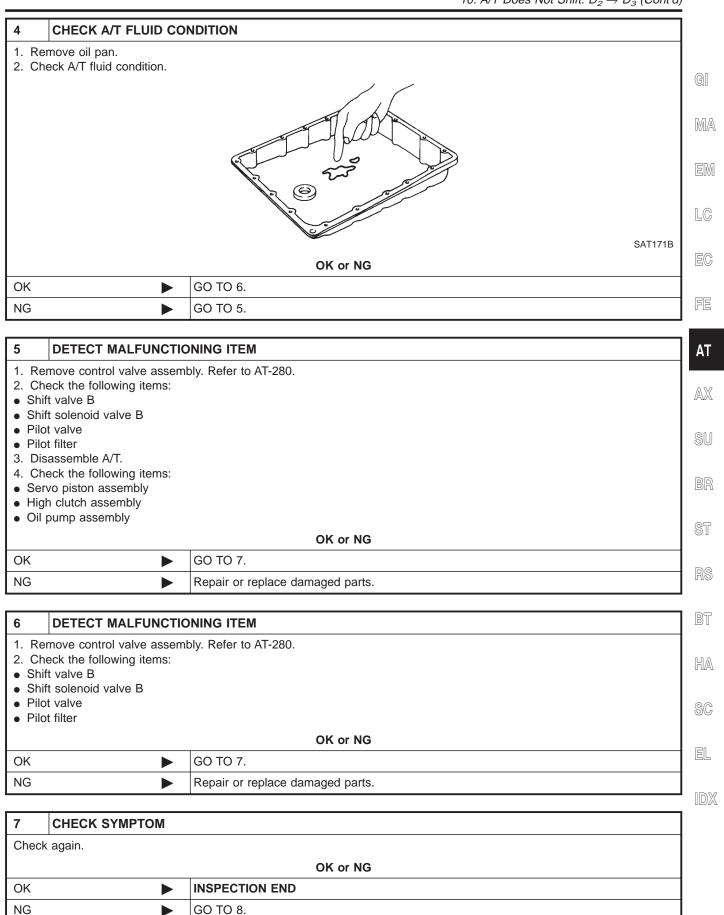
=NHAT0097

1	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Are 7.	Are 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ OK?		
	Yes or No		
Yes	Yes		
No	No Go to 7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position and 8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ , AT-233, AT-236.		





10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ (Cont'd)



10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$ (Cont'd)

8	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 			
	OK or NG			
OK	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$

11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ SYMPTOM:

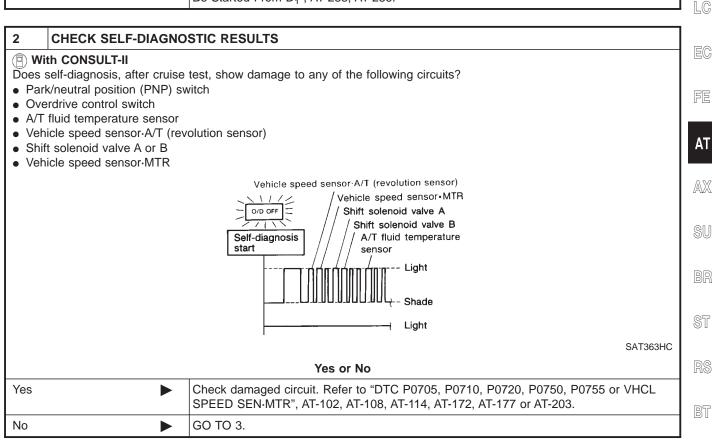
=NHAT0098

GI

MA

- A/T does not shift from D₃ to D₄ at the specified speed.
- A/T must be warm before D₃ to D₄ shift will occur.

1	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Are "7	Are "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ " OK?			
	Yes or No			
Yes	•	GO TO 2.		
No	No Go to "7. Vehicle Does Not Creep Forward In D, 2 Or 1 Position" and "8. Vehicle Cannot Be Started From D ₁ ", AT-233, AT-236.			

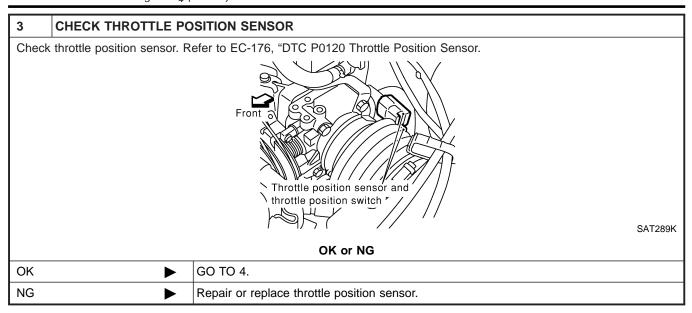


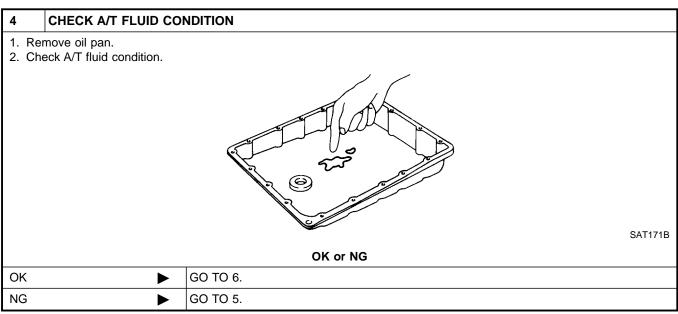
HA

SC

EL

11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ (Cont'd)





DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM 1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280. 2. Check the following items: Shift valve B Overrun clutch control valve Shift solenoid valve B Pilot valve Pilot filter 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check the following items: Servo piston assembly Brake band Torque converter · Oil pump assembly OK or NG OK GO TO 7. NG Repair or replace damaged parts.

11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ (Cont'd)

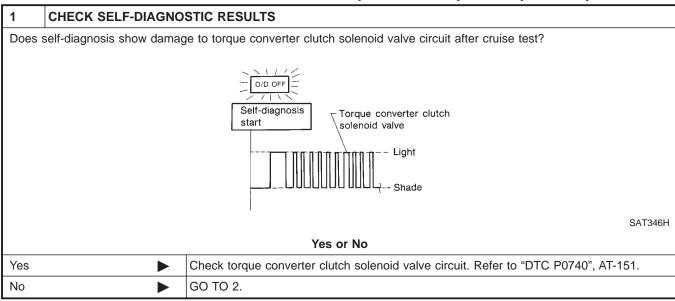
		11. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow D_4$ (Cont'o	<u>)</u>
6 DETECT	MALFUNCTION	ONING ITEM]
Remove contr Check the foll Shift valve B Overrun clutch Shift solenoid Pilot valve	lowing items:	nbly. Refer to AT-280.	GI M
Pilot filter			UVU.
		OK or NG	E
OK	•	GO TO 7.	-
NG	<u> </u>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	
7 CHECK	SYMPTOM		
Check again.			E
		OK or NG	FE
OK NG	<u> </u>	INSPECTION END	- I
NG .	<u> </u>	GO TO 8.	J A1
8 CHECK	TCM INSPECT	TION	7
Perform TCM	input/output sign		
Z. II NO, TECHEC	k TOW PIII telli	OK or NG	
OK	•	INSPECTION END	- SU
NG	<u> </u>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	
			J BF
			ST
			01
			RS
			0.00
			Bī
			H
			SC
			EL

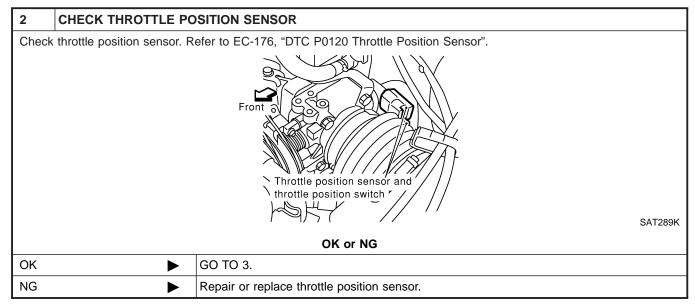
12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up

=NHAT0099

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not perform lock-up at the specified speed.





3	DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM		
 2. Ch Tore Tore Pilo 	1. Remove control valve. Refer to AT-280. 2. Check following items: Torque converter clutch control valve Torque converter relief valve Torque converter clutch solenoid valve Pilot valve Pilot filter		
	OK or NG		
OK	>	GO TO 4.	
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

12. A/T Does Not Perform Lock-up (Cont'd)

			-
4	4 CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	again.		1
		OK or NG	G
OK	•	INSPECTION END	1 ~
NG	•	GO TO 5.	$]_{\mathbb{M}}$

5	CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 		
OK or NG			
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

FE

EM

LC

EC

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

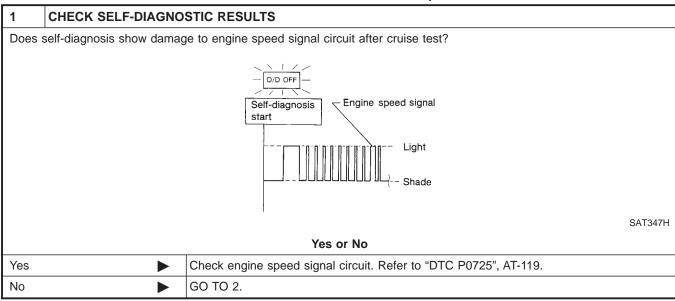
EL

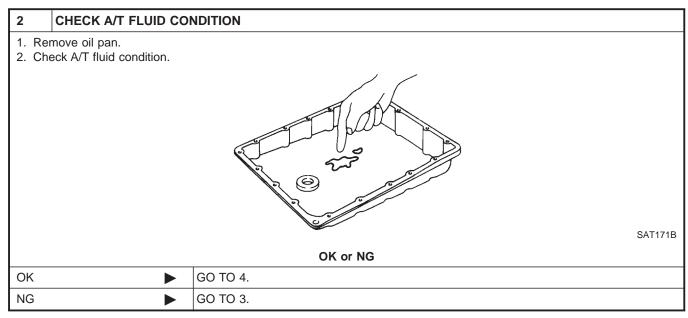
13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition

=NHAT0100

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not hold lock-up condition for more than 30 seconds.





3	DETECT MALFUN	ICTIO	NING ITEM
2. CheToroPiloPilo3. Dis	1. Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280. 2. Check the following items: Torque converter clutch control valve Pilot valve Pilot filter 3. Disassemble A/T. 4. Check torque converter and oil pump assembly.		
	OK or NG		
OK			GO TO 5.
NG			Repair or replace damaged parts.

13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition (Cont'd)

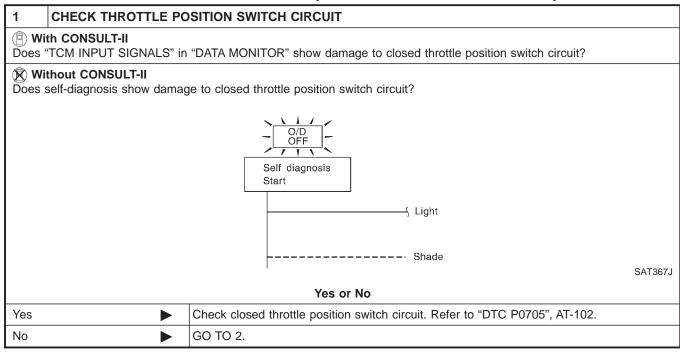
	13. A/T Does Not Hold Lock-up Condition (C	Jont'a)
4 DE	ECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM	
2. Check	control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280. e following items: enverter clutch control valve	GI
- 1 1100 1110	OK or NG	M/
OK	▶ GO TO 5.	
NG	Repair or replace damaged parts.	
5 CH	CK SYMPTOM	LC
Check ag		
	OK or NG	E(
OK	INSPECTION END	
NG	▶ GO TO 6.	[FI
6 CH	CK TCM INSPECTION	
	FCM input/output signal inspection.	A
2. If NG,	check TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector.	
	OK or NG	
OK NG	INSPECTION END	
- ING	Repair or replace damaged parts.	
		B
		S
		R
		B
		K
		S
		F
		2

14. Lock-up Is Not Released

SYMPTOM:

Lock-up is not released when accelerator pedal is released.

=NHAT0101



2	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Check	Check again.		
	OK or NG		
OK	OK INSPECTION END		
NG	>	GO TO 3.	

3	CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
	 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG 		
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$)

15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$)

SYMPTOM:

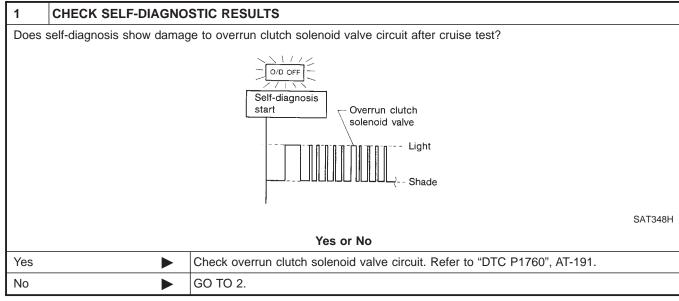
MA

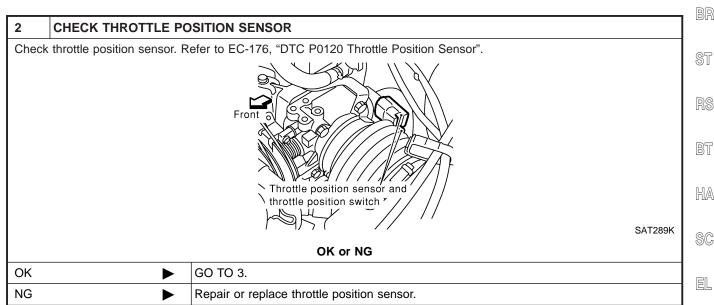
LC

FE

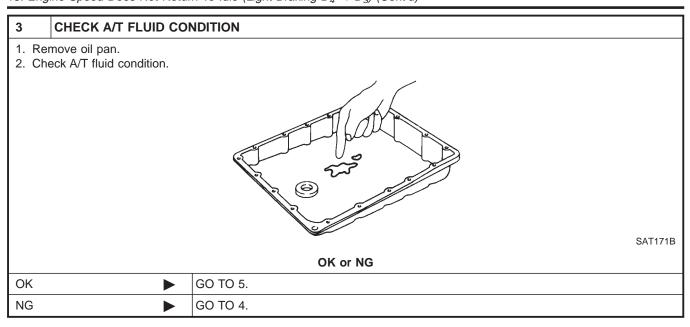
SW

- Engine speed does not smoothly return to idle when A/T shifts from D₄ to D₃.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when turning overdrive control switch OFF.
- Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting A/T from D to 2 position.





15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 o D_3$) (Cont'd)



4	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	
1. Rei	move control valve asseml	oly. Refer to AT-280.	
2. Ch	eck the following items:		
Ove	errun clutch control valve		
Ove	errun clutch reducing valve		
Ove	Overrun clutch solenoid valve		
3. Dis	3. Disassemble A/T.		
	eck the following items:		
	errun clutch assembly		
• Oil	Oil pump assembly		
OK or NG			
ОК	•	GO TO 6.	
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

5	DETECT MALFUNCT	IONING ITEM		
 Remove control valve assembly. Refer to AT-280. Check the following items: Overrun clutch control valve Overrun clutch reducing valve Overrun clutch solenoid valve 				
	OK or NG			
OK	>	GO TO 6.		
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

6	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Chec	Check again.			
	OK or NG			
OK	•	INSPECTION END		
NG	•	GO TO 7.		

15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$) (Cont'd)

7 CHECK	CHECK TCM INSPECTION			
	/I input/output sig ck TCM pin termi	nal inspection. nals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. OK or NG		G
OK	•	INSPECTION END		-
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.		M

EM

LC

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

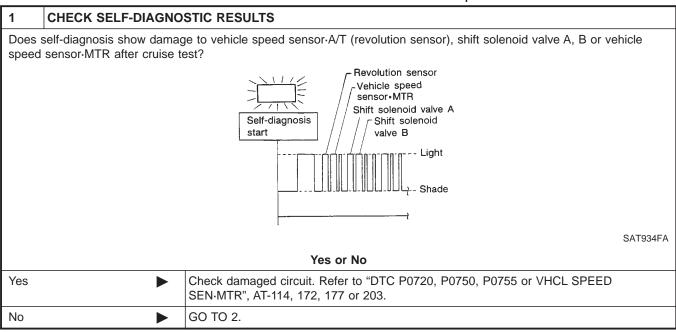
EL

16. Vehicle Does Not Start From D₁

SYMPTOM:

Vehicle does not start from D_1 on Cruise test — Part 2.

=NHAT0103



2	CHECK SYMPTOM			
Check	Check again.			
OK or NG				
OK	OK			
NG	>	GO TO 3.		

3	CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 			
OK or NG			
OK	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$, When Overdrive Control Switch ON \rightarrow OFF

17. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$, When Overdrive Control Switch ON \rightarrow OFF **SYMPTOM:**

A/T does not shift from $\mathrm{D_4}$ to $\mathrm{D_3}$ when changing overdrive $\ \ \ \ \,$ control switch to OFF position.

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

AT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

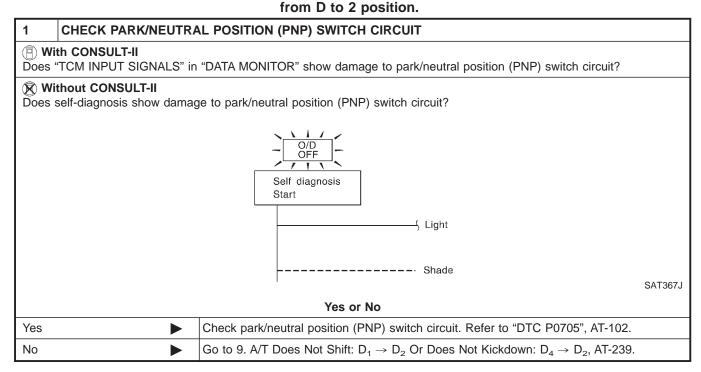
1	CHECK OVERDRIVE SWITCH CIRCUIT		
	With CONSULT-II Does "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" show damage to overdrive control switch circuit?		
	Without CONSULT-II Does self-diagnosis show damage to overdrive control switch circuit?		
	O/D OFF		
	Self-diagnosis start		
	Light		
	ı	SAT344H	
Yes or No			
Yes	Check overdrive control switch circuit. Refer to "DTC P0705", AT-102.		
No	Go to 10. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_2 \rightarrow D_3$, AT-242.		

18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$, When Selector Lever $D \rightarrow 2$ Position

18. A/T Does Not Shift: $D_3 \rightarrow 2_2$, When Selector Lever $D \rightarrow 2$ Position

SYMPTOM:

A/T does not shift from D₃ to 2₂ when changing selector lever



19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$, When Selector Lever $2 \rightarrow 1$ Position

19. A/T Does Not Shift: $2_2 \rightarrow 1_1$, When Selector Lever $2 \rightarrow 1$ Position

SYMPTOM:

MA

LC

FE

ΑT

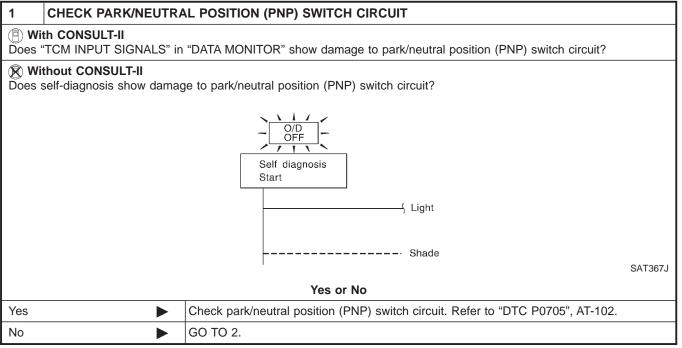
AX

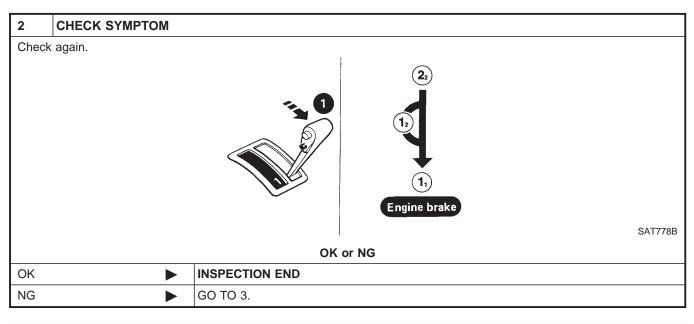
HA

SC

IDX

A/T does not shift from 2_2 to 1_1 when changing selector lever 3_1 from 2 to 1 position.





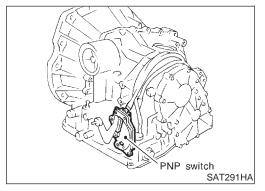
3	CHECK TCM INSPECTION		
 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 			
OK or NG			
OK	•	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

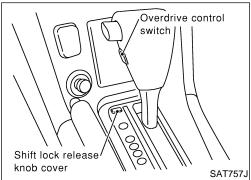
20. Vehicle Does Not Decelerate By Engine Brake

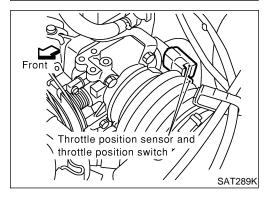
SYMPTOM:

Vehicle does not decelerate by engine brake when shifting from 2_2 (1_2) to 1_1 .

1	CHECK SYMPTOM		
Is "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position" OK?			
Yes or No			
Yes	>	Go to "15. Engine Speed Does Not Return To Idle (Light Braking $D_4 \rightarrow D_3$)", AT-253.	
No	No Go to "6. Vehicle Does Not Creep Backward In R Position", AT-229.		







21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks)

SYMPTOM:

......

O/D OFF indicator lamp does not come on in TCM self-diagnostic procedure even if the lamp circuit is good.

DESCRIPTION

NHAT0108S01

- Park/neutral position (PNP) switch
 The park/neutral (PNP) switch assembly includes a transmission range switch. The transmission range switch detects the selector lever position and sends a signal to the TCM.
- Overdrive control switch
 Detects the overdrive control switch position (ON or OFF) and
 sends a signal to the TCM.
- Throttle position switch
 Consists of a wide open throttle position switch and a closed throttle position switch.

The wide open throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is open at least 1/2 of the full throttle position. The closed throttle position switch sends a signal to the TCM when the throttle valve is fully closed.

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE

NOTE:

=NHAT0108S02

The diagnostic procedure includes inspections for the overdrive control and throttle position switch circuits.

1 CHECK PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

(P) With CONSULT-II

1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position.

(Do not start engine.)

- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out P/N, R, D, 2 and 1 position switches moving selector lever to each position. Check that the signal of the selector lever position is indicated properly.

DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
PN POSI SW	OFF	
R POSITION SW	OFF	
D POSITION SW	OFF	
2 POSITION SW	ON	
1 POSITION SW	OFF	

SAT701J

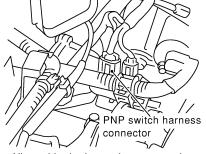
OK or NG

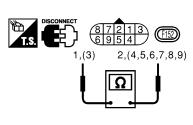
OK •	GO TO 5.
NG ▶	GO TO 2.

2 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Park/neutral position (PNP) switch
- a. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.





Lever position	Terminal No.	
Р	3 - 7	1 - 2
R	3 - 8	
N	3 - 9	1 - 2
D	3 - 6	
2	3 - 5	
1	3 - 4	

View with air cleaner box removed

SAT615J

- b. If NG, check again with manual control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step a.
- c. If OK on step b, adjust manual control cable. Refer to AT-282.
- d. If NG on step b, remove park/neutral position (PNP) switch from A/T and check continuity of park/neutral position (PNP) switch terminals. Refer to step a.
- e. If OK on step d, adjust park/neutral position (PNP) switch. Refer to AT-281.
- f. If NG on step d, replace park/neutral position (PNP) switch.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and park/neutral position (PNP) switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between park/neutral position (PNP) switch and TCM (Main harness)

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 5.
NG ▶	Repair or replace damaged parts.

AT-261

GI

MA

LC

EG

ΑT

/A\ \\ /

5U

BR

91

RS

HA

SC

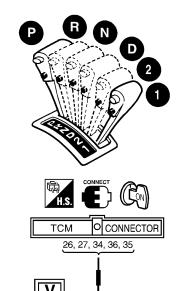
E

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

CHECK PARK/NEUTRAL POSITION (PNP) SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 26, 27, 34, 35, 36 and ground while moving selector lever through each position



SAT361J

Voltage:

B: Battery voltage

0: 0V

Lever position		Te	erminal N	Ю.	
	36	35	34	27	26
P, N	В	0	0	0	0
R	0	В	0	0	0
D	0	0	В	0	0
2	0	0	0	В	0
1	0	0	0	0	В

MTBL0119

OK or NG

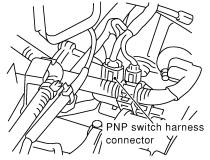
OK ▶	GO TO 7.
NG ▶	GO TO 4.

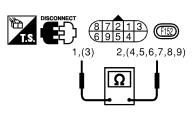
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Park/neutral position (PNP) switch
- a. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2 and between terminals 3 and 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9 while moving manual shaft through each position.





Lever position	Terminal No.	
Р	3 - 7	1 - 2
R	3 - 8	
N	3 - 9	1 - 2
D	3 - 6	
2	3 - 5	
1	3 - 4	

View with air cleaner box removed

SAT615J

- b. If NG, check again with manual control cable disconnected from manual shaft of A/T assembly. Refer to step a.
- c. If OK on step b, adjust manual control cable. Refer to AT-282.
- d. If NG on step b, remove park/neutral position (PNP) switch from A/T and check continuity of park/neutral position (PNP) switch terminals. Refer to step a.
- e. If OK on step d, adjust park/neutral position (PNP) switch. Refer to AT-281.
- f. If NG on step d, replace park/neutral position (PNP) switch.
- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and park/neutral position (PNP) switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between park/neutral position (PNP) switch and TCM (Main harness)

OK or NG

OK ▶	GO TO 7.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

5 CHECK OVERDRIVE CONTROL SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to "ON" position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Read out "OVERDRIVE SW".

Check the signal of the overdrive control switch is indicated properly. (Overdrive control switch "ON" displayed on CONSULT-II means overdrive "OFF".)

DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
ENGINE SPEED	XXX rpm	
TURBINE REV	XXX rpm	
OVERDRIVE SW	ON	
PN POSI SW	OFF	
R POSITION SW	OFF	

SAT645J

OK	or	NG
----	----	----

OK ▶	GO TO 9.
NG ▶	GO TO 6.

GI

MA

LC

FE

AT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

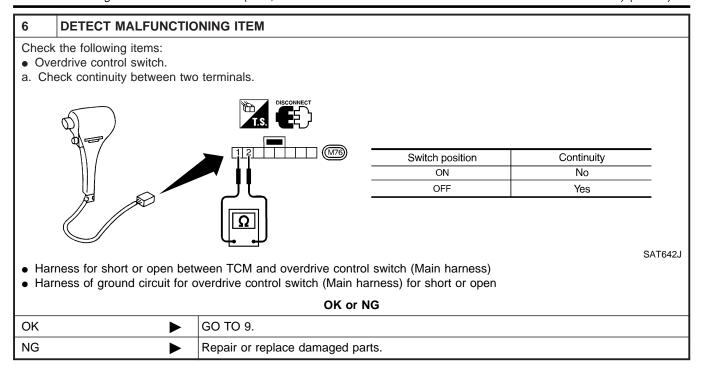
HA

SC

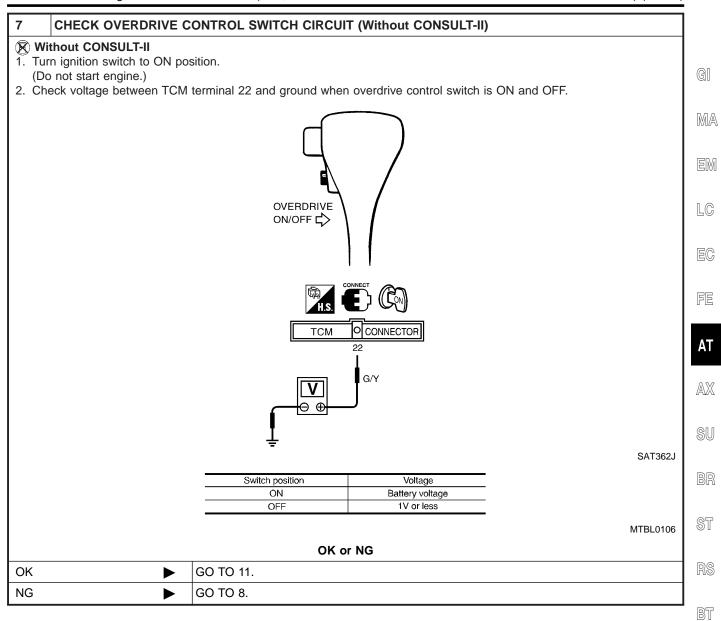
EL

IWM

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)



HA

SC

EL

IDX

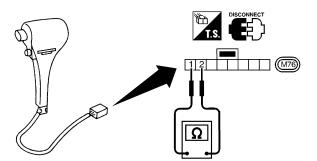
AT-265

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

- Overdrive control switch.
- a. Check continuity between two terminals.



Switch position	Continuity
ON	No
OFF	Yes

SAT642J

- Harness for short or open between TCM and overdrive control switch (Main harness)
- Harness of ground circuit for overdrive control switch (Main harness) for short or open

OK or NG

OK ►	GO TO 11.
NG •	Repair or replace damaged parts.

CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (With CONSULT-II)

(P) With CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Select "TCM INPUT SIGNALS" in "DATA MONITOR" mode for "A/T" with CONSULT-II.
- 3. Apply vacuum to the throttle opener, then check the following. Refer to steps 1 and 2 of "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-50.
- 4. Read out "CLOSED THL/SW" and "W/O THRL/P-SW" depressing and releasing accelerator pedal. Check the signal of throttle position switch is indicated properly.

Accelerator	Data monitor		
pedal condition	CLOSED THL/SW	W/O THRL/P-SW	
Released	ON	OFF	
Fully depressed	OFF	ON	

MTBL0011

DATA MONITOR		
MONITORING		
POWERSHIFT SW	OFF	
CLOSED THL/SW	OFF	
W/O THRL/P-SW	OFF	
HOLD SW	OFF	
BRAKE SW	ON	

SAT702J

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 13.
NG ►	GO TO 10.

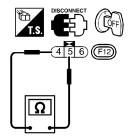
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

10

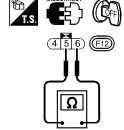
- Throttle position switch
- Closed throttle position switch (idle position)
- a. Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.



Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

SAT634J

- b. To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-109, "Basic Inspection".
- Wide open throttle position switch
- a. Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.



Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

SAT635J

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 13.
NG ►	Repair or replace damaged parts.

GI

MA

LC

FC

313

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

ОП

BT

HA

SC

F

DX.

21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

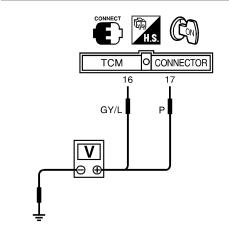
CHECK THROTTLE POSITION SWITCH CIRCUIT (Without CONSULT-II)

Without CONSULT-II

- 1. Turn ignition switch to ON position. (Do not start engine.)
- 2. Check voltage between TCM terminals 16, 17 and ground while depressing, and releasing accelerator pedal slowly. (After warming up engine)

[Refer to "Preparation", "TCM SELF-DIAGNOSTIC PROCEDURE (No Tools)", AT-50].





SAT363JA

Accelerator pedal	Voltage	
condition	Terminal No. 16	Terminal No. 17
Released	Battery voltage	1V or less
Fully depressed	1V or less	Battery voltage

MTBL0120

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 13.
NG ►	GO TO 12.

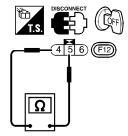
21. TCM Self-diagnosis Does Not Activate (PNP, Overdrive Control and Throttle Position Switches Circuit Checks) (Cont'd)

DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

12

- Throttle position switch
- a. Closed throttle position switch (idle position)
- i. Check continuity between terminals 4 and 5.



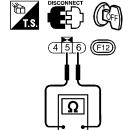
Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	Yes
Depressed	No

SAT634J

MA

LC

- ii. To adjust closed throttle position switch, refer to EC-109, "Basic Inspection".
- b. Wide open throttle position switch
- i. Check continuity between terminals 5 and 6.



Accelerator pedal condition	Continuity
Released	No
Depressed	Yes

SAT635J

BT

HA

SC

- Harness for short or open between ignition switch and throttle position switch (Main harness)
- Harness for short or open between throttle position switch and TCM (Main harness)

OK or NG

OK ►	GO TO 13.
NG •	Repair or replace damaged parts.

13	13 CHECK DTC		
Perform Diagnostic procedure, AT-261.			
	OK or NG		
ОК	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	>	GO TO 14.	

CHECK TCM INSPECT	ION	
 Perform TCM input/output signal inspection. If NG, recheck TCM pin terminals for damage or loose connection with harness connector. 		
OK or NG		
>	INSPECTION END	
>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	
	rform TCM input/output sig	

AT-269

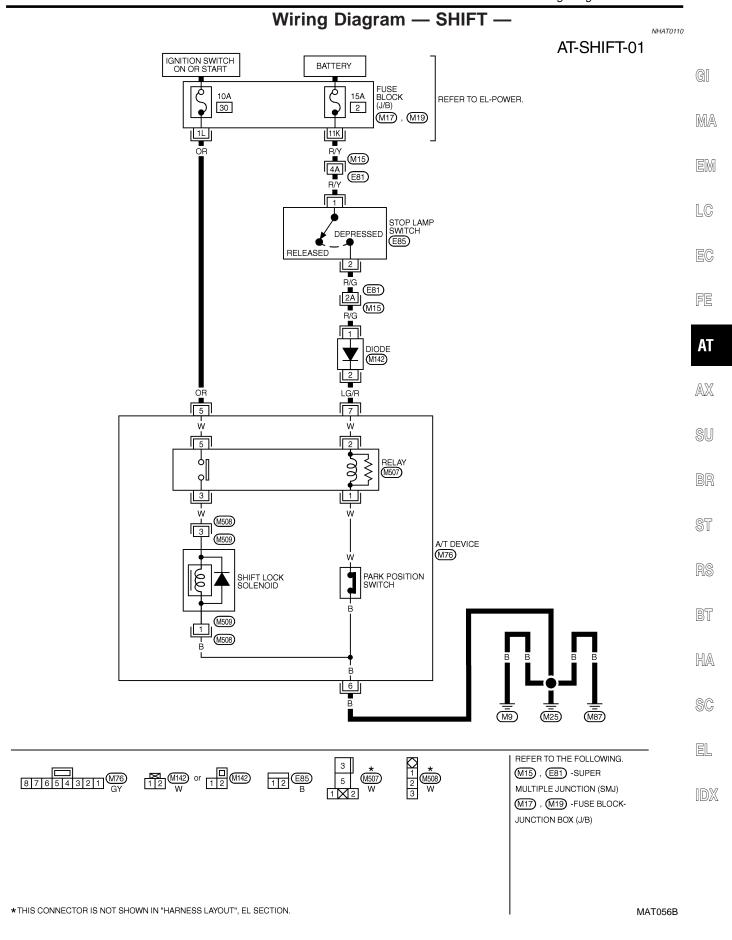
A/T SHIFT LOCK SYSTEM

Description

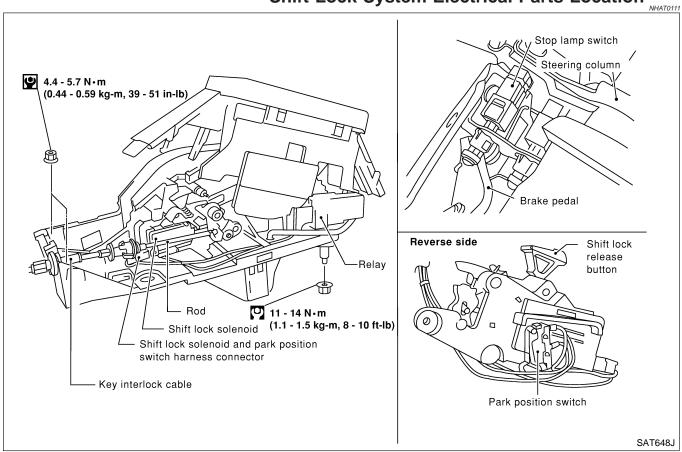
Description

NHAT0109

- The mechanical key interlock mechanism also operates as a shift lock: With the key switch turned to ON, the selector lever cannot be shifted from P (parking) to any other position unless the brake pedal is depressed.
 - With the key removed, the selector lever cannot be shifted from P to any other position.
 - The key cannot be removed unless the selector lever is placed in P.
- The shift lock and key interlock mechanisms are controlled by the ON-OFF operation of the shift lock solenoid and by the operation of the rotator and slider located inside the key cylinder, respectively.



Shift Lock System Electrical Parts Location



Diagnostic Procedure

SYMPTOM 1:

NHAT0112

- Selector lever cannot be moved from P position with key in ON position and brake pedal applied.
- Selector lever can be moved from P position with key in ON position and brake pedal released.
- Selector lever can be moved from P position when key is removed from key cylinder.

SYMPTOM 2

Ignition key cannot be removed when selector lever is set to P position. It can be removed when selector lever is set to any position except P.

1	1 CHECK KEY INTERLOCK CABLE	
Check key interlock cable for damaged.		
OK or NG		
OK	•	GO TO 2.
NG	•	Repair key interlock cable. Refer to "Key Interlock Cable", AT-276.

GI

MA

LC

SU

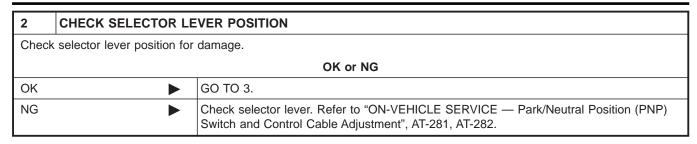
BR

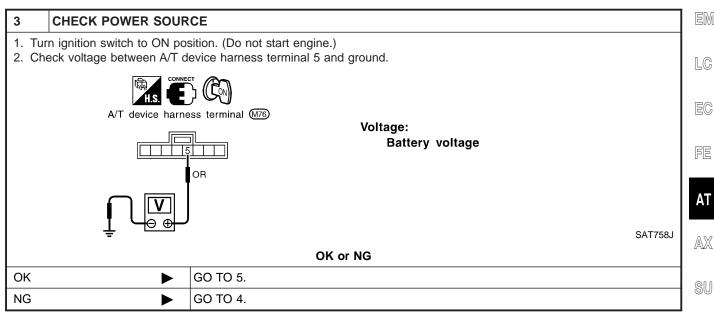
BT

HA

SC

EL





4	DETECT MALFUNCTIO	NING ITEM	
Check the following items: 1. Harness for short or open between ignition switch and A/T device harness terminal 5 2. Fuse 3. Ignition switch (Refer to EL-10, "POWER SUPPLY ROUTING".)			
OK or NG			
OK	>	GO TO 5.	
NG	>	Repair or replace damaged parts.	

CHECK INPUT SIGNAL A/T DEVICE Turn ignition switch to OFF position. • Check voltage between A/T device harness terminal 7 and ground. A/T device M76 Brake pedal Voltage harness terminal Depressed 0V Released Battery voltage R/G SAT759J OK or NG GO TO 7. OK

6 DETECT MALFUNCTIONING ITEM

Check the following items:

1. Harness for short or open between battery and stop lamp switch harness connector 2

GO TO 6.

- 2. Harness for short or open between stop lamp switch harness connector 1 and A/T device harness connector 7
- 3 Fuse

NG

- 4. Stop lamp switch
- a. Check continuity between terminals 1 and 2.





Condition	Continuity
When brake pedal is depressed	Yes
When brake pedal is released	No

SAT760J

Check stop lamp switch after adjusting brake pedal — refer to BR-13, "Adjustment".

OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 7.
NG •	Repair or replace damaged parts.

7 CHECK GROUND CIRCUIT

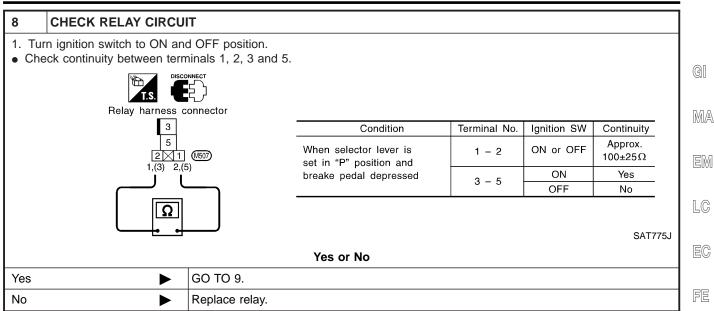
- 1. Turn ignition switch to OFF position.
- 2. Disconnect A/T device harness connector.
- Check continuity between A/T device harness terminal 6 and ground. Refer to wiring diagram SHIFT —.
 Continuity should exist.

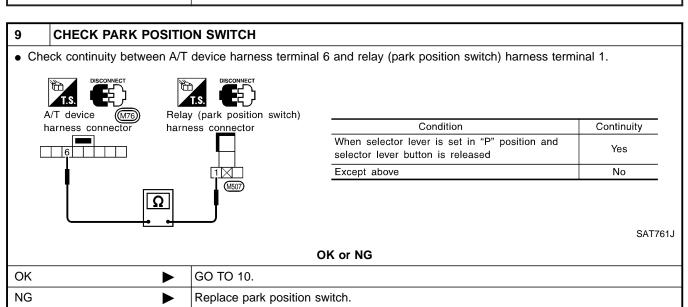
If OK, check harness for short to ground and short to power.

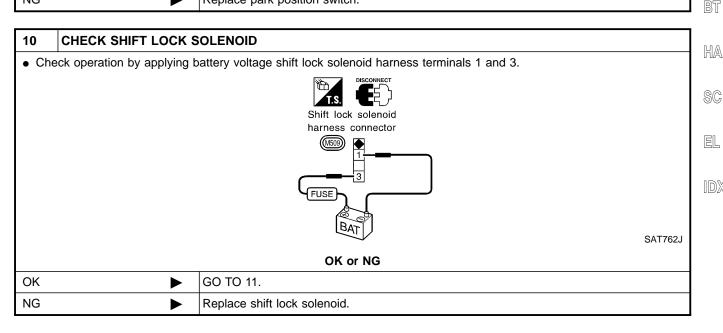
OK or NG

OK •	GO TO 8.
NG	Repair open circuit or short to ground or short to power in harness or connectors.

AX



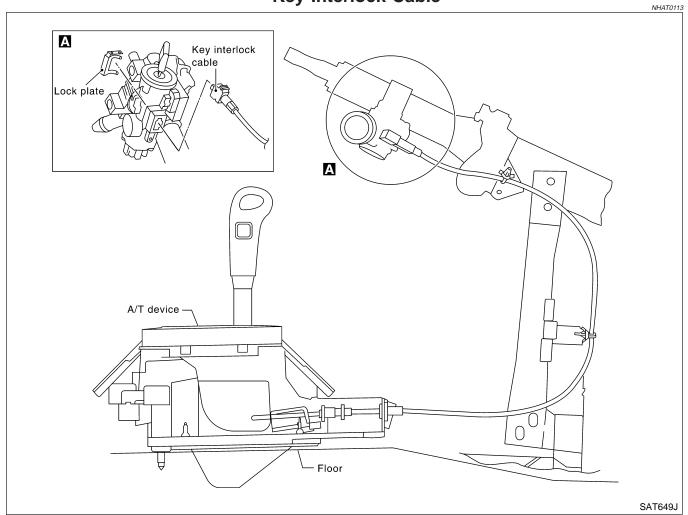




11	CHECK SHIFT LOCK OPERATION		
Reconnect shift lock harness connector. Turn ignition switch from OFF to ON position. (Do not start engine.) Recheck shift lock operation.			
OK or NG			
OK	>	INSPECTION END	
NG	•	GO TO 12.	

12	12 CHECK A/T DEVICE INSPECTION			
Perform A/T device input/output signal inspection test. If NG, recheck harness connector connection. OK or NG				
ОК	OK INSPECTION END			
NG	•	Repair or replace damaged parts.		

Key Interlock Cable



CAUTION:

- Install key interlock cable in such a way that it will not be damaged by sharp bends, twists or interference with adjacent parts.
- After installing key interlock cable to control device, make sure that casing cap and bracket are firmly secured in their positions. If casing cap can be removed with an external load of less than 39.2 N (4.0 kg, 8.8 lb), replace key interlock cable with new one.



MA



Key interlock cable

NHAT0113S01 Unlock slider from adjuster holder and remove rod from cable.



LC

FE

ΑT

AX

INSTALLATION

- Set key interlock cable to steering lock assembly and install lock plate.
- Clamp cable to steering column and fix to control cable with band.
- Set control lever to P position.





ST

5. Install casing cap to bracket.

Insert rod into adjuster holder.

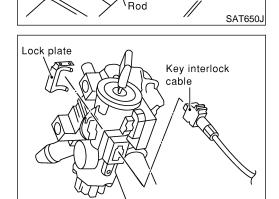
Move slider in order to fix adjuster holder to rod.

BT

HA

SC

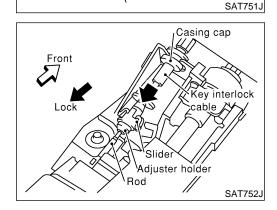
EL

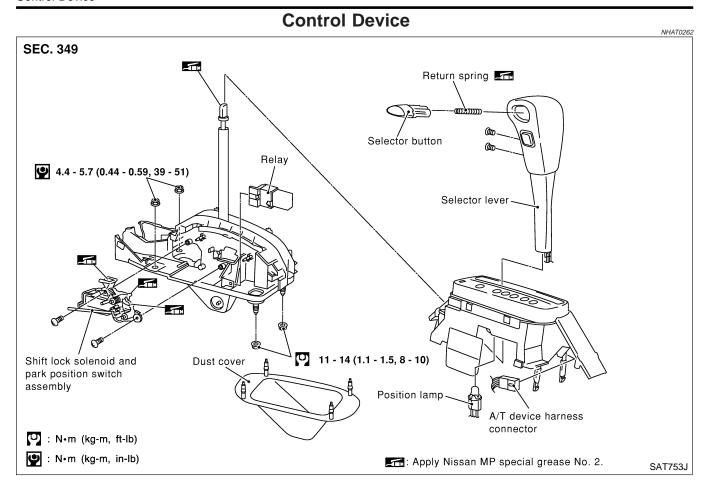


Adjuster holdéer

Front

Unlock





GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

ST

RS

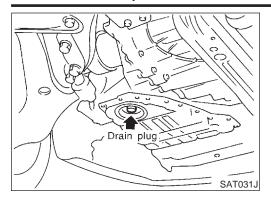
BT

HA

SC

EL

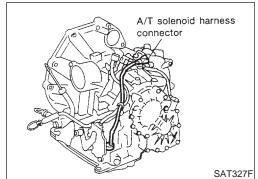
Control Cable NHAT0263 SEC. 349 Control device Lock plate Cable clamp Control cable 4.4 - 5.7 (0.44 - 0.59, 39 - 51) Pass above the carpet. Detail A 4.4 - 5.7 (0.44 - 0.59, 39 - 51) Control cable Detail B Place the rib part 21 - 28 facing upward and (2.1 - 2.9, Lock plate Control device push in securely 16 - 20) all the way. 11 - 14 11 - 14 (1.1 - 1.5, (1.1 - 1.5, 8 - 10) 8 - 10) ∠ Control cable ∴ N•m (kg-m, in-lb) : N•m (kg-m, ft-lb) SAT754J



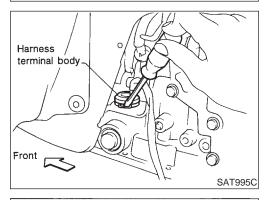
Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators REMOVAL NHATO114S01

1. Drain ATF from transaxle.

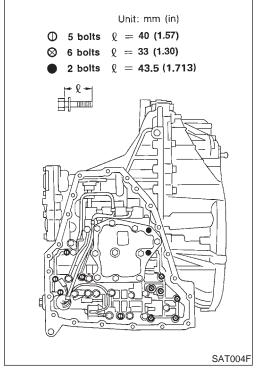
2. Remove oil pan and gasket.



3. Disconnect A/T solenoid harness connector.



- 4. Remove stopper ring from terminal cord assembly harness terminal body.
- 5. Remove terminal cord assembly harness from transmission case by pushing on terminal body.



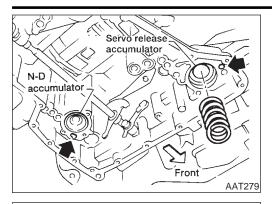
6. Remove control valve assembly by removing fixing bolts I, ${\bf X}$ and ${ullet}$.

Bolt length, number and location are shown in the illustration.

- Be careful not to drop manual valve and servo release accumulator return spring.
- 7. Disassemble and inspect control valve assembly if necessary. Refer to AT-312.

ON-VEHICLE SERVICE

Control Valve Assembly and Accumulators (Cont'd)



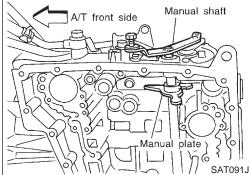
- 8. Remove servo release and N-D accumulators by applying compressed air if necessary.
- Hold each piston with a rag.



MA

EM

LC



Revolution sensor

AAT189

INSTALLATION

- Set manual shaft in Neutral, then align manual plate with groove in manual valve.
- After installing control valve assembly, make sure that selector lever can be moved to all positions.



Revolution Sensor Replacement

Remove under cover.

2. Remove revolution sensor from A/T. SW

NHAT0115

Reinstall any part removed. 3. Always use new sealing parts.

ST

Park/Neutral Position (PNP) Switch Adjustment



- Remove control cable from manual shaft.
- Set manual shaft in N position.
- Loosen park/neutral position (PNP) switch fixing bolts.

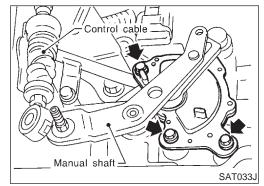
HA

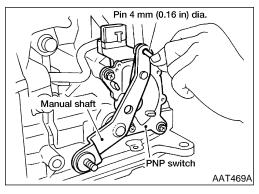
BT

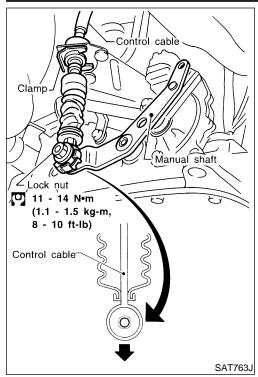
SC

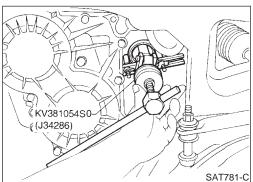
EL

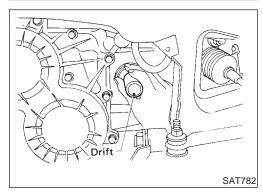
- Insert pin into adjustment holes in both park/neutral position (PNP) switch and manual shaft as near vertical as possible.
- Reinstall any part removed.
- Check continuity of park/neutral position (PNP) switch. Refer to AT-108.

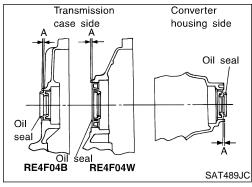












Control Cable Adjustment

Move selector lever from the P position to the 1 position. You should be able to feel the detents in each position. If the detents cannot be felt or the pointer indicating the position is improperly aligned, the control cable needs adjustment.

- 1. Place selector lever in P position.
- 2. Loosen control cable lock nut and place manual shaft in P position.

CAUTION:

Turn wheels more than 1/4 rotations and apply the park lock.

3. Push control cable in the direction of the arrow shown in the illustration by specified force.

Specified force: 4.9 - 9.8 N (0.5 - 1.0 kg, 1.1 - 2.2 lb)

- 4. Tighten control cable lock nut.
- 5. Move selector lever from P to 1 position again. Make sure that selector lever moves smoothly.
- Make sure that the starter operates when the selector lever is placed in the N or P position.
- Make sure that the transmission is locked properly when the selector lever is placed in the P position.

Differential Side Oil Seal Replacement

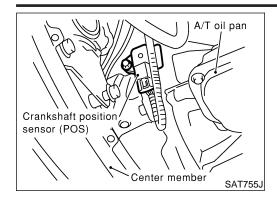
NHAT0118

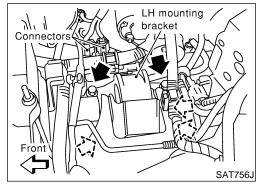
- Remove drive shaft assembly. Refer to AX-4, "Drive Shaft".
- 2. Remove oil seal.

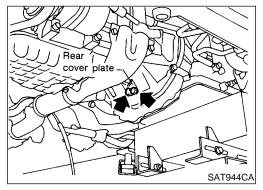
- 3. Install oil seal.
- Apply ATF before installing.

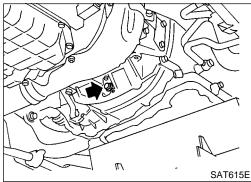
- Install oil seals so dimension A is within specification
 A: -0.5 mm (-0.02 in) to 0.5 mm (0.02 in)
- 4. Reinstall any part removed.

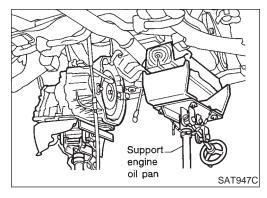
NHAT0119











Removal

CAUTION:

When removing the transaxle assembly from engine, first remove the crankshaft position sensor (POS) from the assembly. $\ensuremath{\mathbb{G}}$

Be careful not to damage sensor edge.

- Remove battery and bracket.
- 2. Remove air cleaner and resonator.
- 3. Disconnect terminal cord assembly harness connector and park/neutral position (PNP) switch harness connectors.
- 4. Disconnect harness connectors of revolution sensor, ground and vehicle speed sensor.
- 5. Remove crankshaft position sensor (POS) from transaxle.
- 6. Remove LH mounting bracket from transaxle and body.
- 7. Disconnect control cable at transaxle side.
- 8. Drain ATF.
- 9. Remove drive shafts. Refer to AX-4, "Drive Shaft".
- 10. Disconnect fluid cooler piping.
- 11. Remove starter motor from transaxle.
- 12. Support engine by placing a jack under oil pan.
- Do not place jack under oil pan drain plug.
- 13. Remove center member.
- 14. Remove rear cover plate and bolts securing torque converter to drive plate.
- Rotate crankshaft for access to securing bolts.

- 15. Support transaxle with a jack.
- 16. Remove bolts fixing A/T to engine.
- 17. Lower transaxle while supporting it with a jack.

FE

MA

LC

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

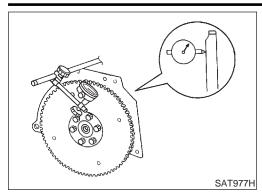
БK

ST

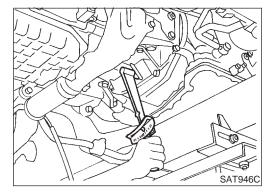
HA

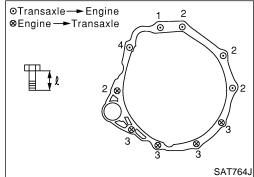
SC

EL



SAT044A





Installation

Drive plate runout

CALITION:

Do not allow any magnetic materials to contact the ring gear teeth.

NHAT0120

Maximum allowable runout:

Refer to EM-68, "Drive Plate Runout".

- If this runout is out of allowance, replace drive plate and ring gear.
- When connecting torque converter to transaxle, measure distance "A" to be certain that they are correctly assembled.

Distance "A":

14 mm (0.55 in) or more

- Install bolts fixing converter to drive plate.
- With converter installed, rotate crankshaft several turns to check that transaxle rotates freely without binding.

- Tighten bolts securing transaxle.
- Tighten LH mounting bracket bolts to the specified torque. Refer to EM-56, "Removal and Installation".
- Tighten center member bolts to the specified torque. Refer to EM-56, "Removal and Installation".
- Tighten rear plate cover bolts to the specified torque. Refer to EM-13, "OIL PAN".

Bolt No.	Tightening torque N⋅m (kg-m, ft-lb)	ℓ mm (in)
1	70 - 79 (7.1 - 8.1, 52 - 58)	65 (2.56)
2	70 - 79 (7.1 - 8.1, 52 - 58)	52 (2.05)
3	70 - 79 (7.1 - 8.1, 52 - 58)	40 (1.57)
4	78 - 98 (7.9 - 10.0, 58 - 72)	124 (4.88)

Reinstall any part removed.

REMOVAL AND INSTALLATION

Installation (Cont'd)



- Check fluid level in transaxle.
- Move selector lever through all positions to be sure that transaxle operates correctly.

With parking brake applied, rotate engine at idling. Move selector lever through N to D, to 2, to 1 and to R position. A slight shock should be felt by hand gripping selector each time transaxle is shifted.

Perform road test. Refer to AT-66.

G[

MA

EM

SUVU

LC

EG

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

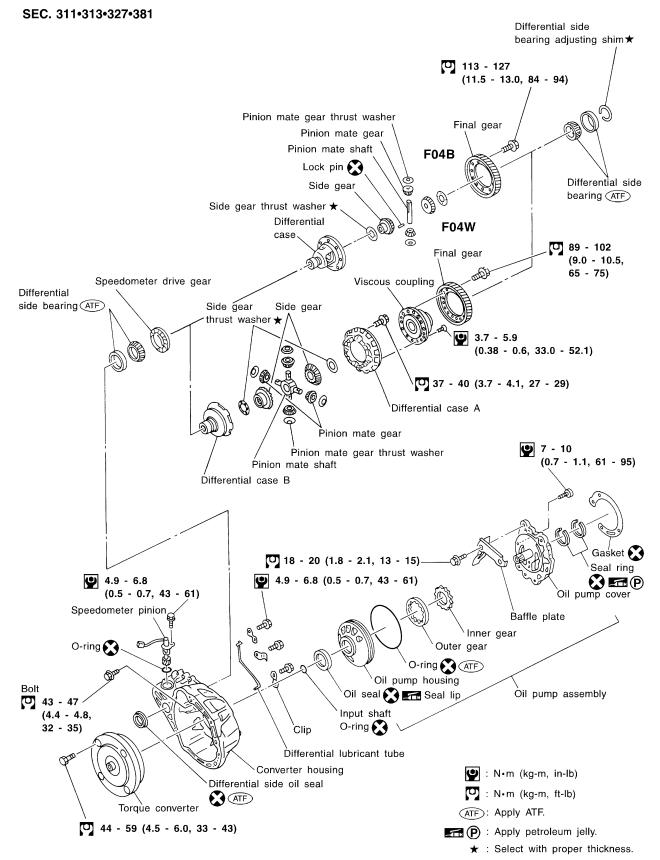
HA

SC

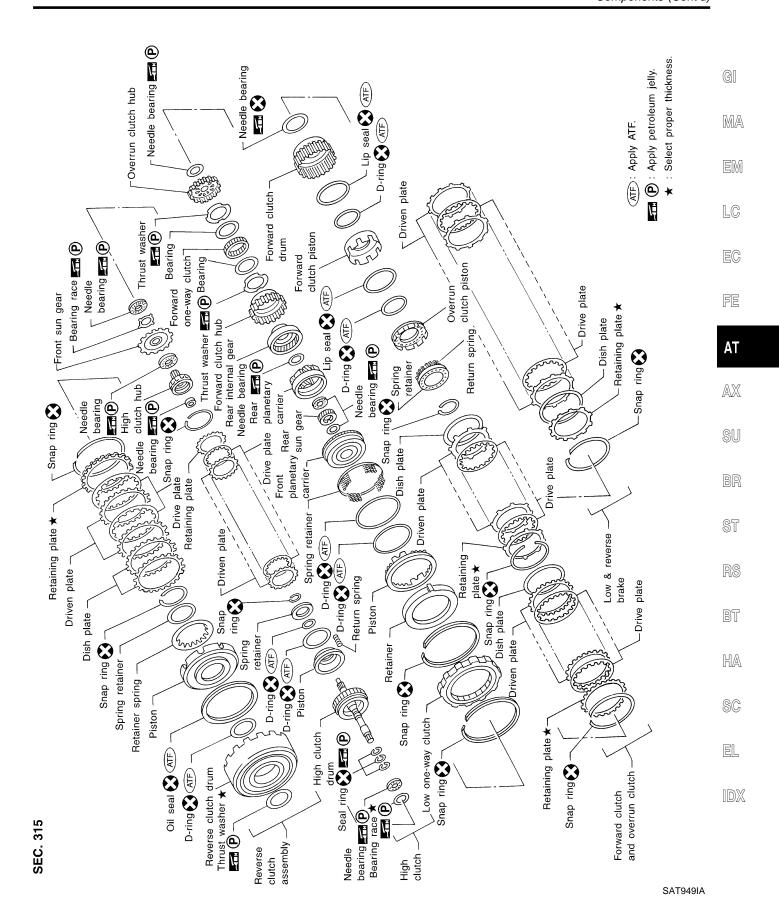
EL

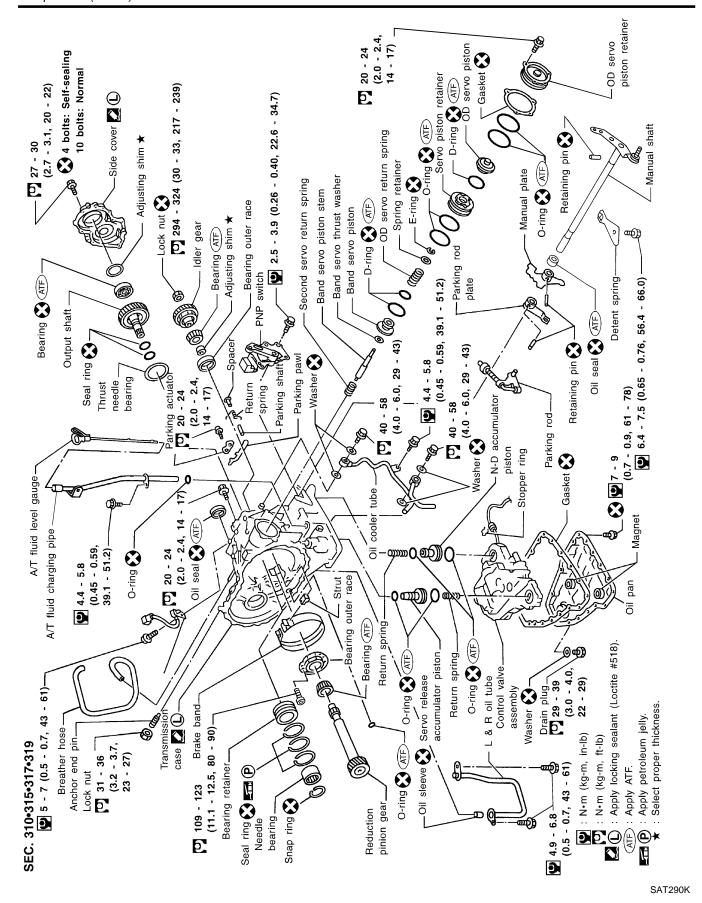
Components

NHAT0121



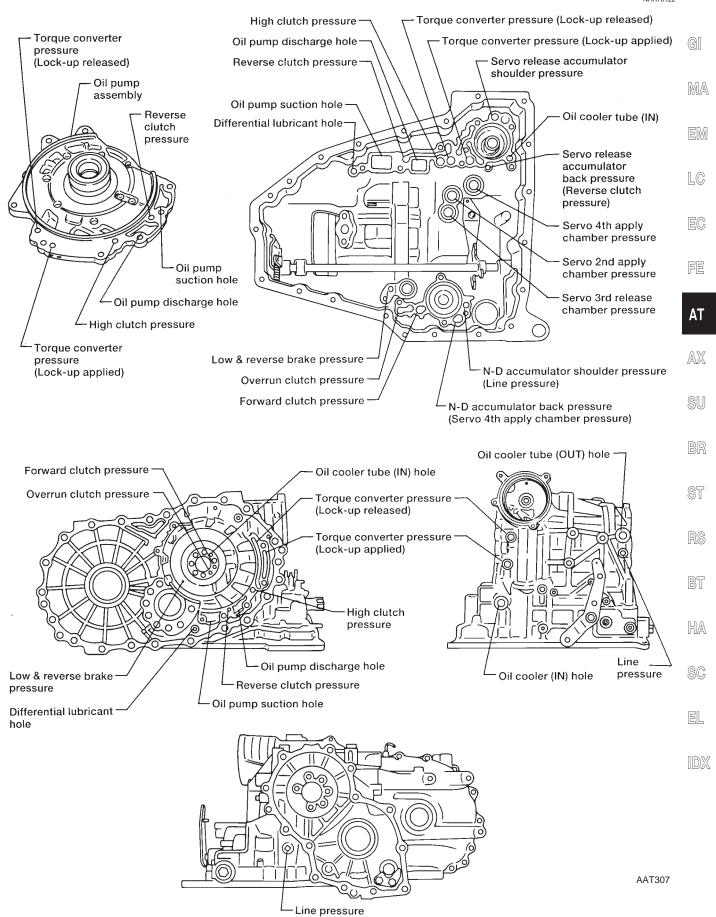
SAT765J





Oil Channel

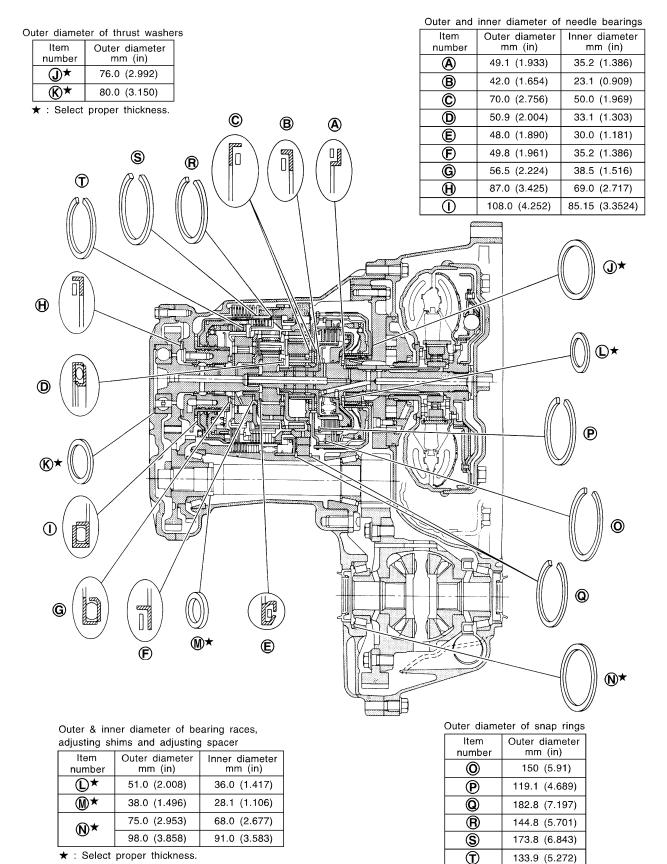
NHAT0122



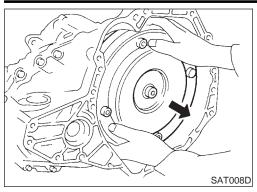
AT-289

Locations of Adjusting Shims, Needle Bearings, Thrust Washers and Snap Rings

NHAT0123



SAT767J



- 1. Drain ATF through drain plug.
- 2. Remove torque converter.

GI

MA

EM

 Check torque converter one-way clutch using check tool as shown at left.

LC

 Insert check tool into the groove of bearing support built into one-way clutch outer race.

EC

b. When fixing bearing support with check tool, rotate one- way clutch spline using screwdriver.

 Check that inner race rotates clockwise only. If not, replace torque converter assembly.

Remove A/T fluid charging pipe and fluid cooler tube.

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

25

ST

78

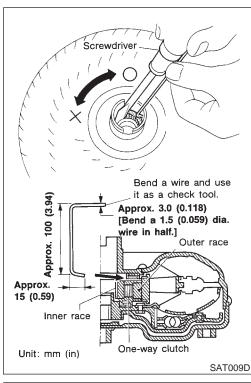
BT

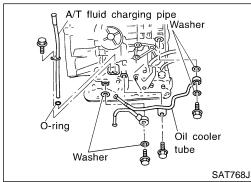
HA

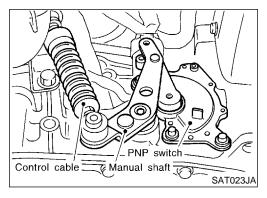
SC

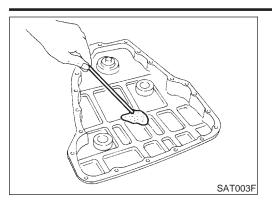
EL

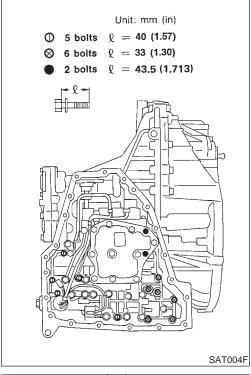
- 5. Set manual shaft to position P.
- 6. Remove park/neutral position (PNP) switch.





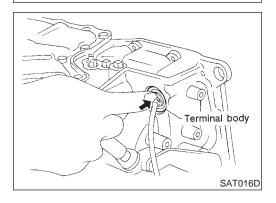






Stopper ring
Terminal body

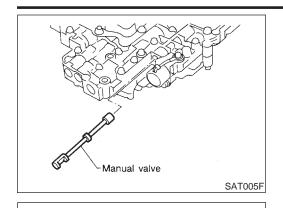
A/T solenoid
harness



- 7. Remove oil pan and oil pan gasket.
- Do not reuse oil pan bolts.
- 8. Check foreign materials in oil pan to help determine causes of malfunction. If the fluid is very dark, smells burned, or contains foreign particles, the frictional material (clutches, band) may need replacement. A tacky film that will not wipe clean indicates varnish build up. Varnish can cause valves, servo, and clutches to stick and can inhibit pump pressure.
- If frictional material is detected, replace radiator after repair of A/T. Refer to LC-17, "Radiator".
- Remove control valve assembly according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove control valve assembly mounting bolts I, X and •.

b. Remove stopper ring from terminal body.

 Push terminal body into transmission case and draw out solenoid harness.



servo release accumulator piston

N-D accumulator piston

Return spring

10. Remove manual valve from control valve assembly.



MA

11. Remove return spring from servo release accumulator piston.

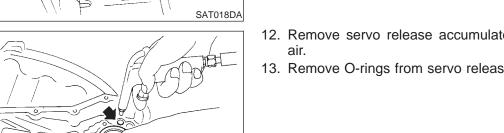


LC

FE

AT

AX



SAT019DA

SATŐ23DA

12. Remove servo release accumulator piston with compressed

13. Remove O-rings from servo release accumulator piston.



BR

ST

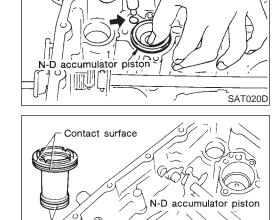
14. Remove N-D accumulator piston and return spring with compressed air. 15. Remove O-rings from N-D accumulator piston.

BT

HA

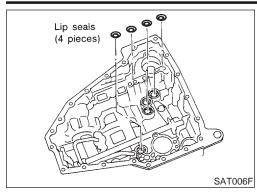
SC

- 16. Check accumulator pistons and contact surface of transmission case for damage.
- 17. Check accumulator return springs for damage and free length.

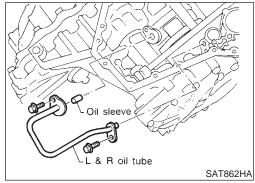


Servo release accumulator piston

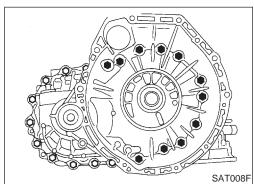
Contact surface



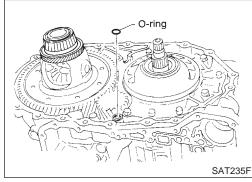
18. Remove lip seals.



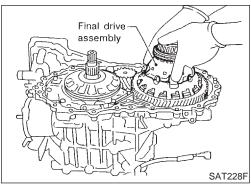
19. Remove L & R oil tube and oil sleeve.



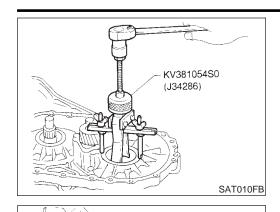
- Remove converter housing according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove converter housing mounting bolts.
- b. Remove converter housing by tapping it lightly.



c. Remove O-ring from differential oil port.



21. Remove final drive assembly from transmission case.



★Adjusting shim

22. Remove differential side bearing outer race and side bearing adjusting shim from transmission case.



MA

EM

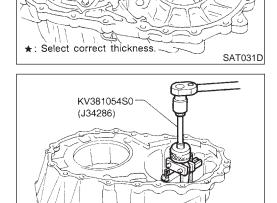
23. Remove differential side bearing adjusting shim from transmission case.



EC

FE

ΑT



24. Remove differential side bearing outer race from converter $\,\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}\,$ housing.



BR

ST

BT

HA

SC

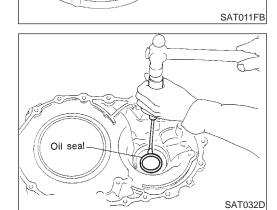
EL

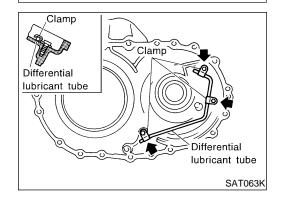
26. Remove differential lubricant tube from converter housing.

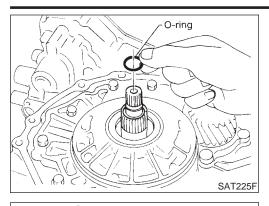
25. Remove oil seal with screwdriver from converter housing.

Be careful not to damage case.

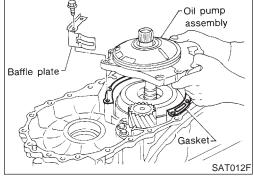




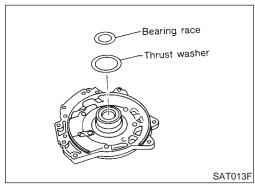




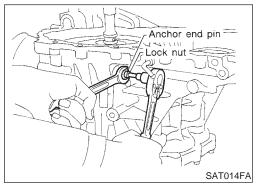
- 27. Remove oil pump according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove O-ring from input shaft.



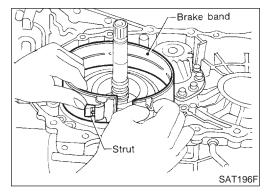
b. Remove oil pump assembly, baffle plate and gasket from transmission case.



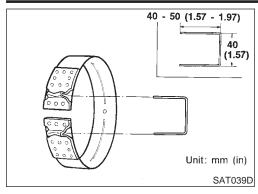
Remove thrust washer and bearing race from oil pump assembly.



- 28. Remove brake band according to the following procedures.
- a. Loosen lock nut, then back off anchor end pin.
- Do not reuse anchor end pin.



b. Remove brake band and strut from transmission case.



 To prevent brake linings from cracking or peeling, do not stretch the flexible band unnecessarily. When removing the brake band, always secure it with a clip as shown in the figure at left.

Leave the clip in position after removing the brake band.



GI

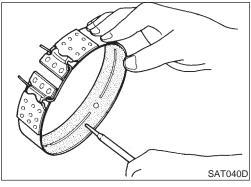
. Check brake band facing for damage, cracks, wear or burns.



LC

FE

ΑT



Input shaft assembly

Reverse clutch

Input shaft assembly

SAT549F

SAT566F

29. Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch) and reverse clutch according to the following procedures.



SU

a. Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch) with reverse clutch.





Remove input shaft assembly (high clutch) from reverse clutch.



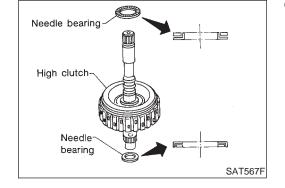


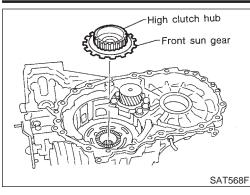
SC



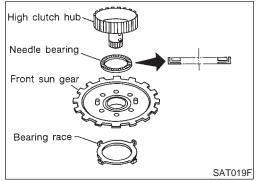
 Remove needle bearings from high clutch drum and check for damage or wear.



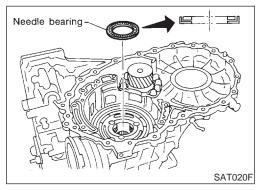




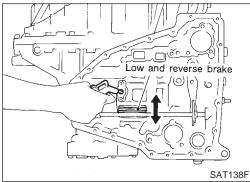
d. Remove high clutch hub and front sun gear from transmission case.



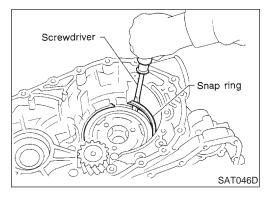
- e. Remove front sun gear and needle bearing from high clutch hub and check for damage or wear.
- f. Remove bearing race from front sun gear and check for damage or wear.



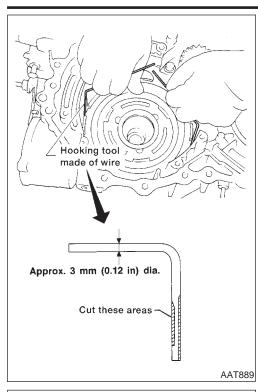
30. Remove needle bearing from transmission case and check for damage or wear.



31. Apply compressed air and check to see that low and reverse brake operates.



- 32. Remove low one-way clutch and front planetary carrier assembly according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove snap ring with flat-bladed screwdriver.



Remove low one-way clutch with a hook made of wire.



MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

AT

Remove snap ring with flat-bladed screwdriver.



SU

BR

ST

BT

HA

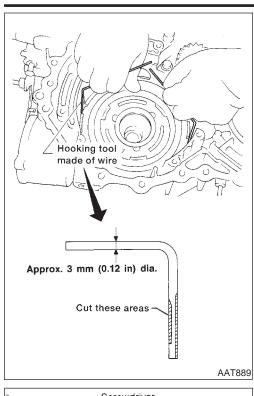
SC

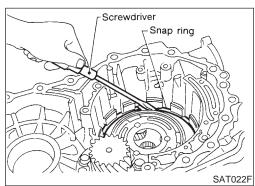
EL

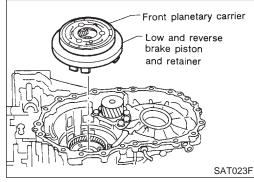
- Remove low and reverse brake spring retainer.
- Do not remove return springs from spring retainer.

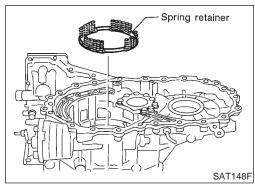
Remove front planetary carrier with low and reverse brake



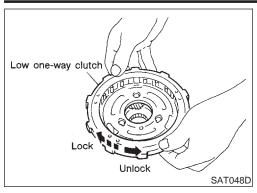




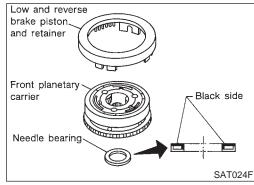




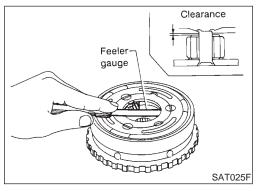
piston and retainer.



f. Check that low one-way clutch rotates in the direction of the arrow and locks in the opposite direction.



g. Remove needle bearing, low and reverse brake piston and retainer from front planetary carrier.



- h. Check front planetary carrier, low one-way clutch and needle bearing for damage or wear.
- i. Check clearance between planetary gears and planetary carrier with feeler gauge.

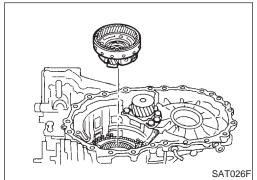
Standard clearance:

0.20 - 0.70 mm (0.0079 - 0.0276 in)

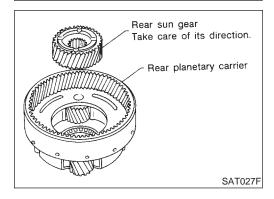
Allowable limit:

0.80 mm (0.0315 in)

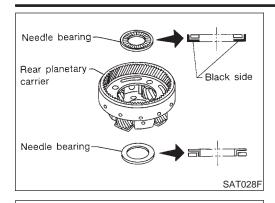
Replace front planetary carrier if the clearance exceeds allowable limit.



- 33. Remove rear planetary carrier assembly and rear sun gear according to the following procedures.
- Remove rear planetary carrier assembly from transmission case.



Remove rear sun gear from rear planetary carrier.

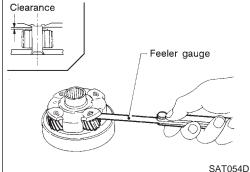


c. Remove needle bearings from rear planetary carrier assembly.



MA

EM



Rear internal gear

orward clutch hub

Overrun clutch hub

SAT029F

SAT030F

d. Check rear planetary carrier, rear sun gear and needle bearings for damage or wear.

 Check clearance between pinion washer and rear planetary carrier with feeler gauge.

EG

Standard clearance:

0.20 - 0.70 mm (0.0079 - 0.0276 in)

FE

Allowable limit:

0.80 mm (0.0315 in)

AT

Replace rear planetary carrier if the clearance exceeds allowable limit.

s- AX

34. Remove rear internal gear and forward clutch hub from transmission case.

SU

RR

ST

91

RS

35. Remove overrun clutch hub from transmission case.

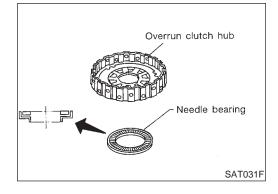
3T

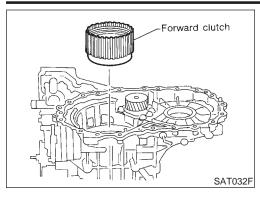
HA

SC

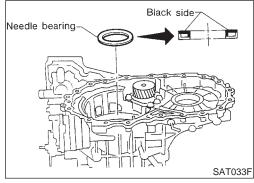
EL

36. Remove needle bearing from overrun clutch hub and check for damage or wear.

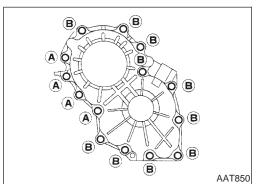




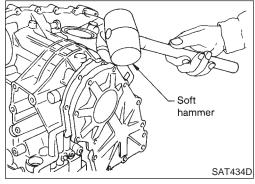
37. Remove forward clutch assembly from transmission case.



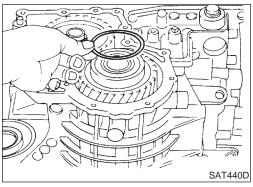
38. Remove needle bearing from transmission case.



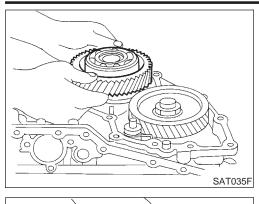
- 39. Remove output shaft assembly according to the following procedures.
- a. Remove side cover bolts.
- Do not mix bolts A and B.
- Always replace bolts A as they are self-sealing bolts.



- b. Remove side cover by lightly tapping it with a soft hammer.
- Be careful not to drop output shaft assembly. It might come out when removing side cover.



c. Remove adjusting shim.

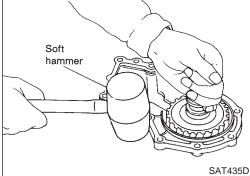


Remove output shaft assembly.



MA

EM



If output shaft assembly came off with side cover, tap cover with a soft hammer to separate.



LC

FE

AT



SAT036F

SAT037F

Remove needle bearing.

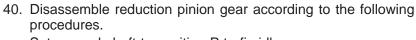


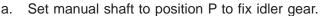
SU

BR

ST









Unlock idler gear lock nut using a pin punch.

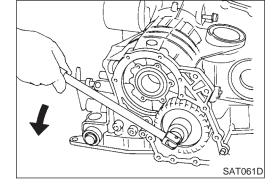


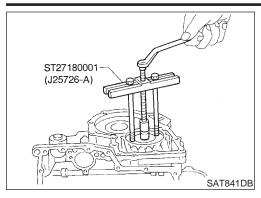
SC



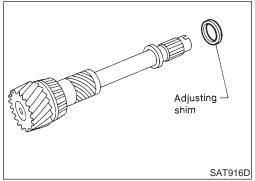
- Remove idler gear lock nut.
- Do not reuse idler gear lock nut.



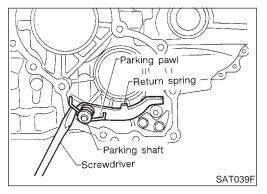




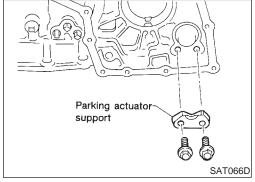
d. Remove idler gear with puller.



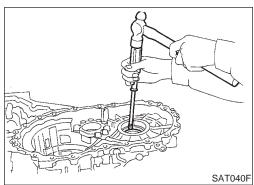
- e. Remove reduction pinion gear.
- f. Remove adjusting shim from reduction pinion gear.



- 41. Remove return spring from parking shaft with screwdriver.
- 42. Draw out parking shaft and remove parking pawl from transmission case.
- 43. Check parking pawl and shaft for damage or wear.

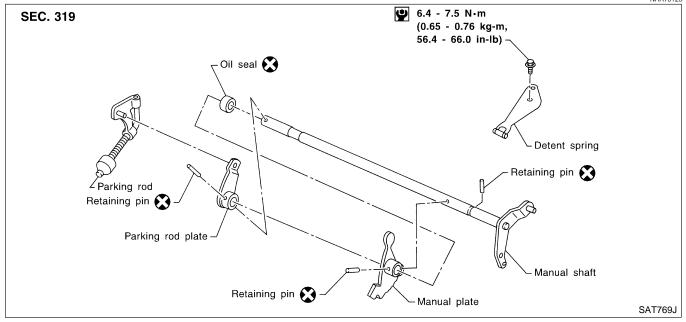


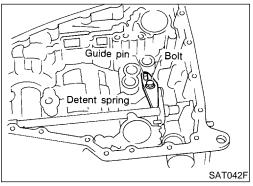
- 44. Remove parking actuator support from transmission case.
- 45. Check parking actuator support for damage or wear.



46. Remove side oil seal with screwdriver from transmission case.

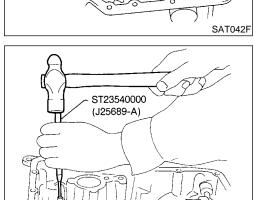
Manual Shaft COMPONENTS



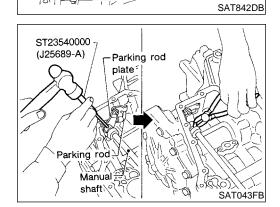




1. Remove detent spring from transmission case.



2. Drive out manual plate retaining pin.



- 3. Drive and pull out parking rod plate retaining pin.
- 4. Remove parking rod plate from manual shaft.
- 5. Draw out parking rod from transmission case.

G[

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

NHAT0126

BR

SU

ST

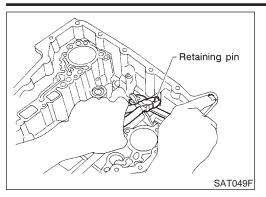
IJ/Ø

BT

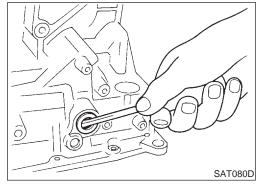
HA

SC

EL



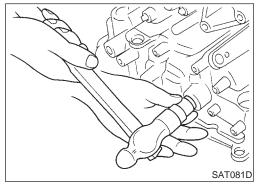
- 6. Pull out manual shaft retaining pin.
- Remove manual shaft and manual plate from transmission



Remove manual shaft oil seal.

INSPECTION

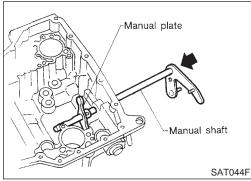
Check component parts for wear or damage. Replace if necessary.



INSTALLATION

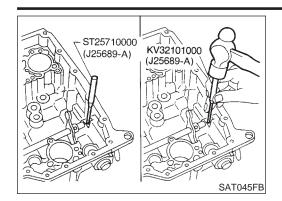
NHAT0128

- Install manual shaft oil seal.
- Apply ATF to outer surface of oil seal.



Install manual shaft and manual plate.

Manual Shaft (Cont'd)

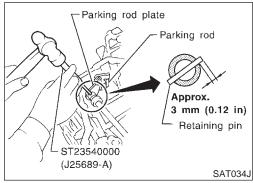


- 3. Align groove of manual shaft and hole of transmission case.
- 4. Install manual shaft retaining pin up to bottom of hole.



MA

LC



- Install parking rod to parking rod plate.
- Set parking rod assembly onto manual shaft and drive retaining pin.
- Both ends of pin should protrude.



ΑT

Drive manual plate retaining pin.



Both ends of pin should protrude.



BR

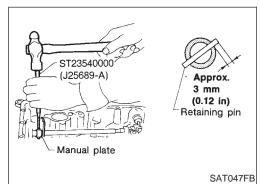
ST

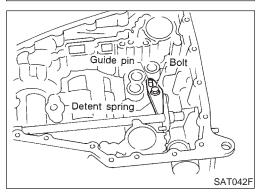
BT

HA

SC

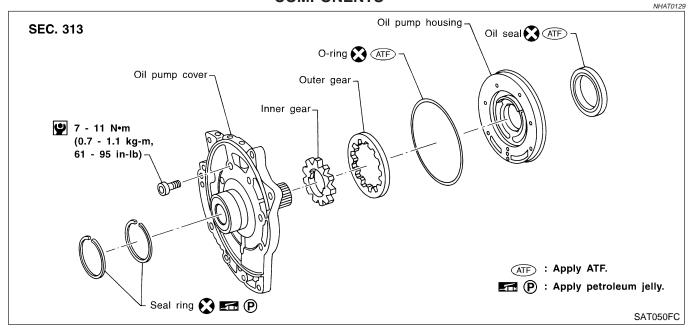
EL

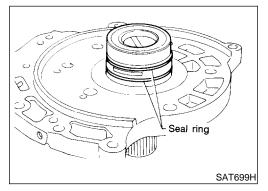




Install detent spring. Tighten detent spring bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-305.

Oil Pump COMPONENTS

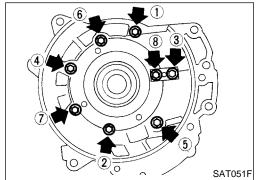




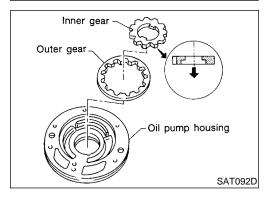
DISASSEMBLY

1. Remove seal rings.

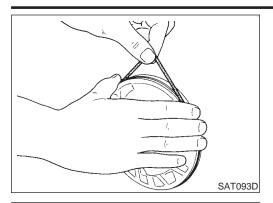
NHAT0130



2. Loosen bolts in a crisscross pattern and remove oil pump cover.



3. Remove inner and outer gear from oil pump housing.



Remove O-ring from oil pump housing.



MA

5. Remove oil pump housing oil seal.

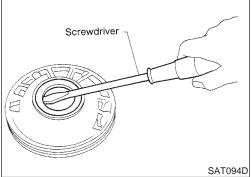


FE

AT

AX

SU



INSPECTION

Oil Pump Housing, Oil Pump Cover, Inner Gear and

Outer Gear

NHAT0131S01

Check for wear or damage.

ST

Measure side clearance of inner and outer gears in at least four places around each outside edge. Maximum measured values should be within specified positions.

BT

Standard clearance:

0.030 - 0.050 mm (0.0012 - 0.0020 in)

HA

If clearance is less than standard, select inner and outer gear as a set so that clearance is within specifications.

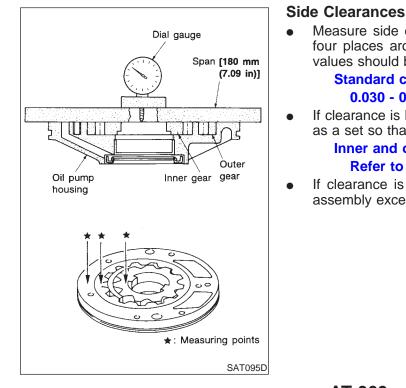
SC

Inner and outer gear:

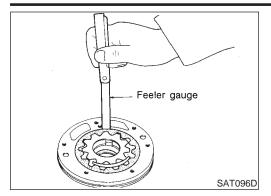
Refer to SDS, AT-388.

assembly except oil pump cover.

If clearance is more than standard, replace whole oil pump



AT-309



Measure clearance between outer gear and oil pump housing.
 Standard clearance:

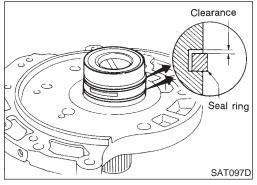
0.111 - 0.181 mm (0.0044 - 0.0071 in)

Allowable limit:

0.181 mm (0.0071 in)

If not within allowable limit, replace whole oil pump assembly

except oil pump cover.



Seal Ring Clearance

JHAT0131503

Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

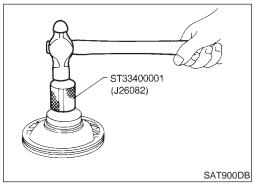
Standard clearance:

0.1 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

Allowable limit:

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

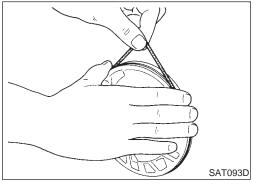
If not within allowable limit, replace oil pump cover assembly.



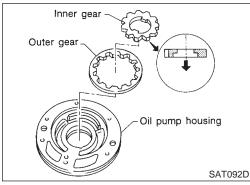
ASSEMBLY

NHAT0132

1. Install oil seal on oil pump housing.

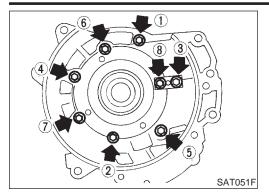


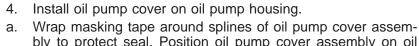
- 2. Install O-ring on oil pump housing.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



- 3. Install inner and outer gears on oil pump housing.
- Be careful of direction of inner gear.

Oil Pump (Cont'd)



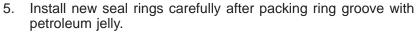


bly to protect seal. Position oil pump cover assembly on oil pump housing assembly, then remove masking tape.

Tighten bolts in a crisscross pattern. Tighten oil pump cover bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-308.

MA

EM



LC

Do not spread gap of seal ring excessively while installing. The ring may be deformed.

EG

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

ST

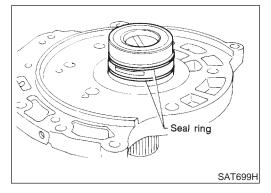
RS

BT

HA

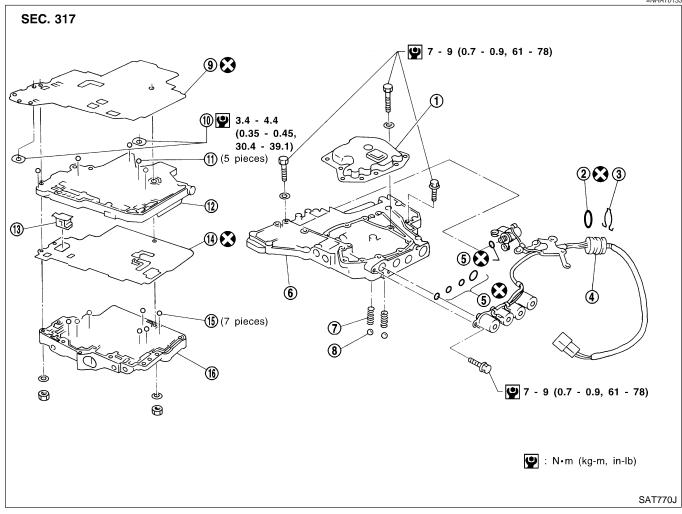
SC

EL



Control Valve Assembly COMPONENTS

-NH4T013



- 1. Oil strainer
- 2. O-ring
- 3. Stopper ring
- 4. Terminal body
- 5. O-rings
- 6. Control valve lower body

- 7. Oil cooler relief valve spring
- 8. Check ball
- 9. Separating plate
- 10. Support plate
- 11. Steel ball

- 12. Control valve inter body
- 13. Pilot filter
- 14. Separating plate
- 15. Steel ball
- 16. Control valve upper body

DISASSEMBLY

NHAT0134

Disassemble upper, inter and lower bodies.

Bolt length, number and location:

Bolt symbol	а	b	С	d	е	f	g
Bolt length " ℓ " mm (in)	13.5 (0.531)	58.0 (2.283)	40.0 (1.575)	66.0 (2.598)	33.0 (1.299)	78.0 (3.071)	18.0 (0.709)
Number of bolts	6	3	6	11	2	2	1

f: Reamer bolt and nut.

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

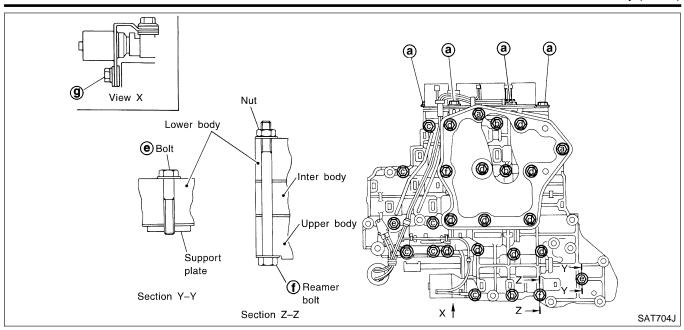
ST

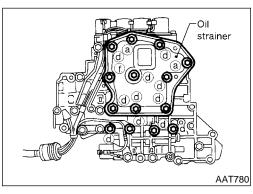
BT

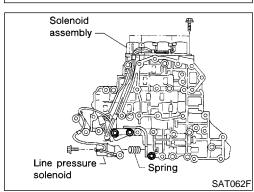
HA

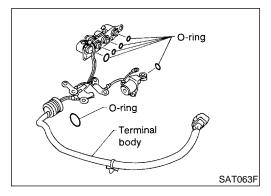
SC

EL







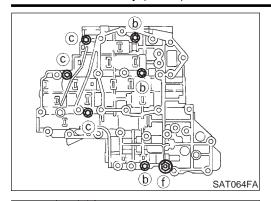


1. Remove bolts **a**, **d** and nut **f** and remove oil strainer from control valve assembly.

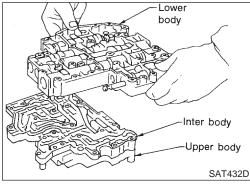
2. Remove solenoid valve assembly and line pressure solenoid valve from control valve assembly.

Remove O-rings from solenoid valves and terminal body.

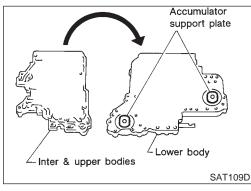
IDX



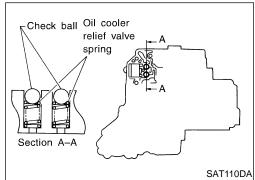
4. Place upper body facedown, and remove bolts **b**, **c** and nut **f**.



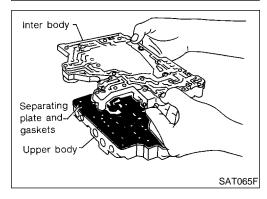
5. Remove inter body from lower body.



6. Turn over lower body, and remove accumulator support plate.

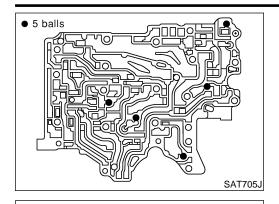


- 7. Remove bolts **e**, separating plate and separating gasket from lower body.
- 8. Remove check balls and oil cooler relief valve springs from lower body.
- Be careful not to lose check balls and oil cooler relief valve springs.



9. Remove inter body from upper body.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



- 10. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in inter body and then remove them.
- Be careful not to lose steel balls.



MA

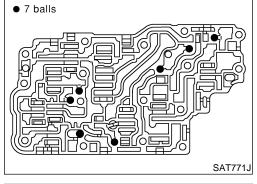
- 11. Check to see that steel balls are properly positioned in upper body and then remove them.
- Be careful not to lose steel balls.



LC

FE

AX



Retainer plates in lower body

INSPECTION

Lower and Upper Bodies

NHAT0135

Check to see that retainer plates are properly positioned in lower body.



ST

Check to see that retainer plates are properly positioned in

Be careful not to lose these parts.

BT

Oil Strainer

upper body.

SAT550G

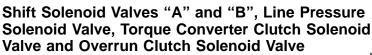
Check wire netting of oil strainer for damage.

NHAT0135S02

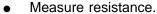
HA

SC

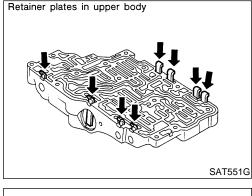
EL

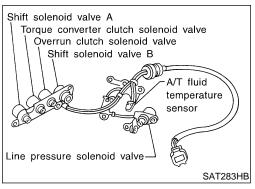


NHAT0135S03



- For shift solenoid valve A, refer to AT-175.
- For shift solenoid valve B, refer to AT-180.
- For line pressure solenoid valve, refer to AT-169.
- For torque converter clutch solenoid valve, refer to AT-154.
- For overrun clutch solenoid valve, refer to AT-194.





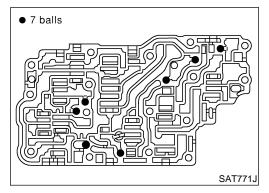
(Coil outer of immeter) (Coil outer outer of immeter) (Coil outer of immeter) (Coil outer of immeter)

Oil Cooler Relief Valve Spring

NHAT0135S04

- Check springs for damage or deformation.
- Measure free length and outer diameter.

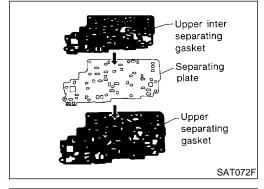
Inspection standard: Refer to SDS, AT-383.



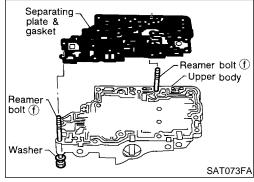
ASSEMBLY

NHAT0136

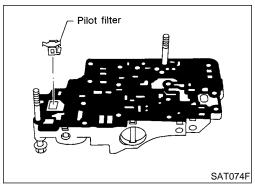
- 1. Install upper, inter and lower body.
- a. Place oil circuit of upper body face up. Install steel balls in their proper positions.



b. Install upper separating gasket, upper inter separating gasket and upper separating plate in order shown in illustration.

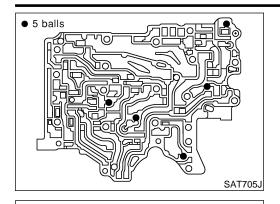


 Install reamer bolts f from bottom of upper body. Using reamer bolts as guides, install separating plate and gaskets as a set.



d. Install pilot filter.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)

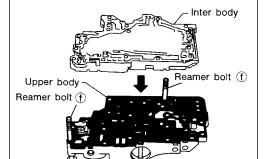


Place lower body as shown in illustration (side of inter body face up). Install steel balls in their proper positions.



MA





Check ball Oil cooler

Section A-

relief valve

spring

SAT076FA

SAT110DA

Lower separating

Lower separating

separating gasket

gasket

plate

Lower inter

Install inter body on upper body using reamer bolts f as guides.

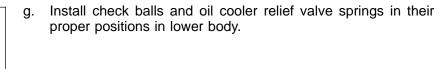
Be careful not to dislocate or drop steel balls.





FE







AX







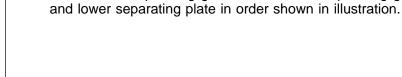
Install lower separating gasket, lower inter separating gasket



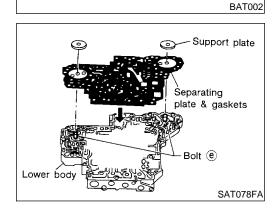
HA





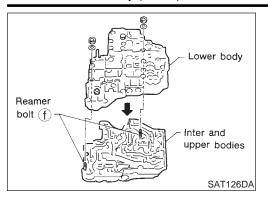




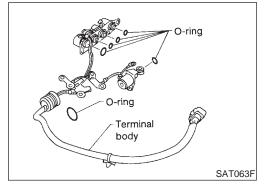


- Install bolts e from bottom of lower body. Using bolts e as i. guides, install separating plate and gaskets as a set.
- Temporarily install support plates on lower body.

Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



 Install lower body on inter body using reamer bolts f as guides and tighten reamer bolts f slightly.

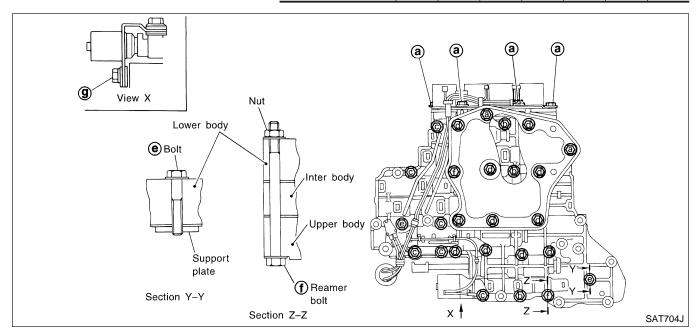


- 2. Install O-rings to solenoid valves and terminal body.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.

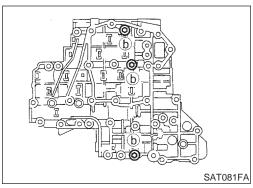
3. Install and tighten bolts.

Bolt length, number and location:

Bolt symbol	а	b	С	d	е	f	g
Bolt length "\ell" mm (in)	13.5 (0.531)	58.0 (2.283)	40.0 (1.575)	66.0 (2.598)	33.0 (1.299)	78.0 (3.071)	18.0 (0.709)
Number of bolts	6	3	6	11	2	2	1

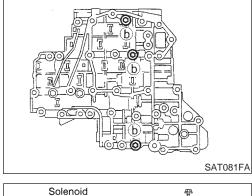


Control Valve Assembly (Cont'd)



Install and tighten bolts **b** to specified torque.

9 : 7 - 9 N·m (0.7 - 0.9 kg-m, 61 - 78 in-lb)



Install solenoid valve assembly and line pressure solenoid valve to lower body.



FE

AT

GI

MA

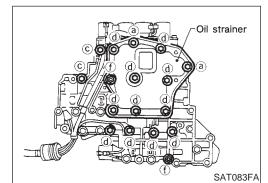
EM

LC

assembly Line pressure solenoid SAT062F

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ Set oil strainer, then tighten bolts a, c, d and nuts f to specified torque.





9: 7 - 9 N·m (0.7 - 0.9 kg-m, 61 - 78 in-lb)

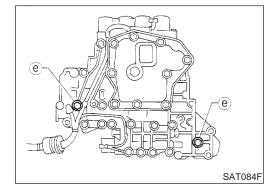


ST

d. Tighten bolts **e** to specified torque.

RS

BT



(0.35 - 0.45 kg-m, 30.4 - 39.1 in-lb)





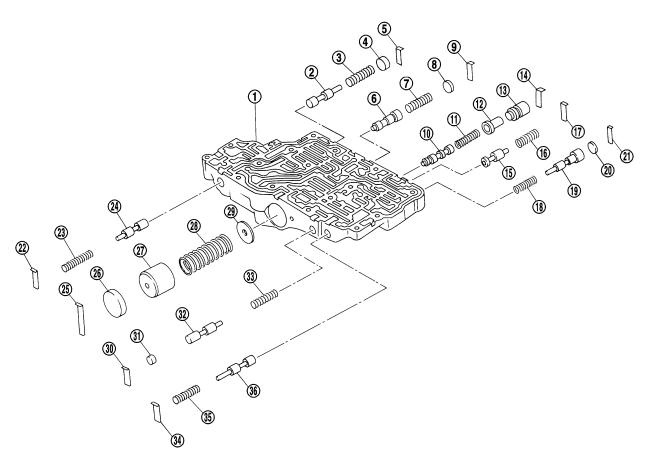


Control Valve Upper Body COMPONENTS

Apply ATF to all components before installation.

=NHAT0137

SEC. 317

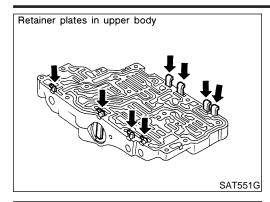


SAT772J

- Upper body
- 2. Cooler check valve
- 3. Return spring
- 4. Plug
- 5. Retainer plate
- 6. 1-2 accumulator valve
- 7. Return spring
- 8. Plug
- 9. Retainer plate
- 10. Torque converter clutch control valve
- 11. Return spring
- 12. Torque converter clutch control plug

- 13. Torque converter clutch control sleeve
- 14. Retainer plate
- 15. Torque converter relief valve
- 16. Return spring
- 17. Retainer plate
- 18. Return spring
- 19. Overrun clutch reducing valve
- 20. Plug
- 21. Retainer plate
- 22. Retainer plate
- 23. Return spring
- 24. Pilot valve

- 25. Retainer plate
- 26. Plug
- 27. 1-2 accumulator piston
- 28. Return spring
- 29. 1-2 accumulator retainer plate
- 30. Retainer plate
- 31. Plug
- 32. 1st reducing valve
- 33. Return spring
- 34. Retainer plate
- 35. Return spring
- 36. 3-2 timing valve



Remove valves at retainer plates.

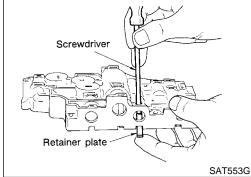
Do not use a magnetic pick-up tool.



NHAT0138

MA

LC



Screwdriver

Retainer plate

Plug

Use a screwdriver to remove retainer plates.



AT

Remove retainer plates while holding spring, plugs or sleeves.



Remove plugs slowly to prevent internal parts from jumping out.



BR

ST

internal parts. If a valve is hard to remove, place valve body face down

Place mating surface of valve body face down, and remove



Be careful not to drop or damage valves and sleeves.

and lightly tap it with a soft hammer.









SAT137D

SAT554G

Valve Spring

NHAT0139

Measure free length and outer diameter of each valve spring. Also check for damage or deformation.

Inspection standard:

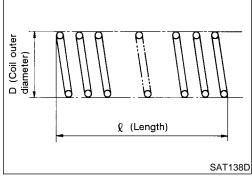
Refer to SDS, AT-383.

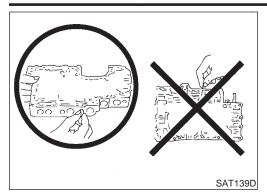
Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

Control Valves

NHAT0139S02

Check sliding surfaces of valves, sleeves and plugs.

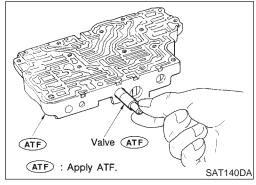




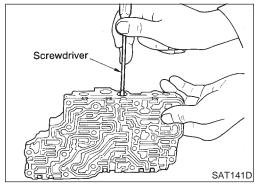
ASSEMBLY

NHAT0140

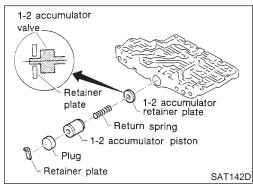
 Lay control valve body down when installing valves. Do not stand the control valve body upright.



- 1. Lubricate the control valve body and all valves with ATF. Install control valves by sliding them carefully into their bores.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage valve body.



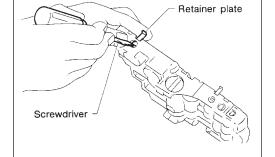
 Wrap a small screwdriver with vinyl tape and use it to insert the valves into their proper positions.



1-2 Accumulator Valve

ΝΗΔΤΩ14ΩS

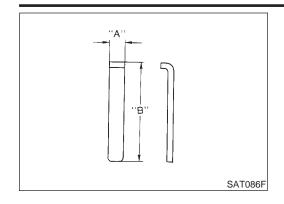
- Install 1-2 accumulator valve. Align 1-2 accumulator retainer plate from opposite side of control valve body.
- Install return spring, 1-2 accumulator piston and plug.



- Install retainer plates.
- While pushing plug or return spring, install retainer plate.

SAT143D

Control Valve Upper Body (Cont'd)



Reta	iner Plate (Upper body)		NHAT0140S02 Unit: mm (in)	
No.	Name of control valve	Width A	Length B	
22	Pilot valve			
30	1st reducing valve		24 5 (0.046)	
34	3-2 timing valve		21.5 (0.846)	
17	Torque converter relief valve			
9	1-2 accumulator valve	6.0 (0.236)	20 5 (1 516)	
25	1-2 accumulator piston valve		38.5 (1.516)	
21	Overrun clutch reducing valve		24.0 (0.945)	
5	Cooler check valve			
14	Torque converter clutch control valve		28.0 (1.102)	

Install proper retainer plates.
Refer to "Control Valve Upper Body", AT-320.

FE

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

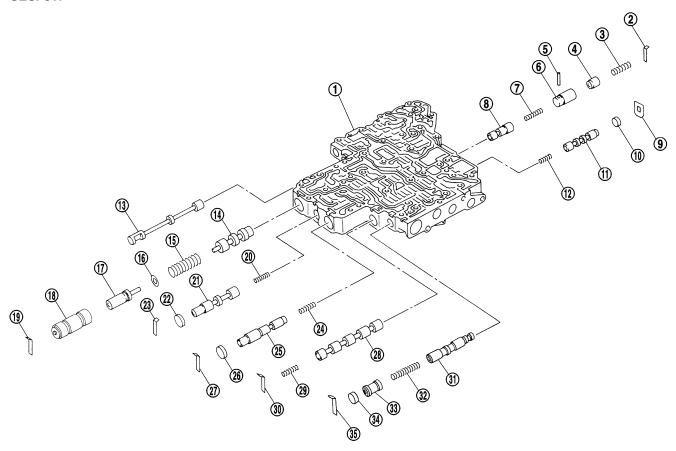
EL

Control Valve Lower Body COMPONENTS

Apply ATF to all components before installation.

=NHAT0141

SEC. 317



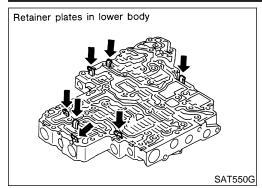
SAT773J

- Lower body
- 2. Retainer plate
- 3. Return spring
- 4. Piston
- 5. Parallel pin
- 6. Sleeve
- 7. Return spring
- 8. Pressure modifier valve
- 9. Retainer plate
- 10. Plug
- 11. Shift valve B
- 12. Return spring

- 13. Manual valve
- 14. Pressure regulator valve
- 15. Return spring
- 16. Spring seat
- 17. Plug
- 18. Sleeve
- 19. Retainer plate
- 20. Return spring
- 21. Overrun clutch control valve
- 22. Plug
- 23. Retainer plate
- 24. Return spring

- 25. Accumulator control valve
- 26. Plug
- 27. Retainer plate
- 28. Shift valve A
- 29. Return spring
- 30. Retainer plate
- 31. Shuttle valve
- 32. Return spring
- 33. Plug
- 34. Plug
- 35. Retainer plate

Control Valve Lower Body (Cont'd)



DISASSEMBLY

NHAT0142

Remove valves at retainer plate. For removal procedures, refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "Control Valve Upper Body", AT-321.



MA

INSPECTION Valve Springs

NHAT0143

LC

Check each valve spring for damage or deformation. Also measure free length and outer diameter.

FE

Inspection standard:

Refer to SDS, AT-383.

Replace valve springs if deformed or fatigued.

Control Valves

Check sliding surfaces of control valves, sleeves and plugs for damage.

AX

AT

ASSEMBLY

No.

19

27

30

23

2

35

9

SAT138D

NHAT0144

Install control valves. For installation procedures, refer to "ASSEMBLY", "Control Valve Upper Body", AT-322.

Width A

6.0

(0.236)

BR

Retainer Plate (Lower body)

Pressure regulator valve

Accumulator control valve

Overrun clutch control valve

Pressure modifier valve

Shift valve A

Shuttle valve

Shift valve B

Name of control valve and plug

Unit: mm (in)



HA

Length B Туре

Ш

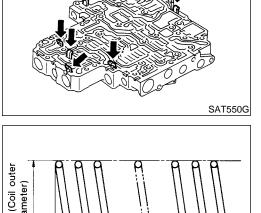
28.0

(1.102)

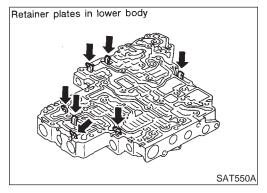
SC

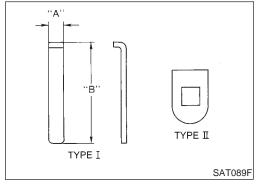
EL

Install proper retainer plates. Refer to "Control Valve Lower Body", AT-324.

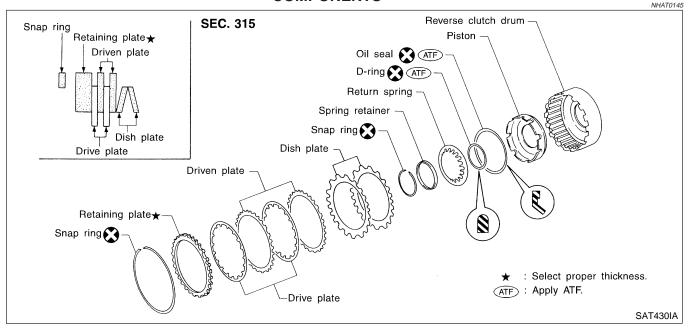


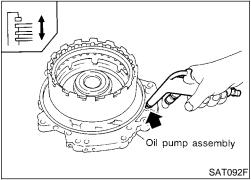
(Length)

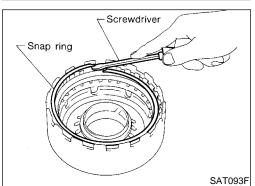


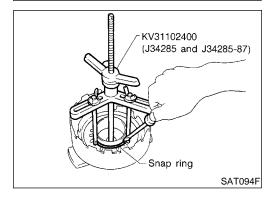


Reverse Clutch COMPONENTS









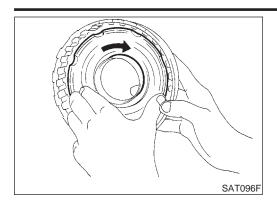
DISASSEMBLY

NHAT0146

- 1. Check operation of reverse clutch
- Install seal ring onto drum support of oil pump cover and install reverse clutch assembly. Apply compressed air to oil hole.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- 2. Remove snap ring.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate, and dish plates.

- 4. Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from reverse clutch drum while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly over springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- Remove spring retainer and return springs.

Reverse Clutch (Cont'd)



- 6. Remove piston from reverse clutch drum by turning it.
- Remove D-ring and oil seal from piston.

GI

MA

INSPECTION

Springs

LC

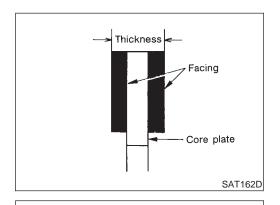
Reverse Clutch Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return

Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace.

NHAT0147S01

ΑT

AX



Reverse Clutch Drive Plates

NHAT0147502

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Measure thickness of facing.

SU

Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value: 1.6 mm (0.063 in) Wear limit: 1.4 mm (0.055 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.

Reverse Clutch Dish Plates

Check for deformation or damage.

NHAT0147S03

Measure thickness of dish plate.

Thickness of dish plate: 3.08 mm (0.1213 in)

If deformed or fatigued, replace.

HA

Reverse Clutch Piston

NHAT0147S04

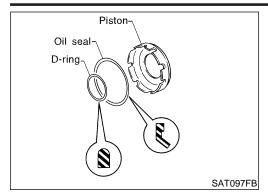
Make sure that check balls are not fixed.

Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.

Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to make sure that air leaks past ball.



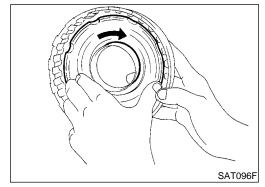
SAT163D



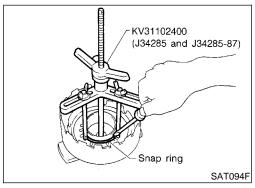
ASSEMBLY

NHAT0148

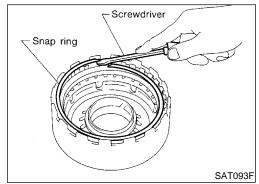
- Install D-ring and oil seal on piston.
- Take care with the direction of oil seal.
- Apply ATF to both parts.



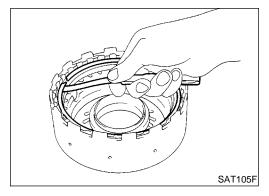
- 2. Install piston assembly by turning it slowly.
- Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.



- 3. Install return springs and spring retainer on piston.
- 4. Set Tool on spring retainer and install snap ring while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly over return springs.



- 5. Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plates.
- Take care with order of plates.
- 6. Install snap ring.



7. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

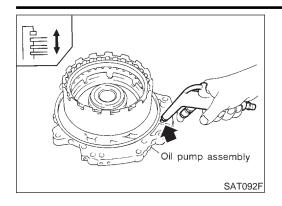
Specified clearance:

Standard 0.5 - 0.8 mm (0.020 - 0.031 in)

Allowable limit 1.2 mm (0.047 in)

Retaining plate:

Refer to SDS, AT-384.



Check operation of reverse clutch. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "Reverse Clutch", AT-326.

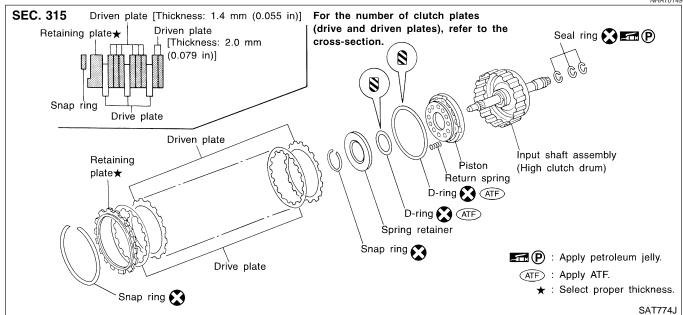
GI

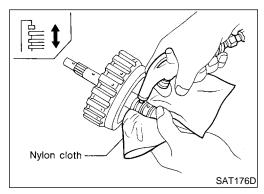
MA

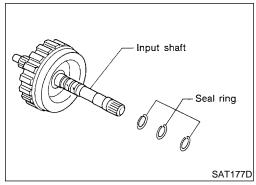
EM

High Clutch COMPONENTS

NHAT0149







DISASSEMBLY

cloth.

Check operation of high clutch.

Apply compressed air to oil hole of input shaft with nylon cloth.

Stop up hole on opposite side of input shaft with nylon

Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring. b.

If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:

D-ring might be damaged.

Oil seal might be damaged.

Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.

2. Remove seal rings from input shaft.

Always replace when removed.

LC

FE

ΑT

AX

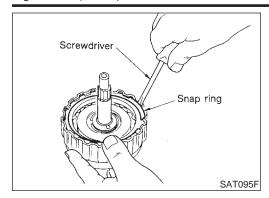
SU

HA

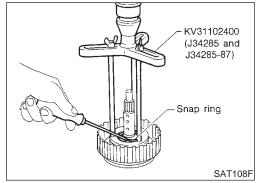
BT

SC

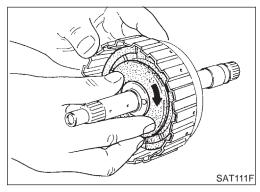
EL



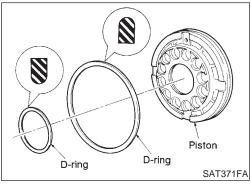
- 3. Remove snap ring.
- Remove drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate.



- Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from high clutch drum while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly over springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.
- Remove spring retainer and return springs.



Remove piston from high clutch drum by turning it.



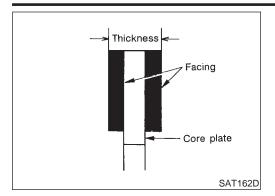
8. Remove D-rings from piston.

INSPECTION

High Clutch Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return **Springs**

NHAT0151S01

- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace.
- When replacing spring retainer and return springs, replace them as a set.



High Clutch Drive Plates

Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.

Measure thickness of facing.

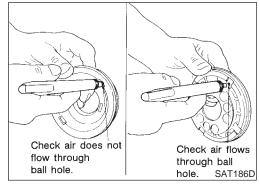
Thickness of drive plate: Standard value 1.6 mm (0.063 in) Wear limit 1.4 mm (0.055 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.

GI

NHAT0151S02

MA



High Clutch Piston

LC NHAT0151S03

Make sure that check balls are not fixed.

Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.

Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side to make

FE

sure that air leaks past ball.

ΑT

AX

Seal ring Input shaft SAT187D

Seal Ring Clearance

NHAT0151S04

Install new seal rings onto input shaft.

Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove.

Standard clearance:

0.08 - 0.23 mm (0.0031 - 0.0091 in)

Allowable limit:

0.23 mm (0.0091 in)

If not within allowable limit, replace input shaft assembly.



NHAT0152

Install D-rings on piston.

Apply ATF to both parts.

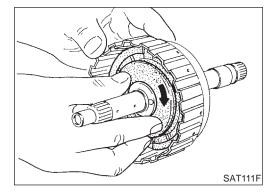
HA

SC

EL



Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.

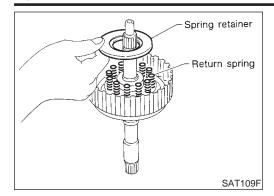


D-rina

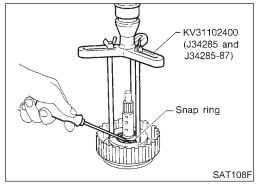
Piston

SAT371FA

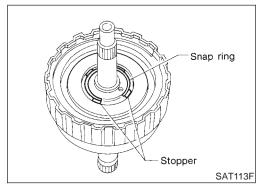
D-ring



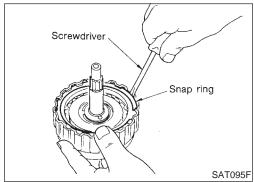
3. Install return springs and spring retainer on piston.



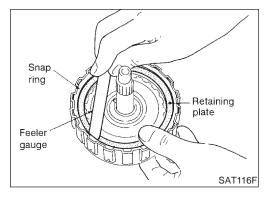
- Set Tool on spring retainer and install snap ring while compressing return springs.
- Set Tool directly over return springs.



Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer stopper.



- 5. Install drive plates, driven plates and retaining plate.
- Take care with the order and direction of plates.
- 6. Install snap ring.



7. Measure clearance between retaining plate and snap ring. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

Specified clearance:

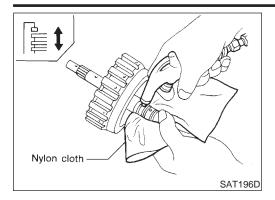
Standard 1.8 - 2.2 mm (0.071 - 0.087 in)

Allowable limit 2.8 mm (0.110 in)

Retaining plate:

Refer to SDS, AT-384.

High Clutch (Cont'd)



8. Check operation of high clutch. Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "High Clutch", AT-329.

GI

MA

EM

LC

Apply petroleum jelly SAT197D Install seal rings to input shaft.

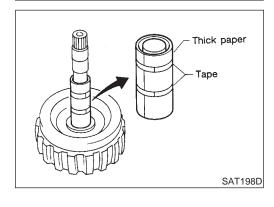
Apply petroleum jelly to seal rings.

Always replace when removed.

EG

FE

AT



Roll paper around seal rings to prevent seal rings from $\,\mathbb{AX}\,$ spreading.

SU

BR

ST

RS

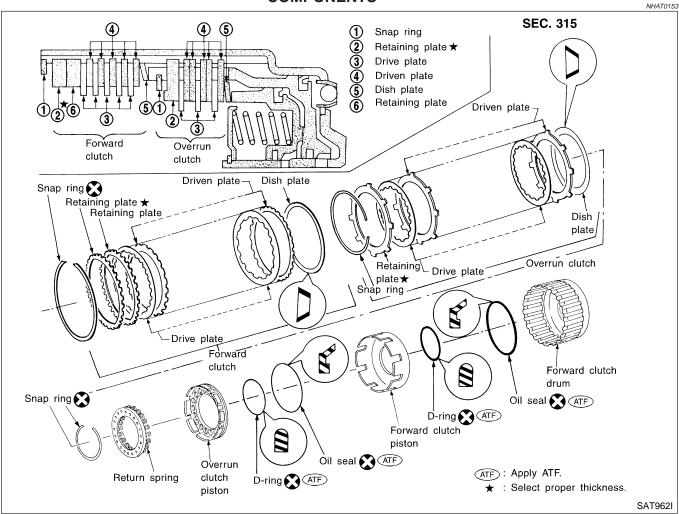
BT

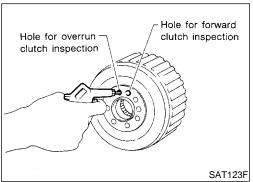
HA

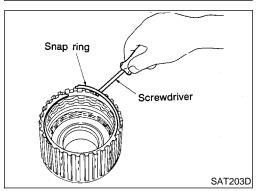
SC

EL

Forward and Overrun Clutches COMPONENTS



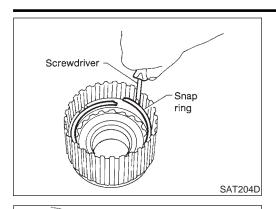




DISASSEMBLY

- NHAT0154
- 1. Check operation of forward clutch and overrun clutch.
- a. Install bearing retainer on forward clutch drum.
- b. Apply compressed air to oil hole of forward clutch drum.
- c. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- d. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Oil seal might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.
- 2. Remove snap ring for forward clutch.
- 3. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for forward clutch.

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



KV31102400

(J34285 and J34285-87)

Snap ring

Overrun clutch

SAT126F

piston

- Remove snap ring for overrun clutch.
- 5. Remove drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for overrun clutch.



MA

EM

Set Tool on spring retainer and remove snap ring from forward clutch drum while compressing return springs.



- Set Tool directly over return springs.
- Do not expand snap ring excessively.

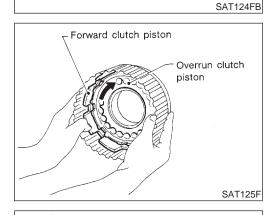


- Remove spring retainer and return springs. 7.
- Do not remove return springs from spring retainer.





 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$



Forward clutch piston

Remove forward clutch piston with overrun clutch piston from forward clutch drum by turning it.



ST



HA

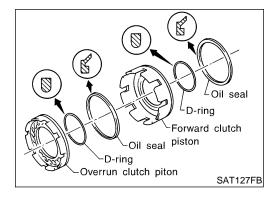
SC

Remove overrun clutch piston from forward clutch piston by turning it.



- 10. Remove D-rings and oil seals from forward clutch piston and overrun clutch piston.





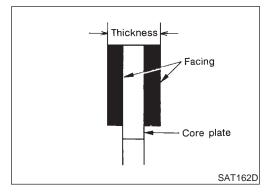
INSPECTION

NHAT0155

Snap Rings, Spring Retainer and Return Springs

NHAT0155S01

- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage.
- Replace if necessary.
- When replacing spring retainer and return springs, replace them as a set.



Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Drive Plates

HAT0155S02

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Forward clutch

Standard value: 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

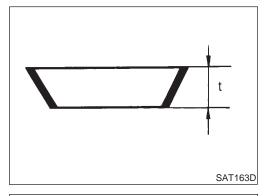
Wear limit: 1.4 mm (0.055 in)

Overrun clutch

Standard value: 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

Wear limit: 1.4 mm (0.055 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.



Forward Clutch and Overrun Clutch Dish Plates

NHAT0155S03

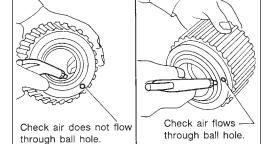
- Check for deformation or damage.
- Measure thickness of dish plate.

Thickness of dish plate:

Forward clutch 2.7 mm (0.106 in)

Overrun clutch 2.7 mm (0.106 in)

If deformed or fatigued, replace.



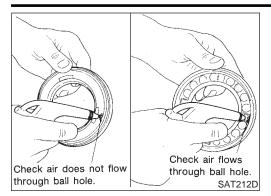
Forward Clutch Drum

NHAT0155S04

- Make sure that check balls are not fixed.
- Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole from outside of forward clutch drum. Make sure air leaks past ball.
- Apply compressed air to oil hole from inside of forward clutch drum. Make sure there is no air leakage.

SAT213D

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



Overrun Clutch Piston

Make sure that check balls are not fixed.

NHAT0155S05

Apply compressed air to check ball oil hole opposite the return spring. Make sure there is no air leakage.

GI

Apply compressed air to oil hole on return spring side. Make sure that air leaks past ball.

MA

EM

LC

ASSEMBLY

Oil seal

orward clutch

Oil seal piston

Install D-rings and oil seals on forward clutch piston and overrun clutch piston.

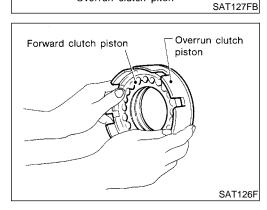
Take care with direction of oil seal.

Apply ATF to both parts.

by turning it slowly.

FE

ΑT



D-ring Overrun clutch piton

> Install overrun clutch piston assembly on forward clutch piston by turning it slowly.

Install forward clutch piston assembly on forward clutch drum

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$ SU

Apply ATF to inner surface of forward clutch piston.

ST

BT

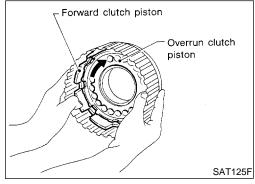
HA

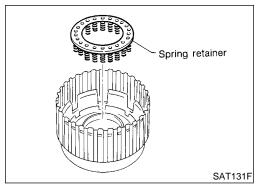
SC

EL

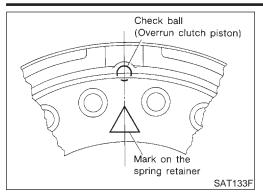
Install return spring on overrun clutch piston.

Apply ATF to inner surface of drum.

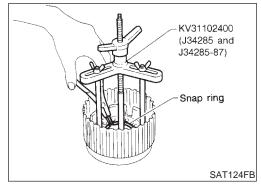




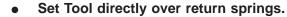
Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)

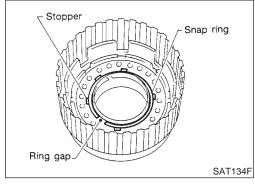


 Align the mark on spring retainer with check ball in overrun clutch piston.

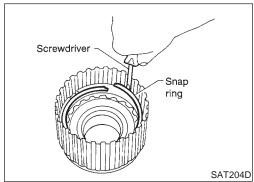


Set Tool on spring retainer and install snap ring while compressing return springs.

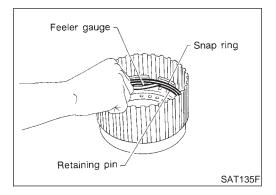




Do not align snap ring gap with spring retainer stopper.



- 6. Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for overrun clutch.
- Take care with order of plates.
- 7. Install snap ring for overrun clutch.



8. Measure clearance between overrun clutch retaining plate and snap ring.

If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

Specified clearance:

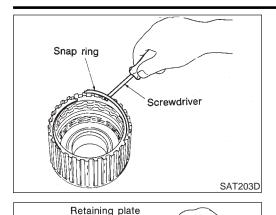
Standard 0.7 - 1.1 mm (0.028 - 0.043 in)

Allowable limit 1.7 mm (0.067 in)

Overrun clutch retaining plate:

Refer to SDS, AT-385.

Forward and Overrun Clutches (Cont'd)



Snap

ring

Feeler

gauge

9. Install drive plates, driven plates, retaining plate and dish plate for forward clutch.

- Take care with order of plates.
- 10. Install snap ring for forward clutch.





EM

 Measure clearance between forward clutch retaining plate and snap ring.

LC

If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate.

Specified clearance:

EG

Standard 0.45 - 0.85 mm (0.0177 - 0.0335 in) Allowable limit 1.85 mm (0.0728 in)

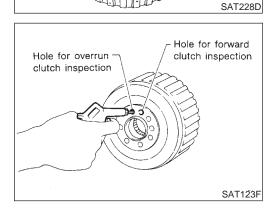
--

Forward clutch retaining plate:

Refer to SDS, AT-385.

FE

ΑT



12. Check operation of forward clutch.

Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "Forward Clutch and Overrun

Clutch", AT-334.

13. Check operation of overrun clutch.

Refer to "DISASSEMBLY", "Forward Clutch and Overrun

Clutch", AT-334.

BR

SU

ST

RS

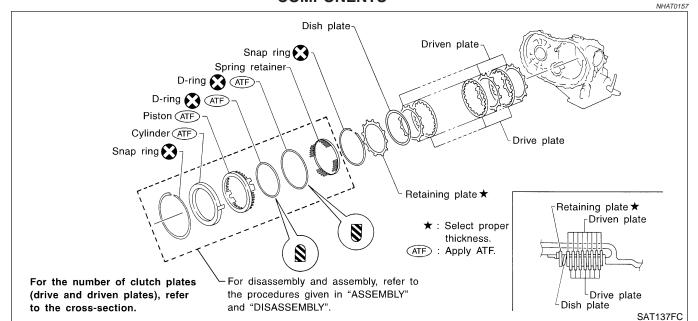
BT

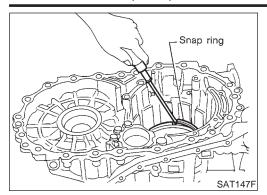
HA

SC

EL

Low & Reverse Brake COMPONENTS

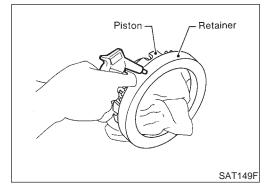




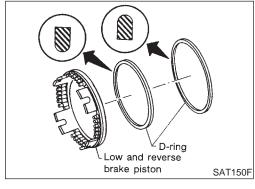
DISASSEMBLY

NHAT0158

- 1. Check operation of low & reverse brake.
- a. Apply compressed air to oil hole of transmission case.
- b. Check to see that retaining plate moves to snap ring.
- c. If retaining plate does not contact snap ring:
- D-ring might be damaged.
- Fluid might be leaking past piston check ball.



- 2. In order to remove piston, apply compressed air to oil hole of retainer while holding piston.
- Apply air gradually and allow piston to come out evenly.



3. Remove D-rings from piston.

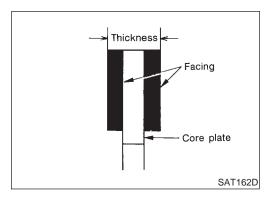
INSPECTION

ΝΗΔΤΩ15

Low and Reverse Brake Snap Ring, Spring Retainer and Return Springs

NHAT0159S01

- Check for deformation, fatigue or damage. If necessary, replace.
- When replacing spring retainer and return springs, replace them as a set.



Low and Reverse Brake Drive Plate

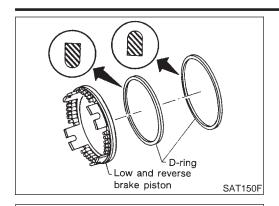
NHAT0159S02

- Check facing for burns, cracks or damage.
- Measure thickness of facing.

Thickness of drive plate:

Standard value 1.8 mm (0.071 in) Wear limit 1.6 mm (0.063 in)

If not within wear limit, replace.



ASSEMBLY

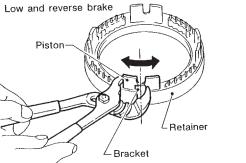
Install D-rings on piston.

• Apply ATF to both parts.



NHAT0160

MA



2. Set and align piston with retainer.

 This operation is required in order to engage the protrusions of piston to return springs correctly.

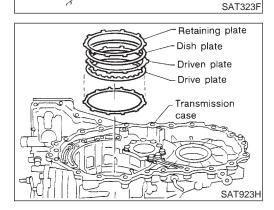
Further procedures are given in "ASSEMBLY".



LC

FE

ΑT



Install driven plates, drive plates, retaining plate and dish plate on transmission case.

Take care with order of plates and direction of dish plate.



AX

BR

QT

9 I

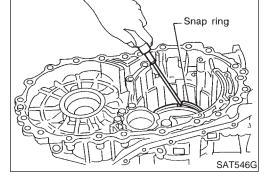
. . . .

RT

HA

SC

EL



 Measure clearance between driven plate and transmission case. If not within allowable limit, select proper retaining plate. (front side)

Specified clearance:

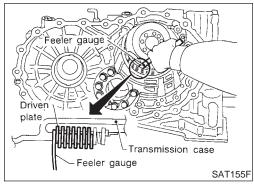
Standard 1.7 - 2.1 mm (0.067 - 0.083 in)

Allowable limit 3.3 mm (0.130 in)

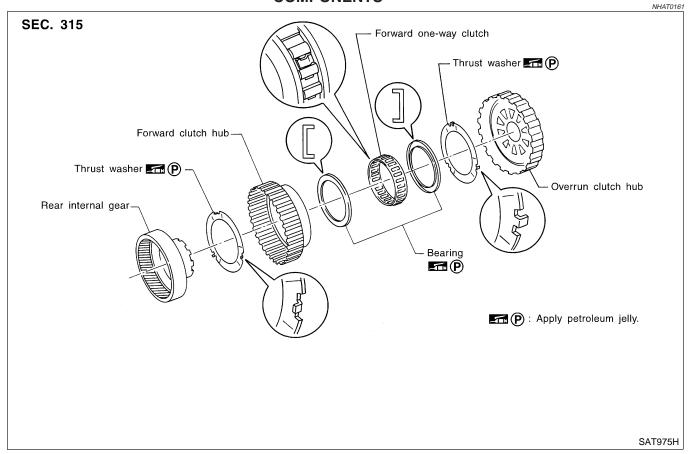
Retaining plate:

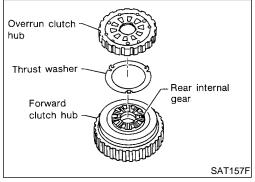
Install snap ring.

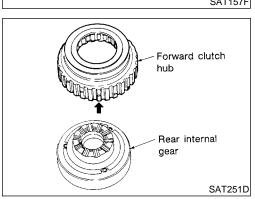
Refer to SDS, AT-386.



Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub COMPONENTS





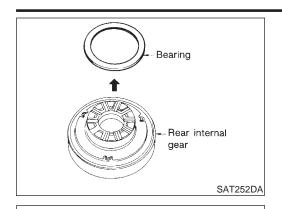


DISASSEMBLY

. Remove overrun clutch hub and thrust washer from forward clutch hub.

2. Remove forward clutch hub from rear internal gear.

Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



Thrust washer

SAT253D

SAT254DA

Rear internal gear

Bearing

Forward one-way clutch

Forward clutch

Forward one-way

Forward clutch

clutch

hub

3. Remove bearing from rear internal gear.



Remove thrust washer from rear internal gear.

LC

FE

AT

Remove bearing from forward one-way clutch.

AX

SU BR

ST

6. Remove forward one-way clutch from forward clutch hub.

BT

HA

SC

EL

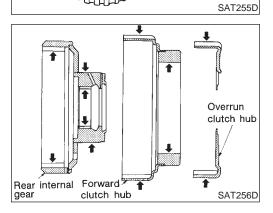
NHAT0163

INSPECTION

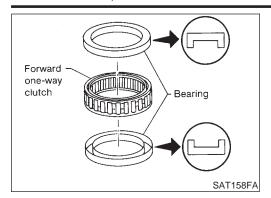
Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun

NHAT0163S01

Check rubbing surfaces for wear or damage.



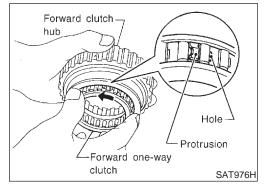
Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)



Bearings and Forward One-way Clutch

NHAT0163S02

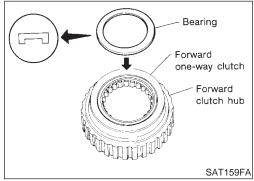
- Check bearings for deformation and damage.
- Check forward one-way clutch for wear and damage.



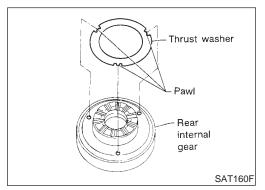
ASSEMBLY

NHAT0164

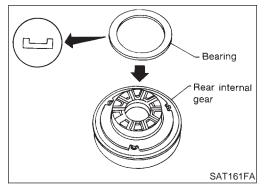
- 1. Install forward one-way clutch on forward clutch.
- Take care with the direction of forward one-way clutch.



- 2. Install bearing on forward one-way clutch.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing.



- 3. Install thrust washer on rear internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.
- Align hooks of thrust washer with holes of rear internal gear.

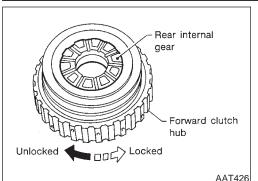


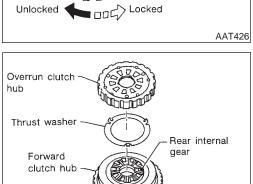
- 4. Install bearing on rear internal gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to bearing.

hub.

SAT157F

Rear Internal Gear, Forward Clutch Hub and Overrun Clutch Hub (Cont'd)





- 5. Install forward clutch hub on rear internal gear.
- Check operation of forward one-way clutch.
 Hold rear internal gear and turn forward clutch hub.
 Check forward clutch hub for correct locking and unlocking directions.
- If not as shown in illustration, check installation direction of forward one-way clutch.
- MA

Install thrust washer and overrun clutch hub.

LC

- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.
 Align hooks of thrust washer with holes of overrun clutch
- EG
- Align projections of rear internal gear with holes of overrun clutch hub.
- FE

ΑT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU BR

ST

RS

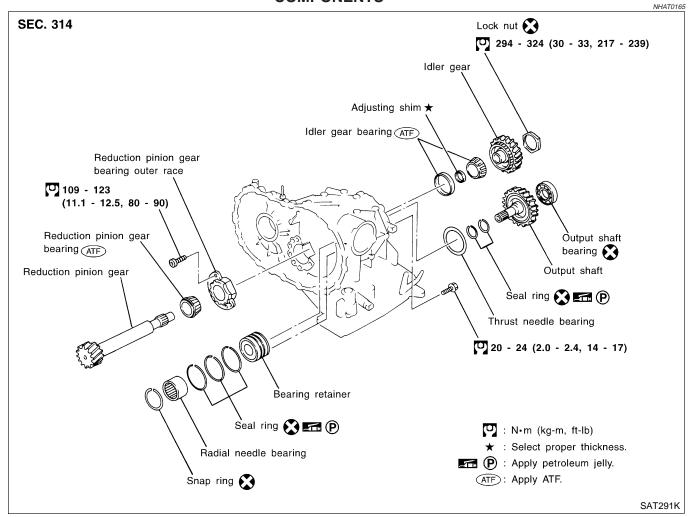
BT

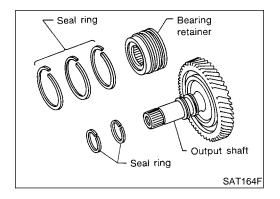
HA

SC

EL

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer COMPONENTS



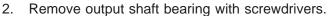


DISASSEMBLY

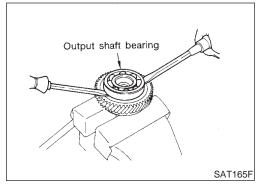
NHAT0166

1. Remove seal rings from output shaft and bearing retainer.

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)



- Always replace bearing with a new one when removed.
- Do not damage output shaft.



EM

MA

3. Remove snap ring from bearing retainer.

LC

EG

FE

ΑT

4. Remove needle bearing from bearing retainer.

5. Remove idler gear bearing inner race from idler gear.

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

91

D0

RS

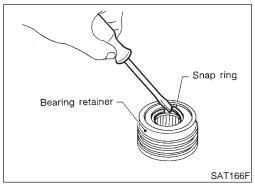
BT

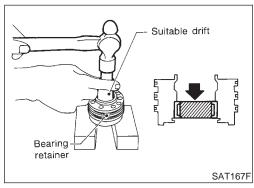
HA

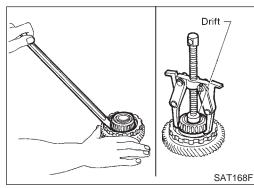
SC

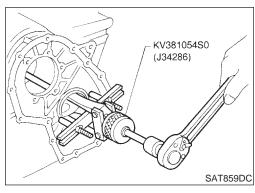
EL

Remove idler gear bearing outer race from transmission case.

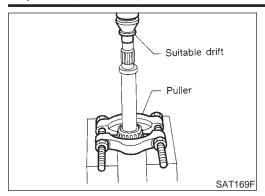




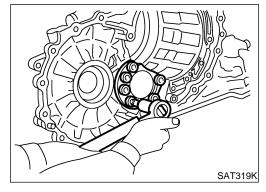




Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)



7. Press out reduction pinion gear bearing inner race from reduction pinion gear.



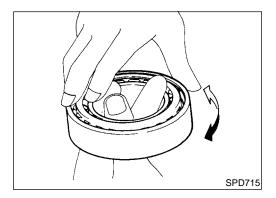
Remove reduction pinion gear bearing outer race from transmission case.

INSPECTION

NHAT0167

Output Shaft, Idler Gear and Reduction Pinion Gear

- Check shafts for cracks, wear or bending.
- Check gears for wear, chips and cracks.



Seal ring

Output shaft

Clearance

Bearing

- Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear.
- When replacing taper roller bearing, replace outer and inner race as a set.

Seal Ring Clearance

NHAT0167S03

- Install new seal rings to output shaft.
- Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove of output shaft.

Standard clearance:

0.10 - 0.25 mm (0.0039 - 0.0098 in)

Allowable limit:

0.25 mm (0.0098 in)

- If not within allowable limit, replace output shaft.
- Install new seal rings to bearing retainer.

SAT171F

Bearing retainer

AT-348

Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)

 Measure clearance between seal ring and ring groove of bearing retainer.

Standard clearance:

0.10 - 0.30 mm (0.0039 - 0.0118 in)

Allowable limit:

0.30 mm (0.0118 in)

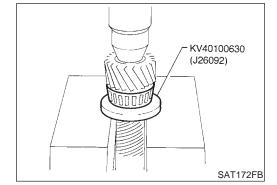
If not within allowable limit, replace bearing retainer.

GI

EM

LC

MA

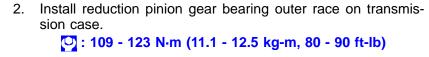


ASSEMBLY

1. Press reduction pinion gear bearing inner race on reduction pinion gear.

FE

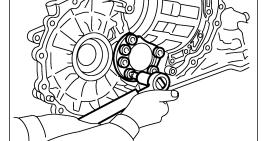
AT



AX

SU

BR



SAT319K

SAT174FB

Drift

KV40100630 (J26092) 3. Press idler gear bearing inner race on idler gear.

ST

BT

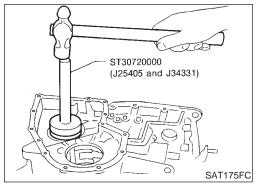
HA

SC

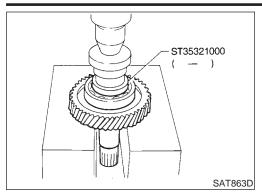
EL



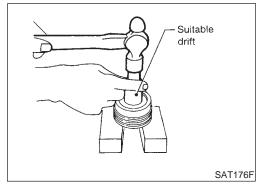
D)X(



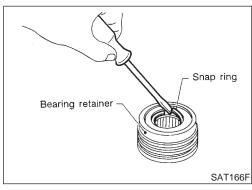
Output Shaft, Idler Gear, Reduction Pinion Gear and Bearing Retainer (Cont'd)



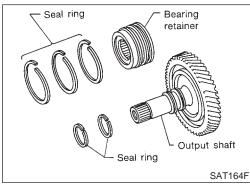
5. Press output shaft bearing on output shaft.



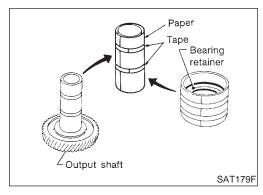
6. Press needle bearing on bearing retainer.



7. Install snap ring to bearing retainer.

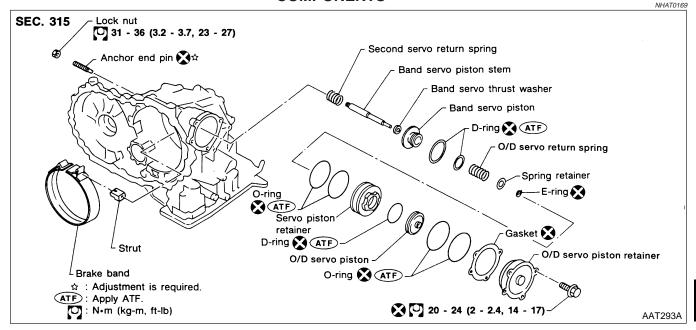


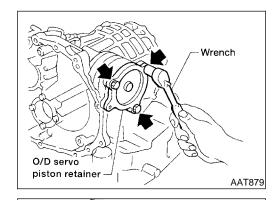
8. After packing ring grooves with petroleum jelly, carefully install new seal rings on output shaft and bearing retainer.



 Roll paper around seal rings to prevent seal rings from spreading.

Band Servo Piston Assembly COMPONENTS





DISASSEMBLY

assembly.

waste.

1. Remove band servo piston fixing bolts.



GI

MA

LC

FE

ΑT

SU

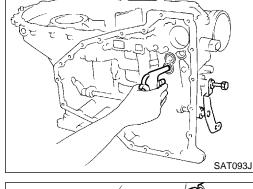
- 2. Apply compressed air to oil hole in transmission case to remove O/D servo piston retainer and band servo piston BT
 - Hold band servo piston assembly with a rag or nylon

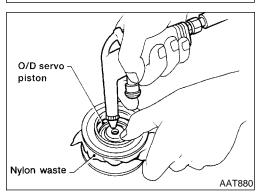
HA

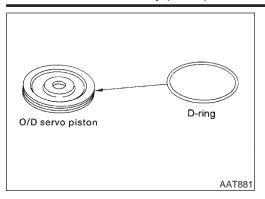
SC

EL

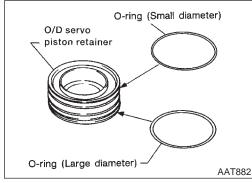
- Apply compressed air to oil hole in O/D servo piston retainer to remove O/D servo piston from retainer.
- Hold O/D band servo piston while applying compressed air.



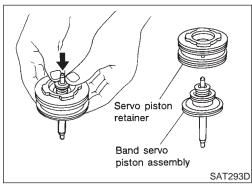




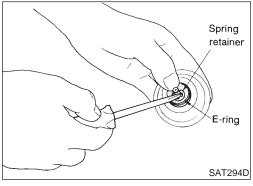
4. Remove D-ring from O/D servo piston.



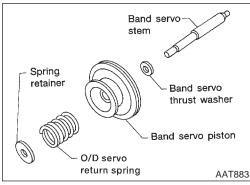
5. Remove O-rings from O/D servo piston retainer.



6. Remove band servo piston assembly from servo piston retainer by pushing it forward.

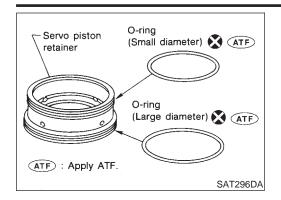


7. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, remove E-ring.



8. Remove O/D servo return spring, band servo thrust washer and band servo piston stem from band servo piston.

Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



9. Remove O-rings from servo piston retainer.



MA

EM

10. Remove D-rings from band servo piston.

LC

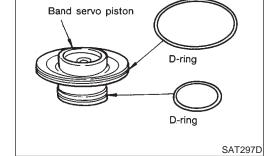
EG

FE

ΑT

AX

SU



INSPECTION

Return Springs

Pistons, Retainers and Piston Stem

NHAT0171 NHAT0171S01

NHAT0171S01

Check frictional surfaces for abnormal wear or damage.

BR

ST

50

NHAT0171S02

BT

Inspection standard:

Refer to SDS, AT-389.

Check for deformation or damage.

Measure free length and outer diameter.

HA

SC

EL



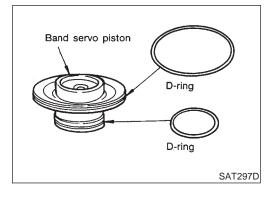
AAT884

. Install D-rings to servo piston retainer.

Apply ATF to D-rings.

Pay attention to position of each O-ring.

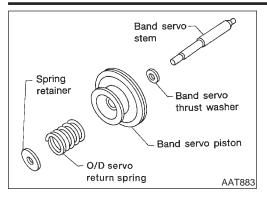




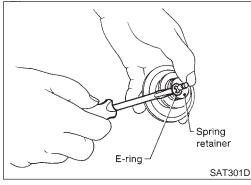
O/D servo return spring

2nd servo

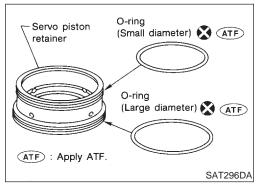
return spring



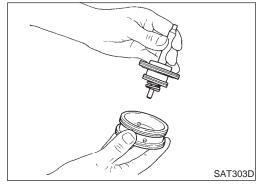
Install band servo piston stem, band servo thrust washer, O/D servo return spring and spring retainer to band servo piston.



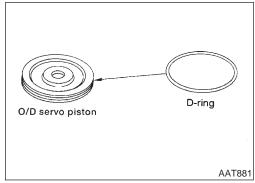
3. Place piston stem end on a wooden block. While pushing servo piston spring retainer down, install E-ring.



- 4. Install O-rings to servo piston retainer.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.
- Pay attention to position of each O-ring.

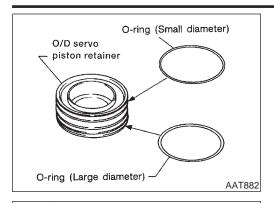


5. Install band servo piston assembly to servo piston retainer by pushing it inward.



- 6. Install D-ring to O/D servo piston.
- Apply ATF to D-ring.

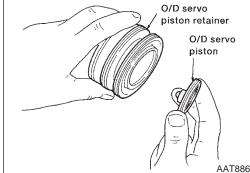
Band Servo Piston Assembly (Cont'd)



- Install O-rings to O/D servo piston retainer.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.
- Pay attention to position of each O-ring.



MA



Install O/D servo piston to O/D servo piston retainer.



LC

FE

AT

AX

SU

Install band servo piston assembly and 2nd servo return spring to transmission case.



Apply ATF to O-ring of band servo piston and transmission case.

BR

ST

- Apply ATF to O-ring of band servo piston and transmission case.

10. Install O/D servo piston assembly to transmission case.

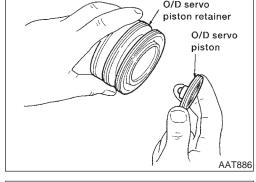
BT

HA

SC

EL

11. Install O/D servo piston retainer to transmission case. Refer to AT-351.



Apply ATF

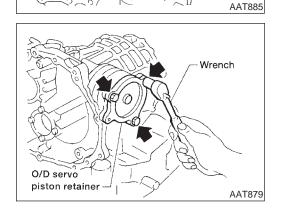
O/D servo piston assembly Second servo

return spring

SAT865H

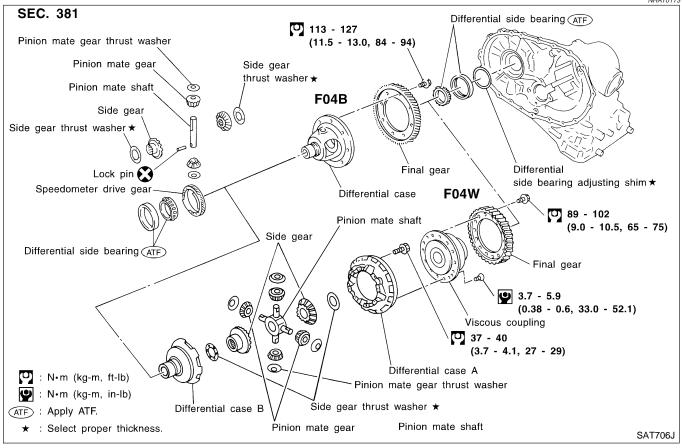
Band servo piston assembly

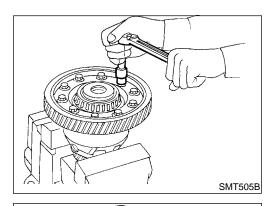
Apply ATF.



Final Drive COMPONENTS

NHAT0173



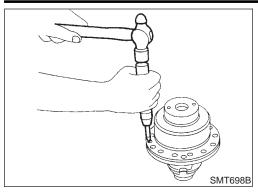


DISASSEMBLY

NHAT0174

1. Remove final gear.

- 2. Press out differential side bearings.
 Be careful not to mix up the right and left bearings.
- ST33051001 ST33061000 (J8107-2)



- 3. Remove viscous coupling RE4F04W.
- a. Remove viscous coupling.



MA

EM

Make alignment marks with paint on differential cases A and B.



LC

c. Remove the bolts holding the differential cases, and remove the pinion mate gears and side gears.



ΑT





SU

BR

ST

⊇@

BT

HA

SC

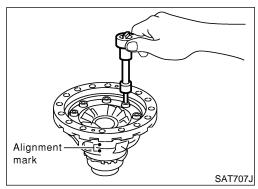
EL

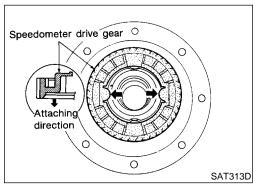
6. Draw out pinion mate shaft lock pin.

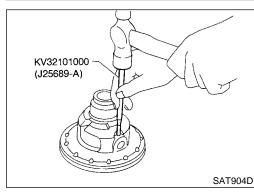
5. Drive out pinion mate shaft lock pin.

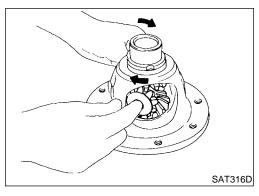
7. Remove pinion mate gears and side gears.

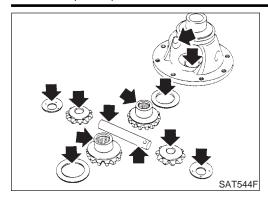










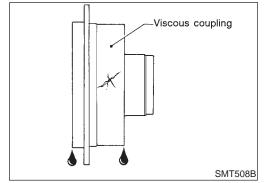


INSPECTION

Gear, Washer, Shaft and Case

NHAT0175

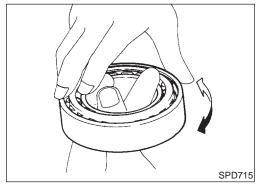
- Check mating surfaces of differential case, side gears and pinion mate gears.
- Check washers for wear.



Viscous Coupling — RE4F04W

NHAT0175S02

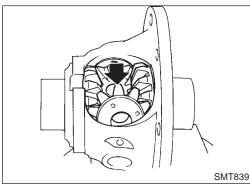
- Check case for cracks.
- Check silicone oil for leakage.



Bearings

NHAT0175S03

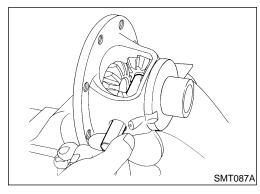
- Make sure bearings roll freely and are free from noise, cracks, pitting or wear.
- When replacing taper roller bearing, replace outer and inner race as a set.



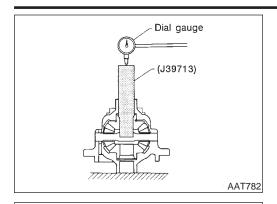
ASSEMBLY

NHAT017

- 1. Attach side gear thrust washers to side gears, then install pinion mate thrust washers and pinion mate gears in place.
- Apply ATF to any parts.



- Insert pinion mate shaft.
- When inserting, be careful not to damage pinion mate thrust washers.



— RE4F04B —

Measure clearance between side gear and differential case with washers following the procedure below:

Set Tool and dial indicator on side gear.



MA

Move side gear up and down to measure dial indicator deflection. Always measure indicator deflection on both side gears.

LC

Clearance between side gear and differential case with washer:

0.1 - 0.2 mm (0.004 - 0.008 in)

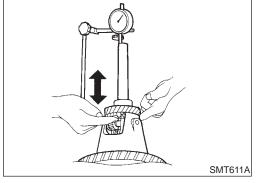
If not within specification, adjust clearance by changing thickness of differential side gear thrust washers.

FE

Differential side gear thrust washers: Refer to SDS, AT-386.

ΑT

AX



- RE4F04W -

tion.

Differential Case Side

NHAT0176502

Measure clearance between side gear and differential case &

viscous coupling with washers using the following procedure:

Move side gear up and down to measure dial indicator deflec-

Clearance between side gear and differential case with washers:

0.1 - 0.2 mm (0.004 - 0.008 in)

Set Tool and dial indicator on side gear.

If not within specification adjust clearance by changing thickness of side gear thrust washer.

Differential side gear thrust washers for differential case side:

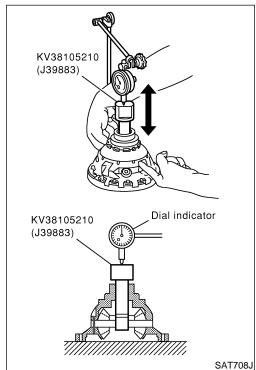
BT

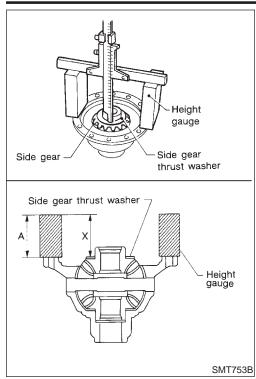
Refer to SDS, AT-386.

HA

SC

EL

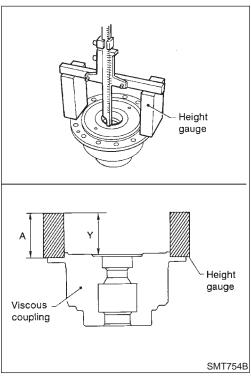




Viscous Coupling Side

NHAT0176S0202

- 1. Measure clearance between side gear and differential case & viscous coupling with washers using the following procedure:
- a. Place side gear and thrust washer on pinion mate gears installed on differential case.
- b. Measure dimension X.
- Measure dimension X in at least two places.



- c. Measure dimension Y.
- Measure dimension Y in at least two places.

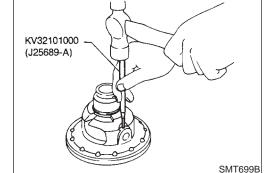
Clearance between side gear and viscous coupling = X + Y - 2A: 0.1 - 0.2 mm (0.004 - 0.008 in)

A: Height of gauge

 If not within specification, adjust clearance by changing thickness of side gear thrust washer.

Differential side gear thrust washers for viscous coupling side:

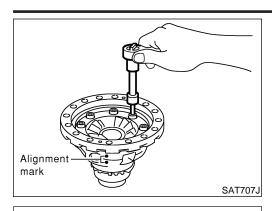
Refer to SDS, AT-386.



- 3. Install lock pin.
- Make sure that lock pin is flush with case.

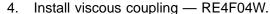
REPAIR FOR COMPONENT PARTS

Final Drive (Cont'd)



Speedometer drive gear O

Attaching direction



After choosing the side gear washer, tighten down differential cases A and B. Tighten bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-356.

CAUTION:

Make sure that A and B alignment marks are positioned correctly.

Install viscous coupling.



MA

GI

Install speedometer drive gear on differential case.

LC

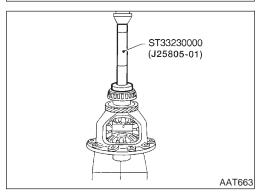
Align the projection of speedometer drive gear with the groove of differential case.





FE

AT



0

SAT313D

Press on differential side bearings.





ST

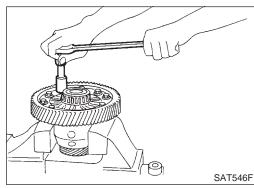




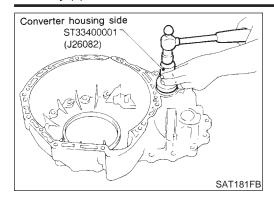


SC





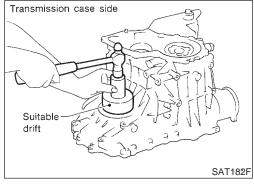
7. Install final gear and tighten fixing bolts in a crisscross pattern. Tighten final gear bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-356.



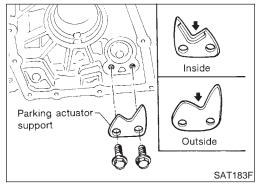
Assembly (1)

NHAT0177

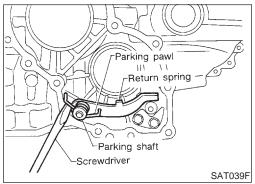
Install differential side oil seals on transmission case and converter housing.



- Install parking actuator support to transmission case. Tighten parking actuator support bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-286.
- Pay attention to direction of parking actuator support.



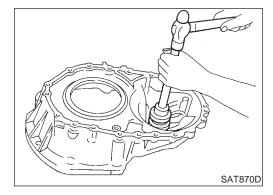
- Install parking pawl on transmission case and fix it with parking shaft.
- 4. Install return spring.

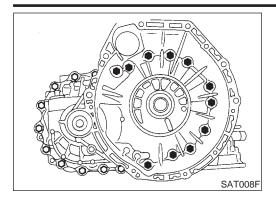


Adjustment (1) DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BEARING PRELOAD

NHAT0178

- Install differential side bearing outer race without adjusting shim on transmission case.
- 2. Install differential side bearing outer race on converter housing.







Install transmission case on converter housing. Tighten transmission case fixing bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-286.



MA

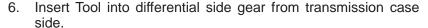


FE

AΤ

AX

Attach dial indicator on differential case at converter housing



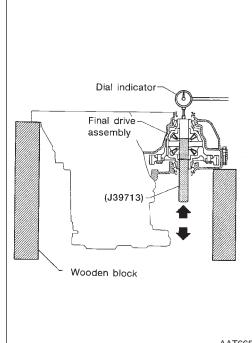
- Move Tool up and down and measure dial indicator deflection.
- Select proper thickness of differential side bearing adjusting shim(s).

Suitable shim thickness = Dial indicator deflection + Specified bearing preload

Differential side bearing preload adjusting shim: Refer to SDS, AT-387.

Bearing preload:

0.05 - 0.09 mm (0.0020 - 0.0035 in)





- 10. Remove final drive assembly from transmission case.
- 11. Remove differential side bearing outer race from transmission
- 12. Reinstall differential side bearing outer race and shim(s) selected from SDS table on transmission case.
- 13. Reinstall converter housing on transmission case and tighten AT-286.



transmission case fixing bolts to the specified torque. Refer to



EL

HA

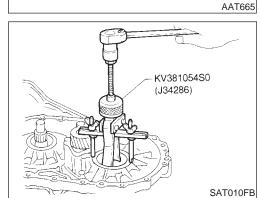
14. Insert Tool and measure turning torque of final drive assembly.

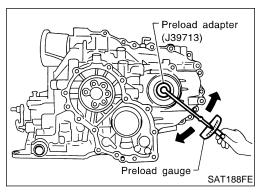
Turn final drive assembly in both directions several times to seat bearing rollers correctly.

Turning torque of final drive assembly (New bearing): 0.78 - 1.37 N·m (8.0 - 14.0 kg-cm, 6.9 - 12.2 in-lb)

- When old bearing is used again, turning torque will be slightly less than the above.
- Make sure torque is close to the specified range.

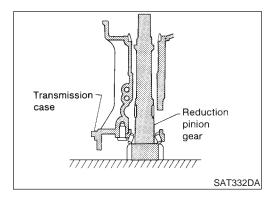
Preload adapter: RE4F04B-(J39713)







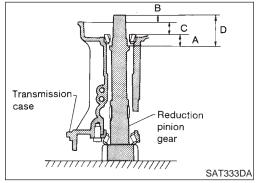
RE4F04W-KV38105210 (J39883)





NHAT0178S02

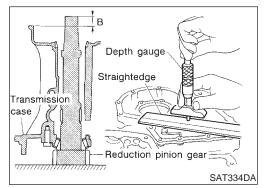
- 1. Remove transmission case and final drive assembly from converter housing.
- 2. Select proper thickness of reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim using the following procedures.
- a. Place reduction pinion gear on transmission case as shown.



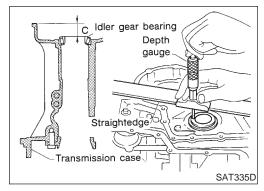
- b. Place idler gear bearing on transmission case.
- c. Measure dimensions "B" "C" and "D" and calculate dimension "A".

$$A = D - (B + C)$$

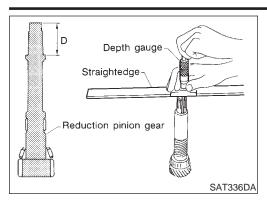
"A": Distance between the surface of idler gear bearing inner race and the adjusting shim mating surface of reduction pinion gear.

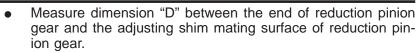


- Measure dimension "B" between the end of reduction pinion gear and the surface of transmission case.
- Measure dimension "B" in at least two places.



- Measure dimension "C" between the surface of idler gear bearing inner race and the surface of transmission case.
- Measure dimension "C" in at least two places.





- Measure dimension "D" in at least two places.
- Calculate dimension "A".

$$A = D - (B + C)$$



MA



LC

Depth gauge ∠Idler gear SAT337D Measure dimension "E" between the end of idler gear and the idler gear bearing inner race mating surface of idler gear.

Measure dimension "E" in at least two places.



ΑT

AX

Select proper thickness of reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim.



Proper shim thickness = $A - E - 0.05 \text{ mm} (0.0020 \text{ in})^*$ (* ... Bearing preload) Reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim:

ST

Install reduction gear and reduction gear bearing adjusting shim selected in step 2-e on transmission case.



Refer to SDS, AT-388.

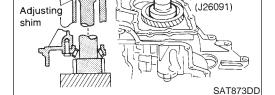


- 5. Press idler gear on reduction gear.
 - Press idler gear until idler gear fully contacts adjusting
- shim.



SC

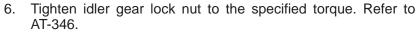




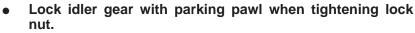
Reduction pinion gear

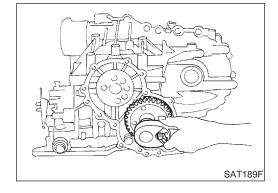
ST35271000

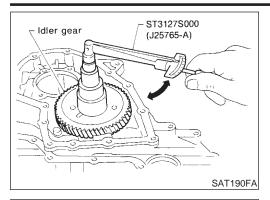
Idler gear

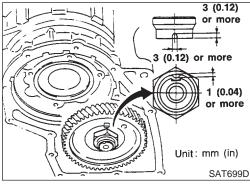








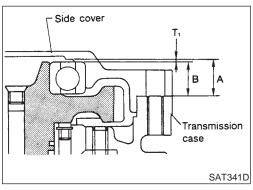




- 7. Measure turning torque of reduction pinion gear.
- When measuring turning torque, turn reduction pinion gear in both directions several times to seat bearing rollers correctly.

Turning torque of reduction pinion gear: 0.05 - 0.39 N·m (0.5 - 4.0 kg-cm, 0.43 - 3.47 in-lb)

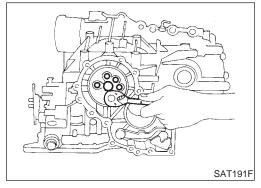
- If turning torque is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of reduction pinion gear bearing adjusting shim.
- After properly adjusting turning torque, clinch idler gear lock nut as shown.



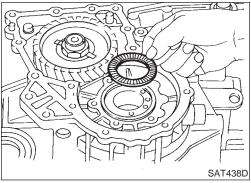
OUTPUT SHAFT END PLAY

NHAT0178S03

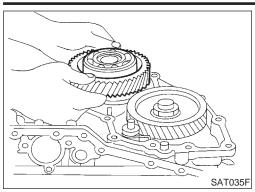
- Measure clearance between side cover and the end of the output shaft bearing.
- Select proper thickness of adjusting shim so that clearance is within specifications.



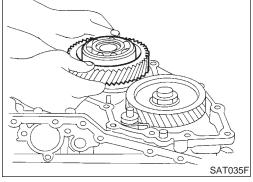
1. Install bearing retainer for output shaft.



Install output shaft thrust needle bearing on bearing retainer.



Install output shaft on transmission case.

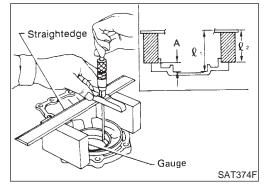


Measure dimensions " ℓ_1 " and " ℓ_2 " at side cover and then calculate dimension "A".



GI

MA



Measure dimension " ℓ_1 " and " ℓ_2 " in at least two places.

"A": Distance between transmission case fitting surface and adjusting shim mating surface.

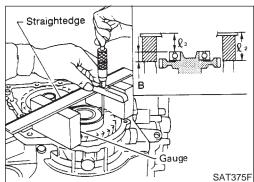
A =
$$\ell_1 - \ell_2$$

 ℓ_2 : Height of gauge



FE

ΑT



Measure dimensions " ℓ_2 " and " ℓ_3 " and then calculate dimension "B".



AX

Measure " ℓ_2 " and " ℓ_3 " in at least two places.

SU

"B": Distance between the end of output shaft bearing outer race and the side cover fitting surface of transmission case.

$$B = \ell_2 - \ell_3$$

$$\ell_2: \text{ Height of gauge}$$



Select proper thickness of adjusting shim so that output shaft end play (clearance between side cover and output shaft bearing) is within specifications.

BT

Output shaft end play (A - B):

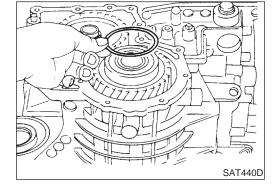
0 - 0.15 mm (0 - 0.0059 in)

Output shaft end play adjusting shims:

HA

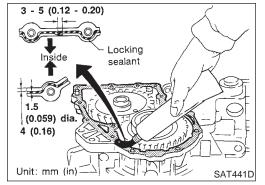
Refer to SDS, AT-390. Install adjusting shim on output shaft bearing.

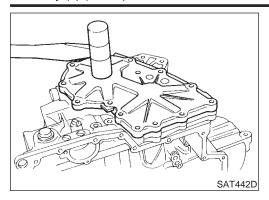
SC



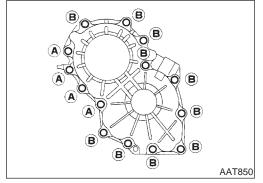
Assembly (2)

Apply locking sealant (Loctite #518) to transmission case as shown in illustration.

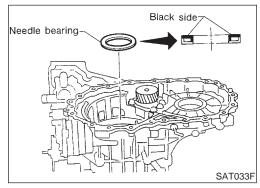




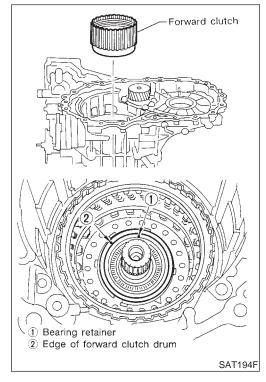
- 2. Set side cover on transmission case.
- Apply locking sealant to the mating surface of transmission case.



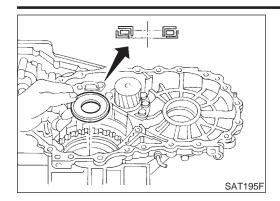
- Tighten side cover fixing bolts to specified torque. Refer to AT-286.
- Do not mix bolts A and B.
- Always replace bolts A as they are self-sealing bolts.



- 4. Remove paper rolled around bearing retainer.
- 5. Install thrust washer on bearing retainer.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.



- 6. Install forward clutch assembly.
- Align teeth of low & reverse brake drive plates before installing.
- Make sure that bearing retainer seal rings are not spread.
- If forward clutch assembly is correctly seated, points 1 and 2 are at almost same level.



Overrun clutch hub

Rear internal gear

Forward clutch

SAT030F

SAT198F

- 7. Install thrust needle bearing on bearing retainer.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of thrust needle bearing.



MA

Install overrun clutch hub. 8.

LC

Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washers.

FE

AT

Hold forward clutch hub and turn rear internal gear. Check overrun clutch hub for correct directions of lock and unlock.

Align teeth of overrun clutch drive plates before installing.

AX

If not shown as illustrated, check installed direction of forward one-way clutch.

BR

ST

10. Install forward clutch hub and rear internal gear assembly.

Align teeth of forward clutch drive plates before installing.

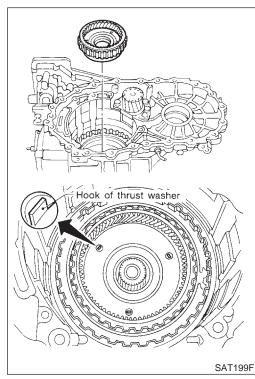
Check that three hooks of thrust washer are correctly aligned after installing.

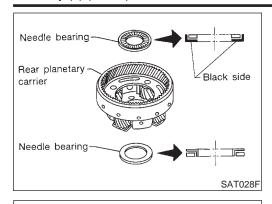
BT

HA

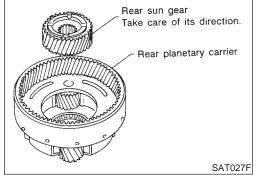
SC

EL

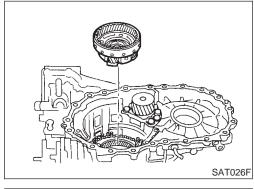




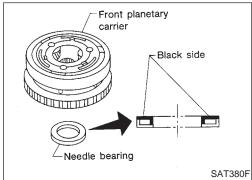
- 11. Install rear planetary carrier assembly and rear sun gear according to the following procedures.
- a. Install needle bearings on rear planetary carrier.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearings.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearings.



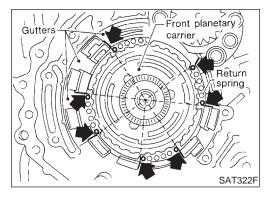
- b. Install rear sun gear on rear planetary carrier.
- Pay attention to direction of rear sun gear.



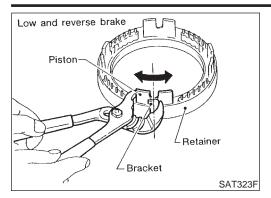
c. Install rear planetary carrier on transmission case.



- 12. Install thrust needle bearing on front planetary carrier, then install them together on transmission case.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of thrust needle bearing.



- 13. Install low and reverse brake piston according to the following procedures.
- Set and align return springs to transmission case gutters as shown in illustration.



b. Set and align piston with retainer.



MA

Install piston and retainer assembly on the transmission case.

LC

Align bracket to specified gutter as indicated in illustra-

FE

ΑT

AX

SU

BR

ST

sponding return spring as follows. Push piston and retainer assembly evenly and confirm they move smoothly.

Check that each protrusion of piston is correctly set to corre-

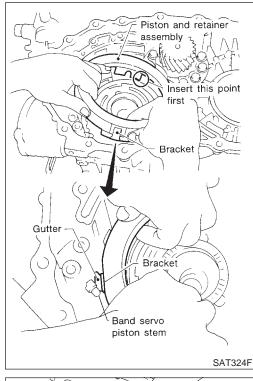
If they can not move smoothly, remove piston and retainer assembly and align return spring correctly as instructed in step "a".

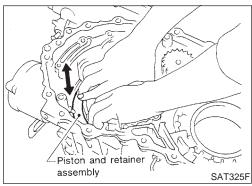
HA

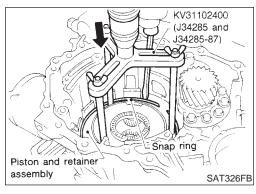
SC

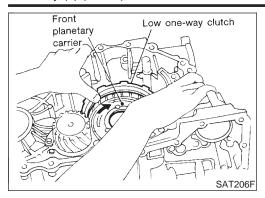
EL

Push down piston and retainer assembly and install snap ring.

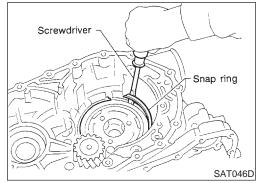




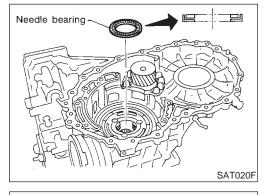




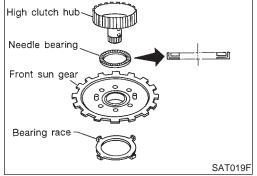
14. Install low one-way clutch to front planetary carrier by turning carrier in the direction of the arrow shown.



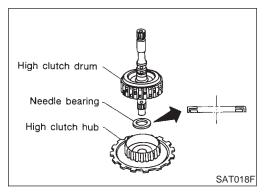
- 15. Install snap ring with screwdriver.
- Forward clutch and bearing must be correctly installed for snap ring to fit into groove of transmission case.



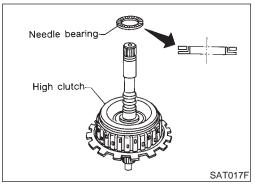
- 16. Install needle bearing on transmission case.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.

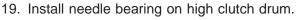


- 17. Install bearing race, needle bearing and high clutch hub on front sun gear.
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.

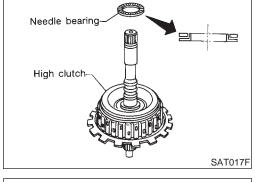


18. Install needle bearing and high clutch drum on high clutch hub.





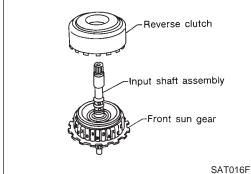
- Apply petroleum jelly to needle bearing.
- Pay attention to direction of needle bearing.

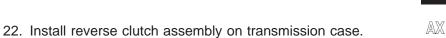


20. Remove paper rolled around input shaft.

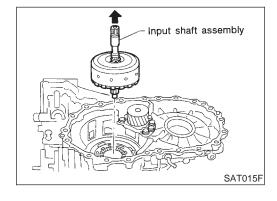
21. Install input shaft assembly in reverse clutch.

Align teeth of reverse clutch drive plates before installing.





Align teeth of high clutch drive plates before installing.



Adjustment (2)

When any parts listed below are replaced, adjust total end play and reverse clutch end play.

Part name	Total end play	Reverse clutch end play
Transmission case	•	•
Overrun clutch hub	•	•
Rear internal gear	•	•
Rear planetary carrier	•	•
Rear sun gear	•	•
Front planetary carrier	•	•
Front sun gear	•	•
High clutch hub	•	•
High clutch drum	•	•
Oil pump cover	•	•
Reverse clutch drum	_	•





LC





ΑT













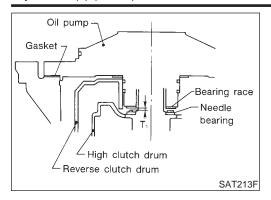






SC

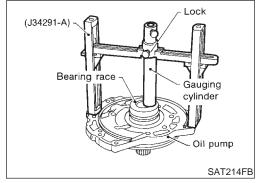




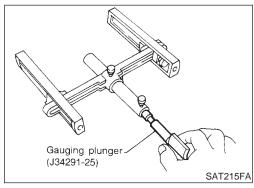
TOTAL END PLAY

NHAT0180S01

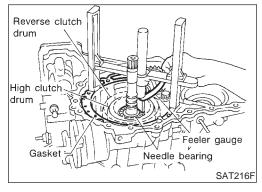
1. Adjust total end play "T₁".



a. With original bearing race installed, place Tool onto oil pump. The long ends of legs should be placed firmly on machined surface of oil pump assembly. The gauging cylinder should rest on top of bearing race. Lock gauging cylinder in place with set screw



b. Install gauging plunger into cylinder.



- c. With needle bearing installed on high clutch drum, place Tool legs on machined surface of transmission case (with gasket). Then allow plunger to rest on needle bearing.
- Measure gap between cylinder and plunger. This measurement should give exact total end play.

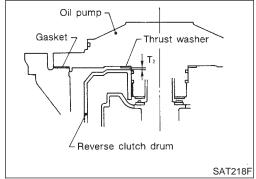
Total end play "T₁":

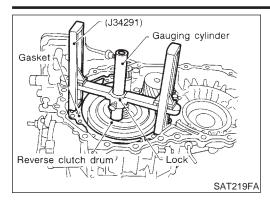
0.25 - 0.55 mm (0.0098 - 0.0217 in)

 If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of bearing race as necessary.

Available bearing race for adjusting total end play: Refer to SDS, AT-390.

2. Adjust reverse clutch drum end play "T2".





Place Tool on machined surface of transmission case (with a. gasket). Then allow gauging cylinder to rest on reverse clutch drum. Lock cylinder in place with set screw.



MA

Install gauging plunger into cylinder.

LC

With original thrust washer installed on oil pump, place Tool legs onto machined surface of oil pump assembly. Then allow plunger to rest on thrust washer.

Measure gap between cylinder and plunger with feeler gauge. This measurement should give exact reverse clutch drum end

Reverse clutch drum end play "T2": 0.55 - 0.90 mm (0.0217 - 0.0354 in) FE

If end play is out of specification, decrease or increase thickness of thrust washer as necessary.

AT

Available thrust washer for adjusting reverse clutch AX drum end play:

Refer to SDS, AT-390.

SU

Install anchor end pin and lock nut on transmission case.

Place brake band on outside of reverse clutch drum. Tighten

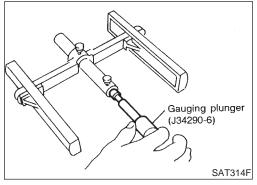
anchor end pin just enough so that brake band is evenly fitted

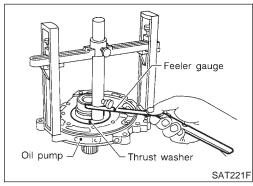
HA

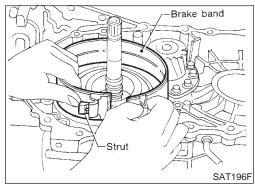
SC

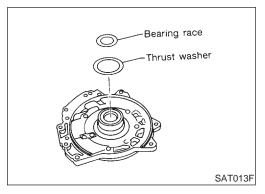
EL

- Place bearing race selected in total end play adjustment step 3. on oil pump cover.
 - Apply petroleum jelly to bearing race.
- Place thrust washer selected in reverse clutch end play step on reverse clutch drum.
- Apply petroleum jelly to thrust washer.



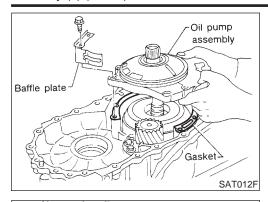




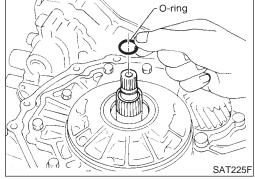


Assembly (3)

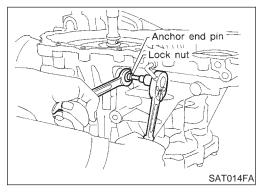
on reverse clutch drum.



- 5. Install oil pump assembly, baffle plate and gasket on transmission case.
- 6. Tighten oil pump fixing bolts to the specified torque.



- 7. Install O-ring to input shaft.
- Apply ATF to O-ring.



- 8. Adjust brake band.
- a. Tighten anchor end pin to the specified torque.

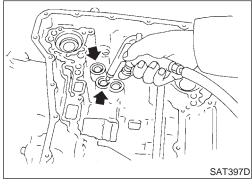
Anchor end pin:

Refer to SDS, AT-386.

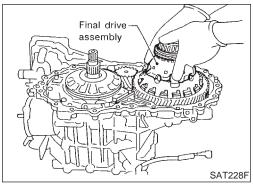
- b. Back off anchor end pin two and a half turns.
- c. While holding anchor end pin, tighten lock nut.

Lock nut:

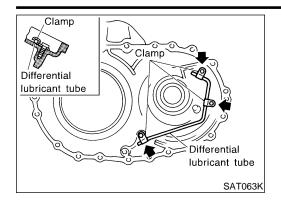
Refer to SDS, AT-386.



9. Apply compressed air to oil holes of transmission case and check operation of brake band.



10. Install final drive assembly on transmission case.



11. Install differential lubricant tube on converter housing. Tighten differential lubricant tube bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-286.

GI

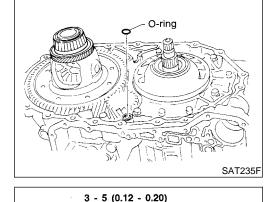
MA

12. Install O-ring on differential oil port of transmission case.

LC

FE

ΑT



Inside

1.5 (0.059) dia.

Locking

Unit: mm (in)

SAT371H

sealant

8 (0.31) R

4 (0.16)

13. Install converter housing on transmission case.

AX

Apply locking sealant (Loctite #518) to mating surface of converter housing.

SU

BR

ST

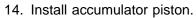
Tighten converter housing bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-286.

BT

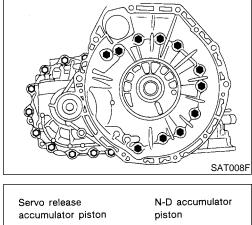
HA

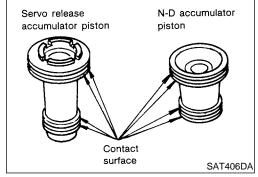
SC

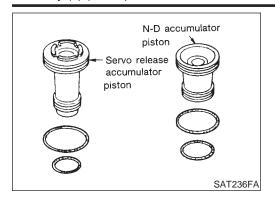
EL



Check contact surface of accumulator piston for damage.

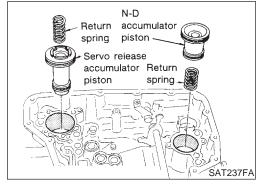






- b. Install O-rings on accumulator piston.
- Apply ATF to O-rings.

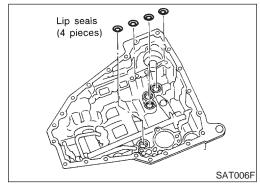
Accumulator piston O-rings: Refer to SDS, AT-383.



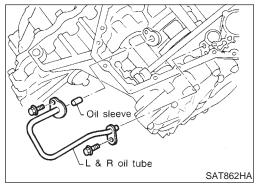
- c. Install accumulator pistons and return springs on transmission
- Apply ATF to inner surface of transmission case.

Return springs:

Refer to SDS, AT-384.

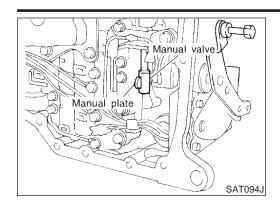


- 15. Install lip seals for band servo oil holes on transmission case.
- Apply petroleum jelly to lip seals.



16. Install L & R oil tube and oil sleeve. Tighten L & R oil tube bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-286.

- Manual valve
 SAT005F
- 17. Install control valve assembly.
- a. Insert manual valve into control valve assembly.
- Apply ATF to manual valve.



Stopper ring

SAT416D

rerminal 📐 body

- b. Set manual shaft in Neutral position.
- Install control valve assembly on transmission case while aligning manual valve with manual plate.



MA

- Pass solenoid harness through transmission case and install terminal body on transmission case by pushing it.
 - LC

Install stopper ring to terminal body.

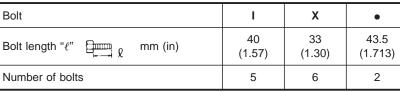


FE

ΑT

Tighten bolts I, X and ●.

Bolt length, number and location:





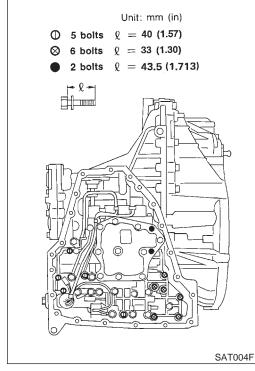
SU

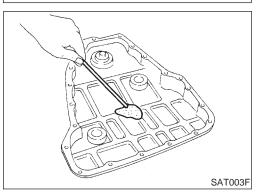
HA

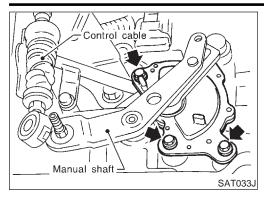
SC



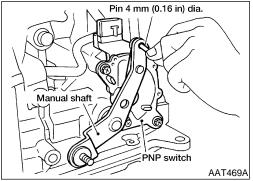
- 18. Install oil pan.
- Attach a magnet to oil pan.
- Install new oil pan gasket on transmission case. b.
- C. Install oil pan on transmission case.
- Always replace oil pan bolts as they are self-sealing bolts.
- Tighten four bolts in a criss-cross pattern to prevent dislocation of gasket.
- Tighten oil pan bolts and drain plug to the specified torque. Refer to AT-286.



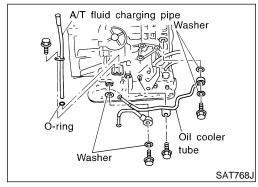




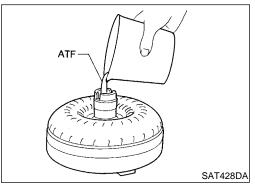
- 19. Install park/neutral position (PNP) switch.
- a. Set manual shaft in P position.
- Temporarily install park/neutral position (PNP) switch on manual shaft.
- c. Move selector lever to N position.



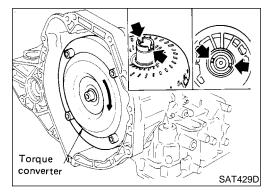
- d. Use a 4 mm (0.16 in) pin for this adjustment.
- i. Insert the pin straight into the manual shaft adjustment hole.
- Rotate park/neutral position (PNP) switch until the pin can also be inserted straight into hole in park/neutral position (PNP) switch.
- Tighten park/neutral position (PNP) switch fixing bolts. Refer to AT-286.
- f. Remove pin from adjustment hole after adjusting park/neutral position (PNP) switch.



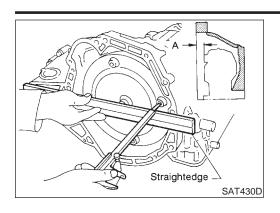
20. Install A/T fluid charging pipe and fluid cooler tube to transmission case. Tighten A/T fluid charging pipe and fluid cooler tube bolts to the specified torque. Refer to AT-286.



- 21. Install torque converter.
- a. Pour ATF into torque converter.
- Approximately 1 liter (1-1/8 US qt, 7/8 Imp qt) of fluid is required for a new torque converter.
- When reusing old torque converter, add the same amount of fluid as was drained.



Install torque converter while aligning notches of torque converter with notches of oil pump.



c. Measure distance "A" to check that torque converter is in proper position.

Distance A:

Refer to SDS, AT-391.

GI

MA

LC

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

SC

EL

General Specifications				
Engine Automatic transaxle model		VQ30	DE	
		RE4F04B	RE4F04W	
Automatic transaxle assembly Model code number		85X05	85X06	
	1st	2.78	35	
	2nd	1.545		
-	3rd	1.000		
Transaxle gear ratio	4th	0.694		
	Reverse	2.272		
	Final drive	3.789		
Recommended fluid	,	Nissan Matic "D" (Continental U.S. Automatic Transmission		
Fluid capacity ℓ (US qt, Imp qt)		9.4 (10, 8-1/4)		

^{*1:} Refer to MA-11, "Fluids and Lubricants".

Shift Schedule VEHICLE SPEED WHEN SHIFTING GEARS THROTTLE POSITION

NHAT0183

NHAT0183S01

Throttle position Shift pattern	01:14 11	Vehicle speed km/h (MPH)					
	$D_1 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_4$	$D_4 \rightarrow D_3$	$D_3 \rightarrow D_2$	$D_2 \rightarrow D_1$	
Full throttle	Comfort	58 - 66 (36 - 41)	108 - 116 (67 - 72)	169 - 177 (105 - 110)	165 - 173 (103 - 108)	98 - 106 (61 - 66)	41 - 49 (25 - 30)
ruii tiilottie	Auto power	58 - 66 (36 - 41)	108 - 116 (67 - 72)	169 - 177 (105 - 110)	165 - 173 (103 - 108)	98 - 106 (61 - 66)	41 - 49 (25 - 30)
Half throttle	Comfort	38 - 46 (24 - 29)	70 - 78 (43 - 48)	132 - 140 (82 - 87)	85 - 93 (53 - 58)	32 - 40 (20 - 25)	5 - 13 (3 - 8)
naii (nrottie	Auto power	41 - 49 (25 - 30)	78 - 86 (48 - 53)	132 - 140 (82 - 87)	85 - 93 (53 - 58)	45 - 53 (28 - 33)	5 - 13 (3 - 8)

VEHICLE SPEED WHEN PERFORMING AND RELEASING LOCK-UP

Unit: km/h (MPH)

Model code No.		85X05	85X06
Vehicle speed	Throttle position 1/8	50 - 58	(31 - 36)

NOTE:

- Lock-up vehicle speed indicates the speed in D₄ position.
- Perform lock-up inspection after warming up engine.
- Lock-up vehicle speed may vary depending on the driving conditions and circumstances.

Stall Revolution

NHAT0184

Engine	Stall revolution rpm
VQ30DE	2,150 - 2,450

Line Pressure

NHAT0185

Engine speed	Line pressure kPa (kg/cm², psi)		
rpm	D, 2 and 1 positions	R position	
Idle	500 (5.1, 73)	775 (7.9, 112)	
Stall	1,225 (12.5, 178)	1,912 (19.5, 277)	

Control Valves

Control Valves CONTROL VALVE AND PLUG RETURN SPRINGS

NHAT0186

Unit: mm (in)

Parts		Item			
	T dite		Part No.*	Free length	Outer diameter
	23	Pilot valve spring	31742-3AX03	38.98 (1.5346)	8.9 (0.350)
	7	1-2 accumulator valve spring	31742-3AX00	20.5 (0.807)	6.95 (0.274)
	28	1-2 accumulator piston spring	31742-3AX08	55.26 (2.176)	19.6 (0.772)
	33	1st reducing valve spring	31742-80X05	27.0 (1.063)	7.0 (0.276)
Upper body	35	3-2 timing valve spring	31736-01X00	23.0 (0.906)	6.65 (0.262)
	18	Overrun clutch reducing valve spring	31742-80X15	37.5 (1.476)	6.9 (0.272)
	16	Torque converter relief valve spring	31742-80X07	31.0 (1.220)	9.0 (0.354)
	11	Torque converter clutch control valve	31742-85X00	56.98 (2.2433)	6.5 (0.256)
	3	Cooler check valve spring	31742-85X01	29.4 (1.157)	6.0 (0.236)
	15	Pressure regulator valve spring	31742-80X13	45.0 (1.772)	15.0 (0.591)
	20	Overrun clutch control valve spring	31762-80X00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
	24	Accumulator control valve spring	31742-80X02	22.0 (0.866)	6.5 (0.256)
	29	Shift valve A spring	31762-80X00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
Lower body	32	Shuttle valve spring	31762-41X04	51.0 (2.008)	5.65 (0.222)
	12	Shift valve B spring	31762-80X00	21.7 (0.854)	7.0 (0.276)
	7	Pressure modifier valve spring	31742-41X15	30.5 (1.201)	9.8 (0.386)
	3	Tressure mounter valve spring	31742-80X16	32.0 (1.260)	6.9 (0.272)
	_	Oil cooler relief valve spring	31872-31X00	17.02 (0.670)	8.0 (0.315)

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Accumulator

O-RING

O-RING		NHAT0187S01 Unit: mm (in)
Accumulator	Inner diameter (Small)	Inner diameter (Large)
Servo release accumulator	26.9 (1.059)	44.2 (1.740)
N-D accumulator	34.6 (1.362)	39.4 (1.551)

GI

MA

EM

LC

EC

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

NHAT0187

BT

HA

SC

EL

RETURN SPRING

=NHAT0187S02 Unit: mm (in)

Accumulator	Part number*	Free length	Outer diameter
Servo release accumulator	31605-80X00	52.5 (2.067)	20.1 (0.791)
N-D accumulator	31605-31X15	43.5 (1.713)	28.0 (1.102)

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Clutch and Brakes

NHAT0188

REVERSE CLUTCH

Model code number		85X05	85X06
Number of drive plates		2	
Number of driven plates		2	
Standard		1.6 (0.0	063)
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.4 (0.0	055)
Clearance mm (in)	Standard	0.5 - 0.8 (0.02	20 - 0.031)
	Allowable limit	1.2 (0.0	047)
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
Thickness of retaining plates		6.6 (0.260) 6.8 (0.268) 7.0 (0.276) 7.2 (0.283) 7.4 (0.291) 7.6 (0.299) 7.8 (0.307)	31537-80X05 31537-80X06 31537-80X07 31537-80X08 31537-80X09 31537-80X20 31537-80X21

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

HIGH CLUTCH

NHAT0188S02 Model code number 85X05 85X06 Number of drive plates 3 7 + 1 Number of driven plates Standard 1.6 (0.063) Drive plate thickness mm (in) Allowable limit 1.4 (0.055) 1.8 - 2.2 (0.071 - 0.087) Standard Clearance mm (in) Allowable limit 2.8 (0.110) Thickness mm (in) Part number* 31537-81X11 3.2 (0.126) 3.4 (0.134) 31537-81X12 Thickness of retaining plates 3.6 (0.142) 31537-81X13 3.8 (0.150) 31537-81X14 31537-81X15 4.0 (0.157)

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Clutch and Brakes (Cont'd)

Model code number		85X05	85X06	
Number of drive plates		5	5	
Number of driven plates		5		(
Standard		1.6 (0.06	3)	
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.4 (0.05	1.4 (0.055)	
Clearance mm (in) Standard Allowable limit	Standard	0.45 - 0.85 (0.017	0.45 - 0.85 (0.0177 - 0.0335)	
	Allowable limit	1.85 (0.07	1.85 (0.0728)	
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*	
Thickness of retaining plates		3.2 (0.126) 3.4 (0.134) 3.6 (0.142) 3.8 (0.150) 4.0 (0.157) 4.2 (0.165) 4.4 (0.173)	31537-80X76 31537-80X75 31537-80X70 31537-80X71 31537-80X72 31537-80X73 31537-80X74	

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

OVERRUN CLUTCH

NHAT0188S04 Model code number 85X05 85X06 AX Number of drive plates 3 Number of driven plates 5 Standard 1.6 (0.063) Drive plate thickness mm (in) Allowable limit 1.4 (0.055) BR Standard 0.7 - 1.1 (0.028 - 0.043) Clearance mm (in) Allowable limit 1.7 (0.067) Thickness mm (in) Part number* 31537-80X65 3.0 (0.118) RS 3.2 (0.126) 31537-80X66 Thickness of retaining plates 31537-80X67 3.4 (0.134) 3.6 (0.142) 31537-80X68

3.8 (0.150)



BT

31537-80X69

ΑT

SC



^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Clutch and Brakes (Cont'd)

LOW & REVERSE BR	ANE	·	NHAT0188S0
Model code number		85X05	85X06
Number of drive plates		7	
Number of driven plates		8	
Debug allate this leaves are seen (in)	Standard	1.8 (0.0	71)
Drive plate thickness mm (in)	Allowable limit	1.6 (0.0	63)
Clearance mm (in)	Standard	1.7 - 2.1 (0.06	7 - 0.083)
Clearance mm (in)	Allowable limit	3.3 (0.1	30)
Thickness of retaining plates		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
		2.0 (0.079) 2.2 (0.087) 2.4 (0.094) 2.6 (0.102) 2.8 (0.110) 3.0 (0.118) 3.2 (0.126) 3.4 (0.134)	31667-80X00 31667-80X01 31667-80X02 31667-80X03 31667-80X04 31667-80X05 31667-80X06 31667-80X07
*: Always check with the Parts BRAKE BAND	Department for the latest parts infor	mation.	NHAT0188S0
Anchor end pin tightening torque	N·m (kg-m, in-lb)	3.9 - 5.9 (0.4 - 0.6, 35 - 52)	
Number of returning revolutions for	or anchor end pin	2.5	
Lock nut tightening torque N-m (kg-m, ft-lb)		31 - 36 (3.2 - 3	.7, 23 - 27)
DIFFERENTIAL SIDE	Final Dri GEAR CLEARANCE	ve	NHAT0188 NHAT018950
	d differential case with washer mm (in)	0.1 - 0.2 (0.00	4 - 0.008)

Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
0.75 (0.0295)	38424-81X00
0.80 (0.0315)	38424-81X01
0.85 (0.0335)	38424-81X02
0.90 (0.0354)	38424-81X03
0.95 (0.0374)	38424-81X04

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

RE4F04W

NHAT0189S0202

	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
Viscous coupling side	0.43 - 0.45 (0.0169 - 0.0177) 0.52 - 0.54 (0.0205 - 0.0213) 0.61 - 0.63 (0.0240 - 0.0248) 0.70 - 0.72 (0.0276 - 0.0283) 0.79 - 0.81 (0.0311 - 0.0319)	38424-51E10 38424-51E11 38424-51E12 38424-51E13 38424-51E14
Differential case side	0.75 - 0.80 (0.0295 - 0.0315) 0.80 - 0.85 (0.0315 - 0.0335) 0.85 - 0.90 (0.0335 - 0.0354) 0.90 - 0.95 (0.0354 - 0.0374)	38424-E3000 38424-E3001 38424-E3002 38424-E3003

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Final Drive (Cont'd)

DIFFERENTIAL SIDE BE	ARING PRELOAD AD	DJUSTING SHIMS	NHAT0189S03
RE4F04B			NHAT0189S0301
Thickness	mm (in)	Part n	number*
0.48 (0.0	1189)	31438	8-80X00
0.52 (0.0	205)	31438	3-80X01
0.56 (0.0		31438	3-80X02
0.60 (0.0	236)	31438	3-80X03
0.64 (0.0	252)	31438	3-80X04
0.68 (0.0	· · ·		3-80X05
0.72 (0.0	•		3-80X06
0.76 (0.0	,	1	3-80X07
0.80 (0.0		31438	3-80X08
0.84 (0.0	•		3-80X09
0.88 (0.0			8-80X10
0.92 (0.0		I	3-80X11
: Always check with the Parts Departs	artment for the latest parts inf	ormation.	
RE4F04W			
			NHAT0189S0302
Thickness	mm (in)	Part n	number*
0.36 (0.0	•		3-56E00
0.40 (0.0	,		3-56E01
0.44 (0.0			3-56E02
0.48 (0.0	1189)	1	3-56E03
0.52 (0.0	205)	38753	3-56E04
0.56 (0.0	220)	38753	3-56E05
0.60 (0.0	236)	38753	3-56E06
0.64 (0.0	252)	38753	3-56E07
0.68 (0.0	268)	38753	3-56E08
0.72 (0.0		38753	3-56E09
0.76 (0.0		38753	3-56E10
0.80 (0.0	•	38753	3-56E11
0.84 (0.0			3-56E12
0.88 (0.0			3-56E13
0.92 (0.0	•		3-56E14
0.12 (0.0	•		3-56E15
0.16 (0.0	· · ·		3-56E16
0.20 (0.0	•		3-56E17
•	•		
0.24 (0.0	· · ·		3-56E18
0.28 (0.0 0.32 (0.0			3-56E19 3-56E20
: Always check with the Parts Departs		ormation.	
BEARING PRELOAD			
			.0020 - 0.0035)
	()		
TURNING TORQUE			NHAT0189\$05
Turning torque of final drive assembly	N·m (kg-cm, in-lb)	0.78 - 1.37 (8.0	- 14.0, 6.9 - 12.2)
CLUTCH AND BRAKE R	ETURN SPRINGS		NHAT0189S06
ı			Unit: mm (in)
Parts	Part number*	Free length	Outer diameter
Forward clutch (Overrun clutch) (22	31505-80X02	21.4 (0.843)	10.3 (0.406)
pcs)		· · ·	

PCS)

High clutch (12 pcs)

31505-80X05

22.5 (0.886)

10.8 (0.425)

Low & reverse brake (24 pcs)

31505-80X07

24.1 (0.949)

6.6 (0.260)

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Planetary Carrier and Oil Pump

PLANETARY CARRIER

NHAT0190 NHAT0190S01

Clearance between planetary carrier and pinion washer mm (in)	Standard	0.20 - 0.70 (0.0079 - 0.0276)	
	Allowable limit	0.80 (0.0315)	

OIL PUMP

NI IATO400C

			NHAT0190S02
Oil pump side clearance mm (in)		0.030 - 0.050 (0.0012 - 0.0020)	
		Inner gea	ar
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
Thiskness of inner goors and outer	2007 0	11.99 - 12.0 (0.4720 - 0.4724) 11.98 - 11.99 (0.4717 - 0.4720) 11.97 - 11.98 (0.4713 - 0.4717)	31346-80X00 31346-80X01 31346-80X02
Thickness of inner gears and outer gears		Outer ge	ar
		Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
			31347-80X00 31347-80X01 31347-80X02
Clearance between oil pump hous-	Standard	0.111 - 0.181 (0.00-	44 - 0.0071)
ing and outer gear mm (in)	Allowable limit	0.181 (0.00	771)
Oil pump cover seal ring clear-	Standard	0.1 - 0.25 (0.0039	9 - 0.0098)
ance mm (in)	Allowable limit	0.25 (0.00	98)

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Input Shaft

NHAT019

Input shaft seal ring clearance mm (in)	Standard	0.08 - 0.23 (0.0031 - 0.0091)
	Allowable limit	0.23 (0.0091)

Reduction Pinion Gear

TURNING TORQUE

NHAT0192

NHAT0192S01

Turning torque of reduction pinion gear	N·m (kg-cm, in-lb)	0.05 - 0.39 (0.5 - 4.0, 0.43 - 3.47)
---	--------------------	--------------------------------------

REDUCTION PINION GEAR BEARING ADJUSTING SHIMS

NHAT0192S02

					NITATO192502
NO.	Thickness mm (in)	Part number	NO.	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
1	5.00 (0.1969)	31439-81X00	39	5.76 (0.2268)	31439-81X69
2	5.02 (0.1976)	31439-81X01	40	5.78 (0.2276)	31439-81X70
3	5.04 (0.1984)	31439-81X02	41	5.80 (0.2283)	31439-81X71
4	5.06 (0.1992)	31439-81X03	42	5.82 (0.2291)	31439-81X72
5	5.08 (0.2000)	31439-81X04	43	5.84 (0.2299)	31439-81X73
6	5.10 (0.2008)	31439-81X05	44	5.86 (0.2307)	31439-81X74
7	5.12 (0.2016)	31439-81X06	45	5.88 (0.2315)	31439-81X75
8	5.14 (0.2024)	31439-81X07	46	5.90 (0.2323)	31439-81X76
9	5.16 (0.2031)	31439-81X08	47	5.92 (0.2331)	31439-81X77
10	5.18 (0.2039)	31439-81X09	48	5.94 (0.2339)	31439-81X78
11	5.20 (0.2047)	31439-81X10	49	5.96 (0.2346)	31439-81X79

Reduction Pinion Gear (Cont'd)

GI

MA

EM

LC

EG

FE

AT

 $\mathbb{A}\mathbb{X}$

SU

BR

ST

RS

BT

HA

EL

NO.	Thickness mm (in)	Part number	NO.	Thickness mm (in)	Part number*
12	5.22 (0.2055)	31439-81X11	50	5.98 (0.2354)	31439-81X80
13	5.24 (0.2063)	31439-81X12	51	6.00 (0.2362)	31439-81X81
14	5.26 (0.2071)	31439-81X13	52	4.50 (0.1772)	31439-83X00
15	5.28 (0.2079)	31439-81X14	53	4.52 (0.1780)	31439-83X01
16	5.30 (0.2087)	31439-81X15	54	4.54 (0.1787)	31439-83X02
17	5.32 (0.2094)	31439-81X16	55	4.56 (0.1795)	31439-83X03
18	5.34 (0.2102)	31439-81X17	56	4.58 (0.1803)	31439-83X04
19	5.36 (0.2110)	31439-81X18	57	4.60 (0.1811)	31439-83X05
20	5.38 (0.2118)	31439-81X19	58	4.62 (0.1819)	31439-83X06
21	5.40 (0.2126)	31439-81X20	59	4.64 (0.1827)	31439-83X07
22	5.42 (0.2134)	31439-81X21	60	4.66 (0.1835)	31439-83X08
23	5.44 (0.2142)	31439-81X22	61	4.68 (0.1843)	31439 83X09
24	5.46 (0.2150)	31439-81X23	62	4.70 (0.1850)	31439 83X10
25	5.48 (0.2157)	31439-81X24	63	4.72 (0.1858)	31439 83X11
26	5.50 (0.2165)	31439-81X46	64	4.74 (0.1866)	31439 83X12
27	5.52 (0.2173)	31439-81X47	65	4.76 (0.1874)	31439 83X13
28	5.54 (0.2181)	31439-81X48	66	4.78 (0.1882)	31439 83X14
29	5.56 (0.2189)	31439-81X49	67	4.80 (0.1890)	31439 83X15
30	5.58 (0.2197)	31439-81X60	68	4.82 (0.1898)	31439 83X16
31	5.60 (0.2205)	31439-81X61	69	4.84 (0.1906)	31439 83X17
32	5.62 (0.2213)	31439-81X62	70	4.86 (0.1913)	31439 83X18
33	5.64 (0.2220)	31439-81X63	71	4.88 (0.1921)	31439 83X19
34	5.66 (0.2228)	31439-81X64	72	4.90 (0.1929)	31439 83X20
35	5.68 (0.2236)	31439-81X65	73	4.92 (0.1937)	31439 83X21
36	5.70 (0.2244)	31439-81X66	74	4.94 (0.1945)	31439 83X22
37	5.72 (0.2252)	31439-81X67	75	4.96 (0.1953)	31439 83X23
38	5.74 (0.2260)	31439-81X68	76	4.98 (0.1961)	31439 83X24
	1	1	1		

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Band Servo

RETURN SPRING

NHA10193

NHAT0193S01 Unit: mm (in)

Return spring	Part number*	Free length	Outer diameter
2nd servo return spring	31605-31X20	32.5 (1.280)	25.9 (1.020)
OD servo return spring	31605-80X07	31.0 (1.220)	62.6 (2.465)

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

Output Shaft

SEAL RING CLEARANCE

NHAT0194 NHAT0194S01

Output shaft seal ring clearance	mm (in)	Standard	0.10 - 0.25 (0.0039 - 0.0098)
	111111 (111)	Allowable limit	0.25 (0.0098)

Output Shaft (Cont'd)			
END PLAY			NHAT0194S0
Output shaft end play mm (in)		0 - 0.15 (0 - 0.0059)	
OUTPUT SHAFT ADJUSTIN	G SHIMS		
Thickness mm	(in)	Part number*	NHAT0194S0
0.80 (0.0315)	. ,	31438-80X60	
0.84 (0.0331)		31438-80X61	
0.88 (0.0346) 0.92 (0.0362)		31438-80X62 31438-80X63	
0.96 (0.0378)		31438-80X64	
1.00 (0.0394)		31438-80X65	
1.04 (0.0409)		31438-80X66 31438-80X67	
1.08 (0.0425) 1.12 (0.0441)		31438-80X68	
1.16 (0.0457)		31438-80X69	
1.20 (0.0472)		31438-80X70	
*: Always check with the Parts Departm			
	Bearing	Retainer	NHAT01
SEAL RING CLEARANCE			NHAT0195S0
Bearing retainer seal ring clearance mm	Standard	0.10 - 0.30 (0.0039 - 0.0118)	
(in)	Allowable limit	0.30 (0.0118)	
	Total En	d Play	NHAT019
Total end play mm (in) 0.25 - 0.55 (0.0098 - 0.0217)		0.25 - 0.55 (0.0098 - 0.0217)	MATUTS
	ICTING TOTAL FAIR	· · ·	
BEARING RACE FOR ADJU	STING TOTAL ENL	PLAY	NHAT0196S0
Thickness mm	(in)	Part number*	
0.8 (0.031)		31435-80X00	
1.0 (0.039) 1.2 (0.047)		31435-80X01 31435-80X02	
1.4 (0.055)		31435-80X03	
1.6 (0.063)		31435-80X04	
1.8 (0.071)		31435-80X05	
2.0 (0.079) 0.9 (0.035)		31435-80X06 31435-80X09	
1.1 (0.043)		31435-80X10	
1.3 (0.051)		31435-80X11	
1.5 (0.059)		31435-80X12	
1.7 (0.067) 1.9 (0.075)		31435-80X13 31435-80X14	
*: Always check with the Parts Departm	ent for the latest parts infor	mation.	
	Reverse	Clutch End Play	NHAT019
Reverse clutch end play mm (in)		0.55 - 0.90 (0.0217 - 0.0354)	141111013
THRUST WASHERS FOR A	DJUSTING REVERS	SE CLUTCH DRUM END PLAY	
Thickness mm	(in)	Part number*	NHAT0197S0
0.80 (0.0315)		31508-80X13	
0.95 (0.0374)		31508-80X14	
1.10 (0.0433)		31508-80X15	
1.25 (0.0492)		31508-80X16 31508-80X17	
1.40 (0.0551) 1.55 (0.0610)		31508-80X17 31508-80X18	
1.70 (0.0669)		31508-80X19	
1.85 (0.0728)		31508-80X20	

^{*:} Always check with the Parts Department for the latest parts information.

	Rem	oval and Inst	allatio	n	l laite	NHAT0198
Distance between end of converter he	ousing and torque converter	converter 14 (0.55)				mm (in)
	Shift	Solenoid Va	Ives			NHAT0264
Gear position	1	2		3 4		NHA10264
Shift solenoid valve A	ON (Closed)	OFF (Open)	OFF (Open) OFF ((Open) ON (Closed)	
Shift solenoid valve B	ON (Closed)	ON (Closed)	OFF	(Open)	OFF (Open)	
•	Sole	noid Valves				NHAT0265
Solenoid valves		Resistance (Approx.) Ω		Terminal No.		NHATU265
Shift solenoid valve A		20 - 30		2		
Shift solenoid valve B		5 - 20		1		
Overrun clutch solenoid valve		20 - 30		3		
Line pressure solenoid valve		2.5 - 5		4		
Torque converter clutch solenoid	valve	5 - 20		5		
emarks: Specification data are re		Fluid Temper	ature S	Sensor		NHAT0266
Monitor item	Condition		Specification (Approximately)			
A/T fluid temperature sensor	Cold [20°C (68°F)]		1.5V ↓		2.5 kΩ ↓	
	Hot [80°C (176°F)]		0.5V		0.3 kΩ	
	Revo	olution Senso	or			NHAT0267
Condition				Judgement standard		
When moving at 20 km/h (12 MPH), use the CONSULT-II pulse frequency measuring function.*1 CAUTION: Connect the diagnosis data link cable to the vehicle diagnosis connector. *1: A circuit tester cannot be used to test this item.				450 Hz (Approx.)		
When vehicle parks.				Under 1.3V or over 4.5V		
	Dror	ping Resisto	or			

SC

10 - 15Ω

Resistance

NOTES